Abstract

This paper examines the role linguists play in the preservation of biocultural diversity by attempting to measure the extent that linguists include ethnobotanical information in language documentation works like dictionaries. This study analyzes various types of dictionaries, on different languages, and compares them to literature on what is recommended for inclusion. The primary method of analysis consists of assessing what types of information are typically included or excluded as well as if factors like year of or type of publication affect inclusion. Relevant entries from each dictionary are listed in the appendices.

The global community is seeing increased threats to biological, cultural, and linguistic diversities and there are increasing developments suggesting their interconnectivity. As such, it is vital to assess what documentation measures are being taken, if they are producing desired results, and if not, why. Understanding the results and seeing changes over time will help guide future efforts.

Keywords: linguistic documentation, ethnobotany, ecolinguistics, biodiversity, cultural diversity, linguistic diversity, biocultural diversity
Dedication

It is with deepest admiration that this work is dedicated to the memory of Dr. Robert “Bob” Steen, my undergraduate advisor. He was a source of steadfast encouragement in all of my aspirations, including this degree that he unfortunately cannot see the completion of. From the bottom of my heart, I thank you for all of the lessons you taught me, both inside and beyond the classroom. I know you impacted many lives over the years with the pure joy you radiated. You were a role model to many and a friend to all. The world has suffered a great loss with your sudden passing and you are greatly missed.
Acknowledgements

I cannot express enough gratitude to my supervisors Dr. Lev Blumenfled and Dr. Graham Smart for their continued support, patience, and guidance throughout this process. Thank you as well to my committee chaired by Dr. Michael Rodgers and my examiners Dr. Brenda Boerger and Dr. Chris Cox. I appreciate all of the opportunities for learning and growth which you presented me with over the course of this degree and thesis.

I would also like to thank my family and friends for their prayers, love, and motivation while I focused on this project, often at the expense of spending time with them. To my parents especially, I thank you for supporting my education and for fostering my curiosity for travel and the world around me. To my grandparents as well, even those who are no longer with us, thank you for the faith you instilled in me and for encouraging me to use my gifts to bless others and bring glory to God. It is my sincere hope that this paper lives up to your expectations and shows my love of languages, cultures, and the beautiful world God created.

And to my steadfast partner through all of this, Zachariah: Thank you for stepping up and supporting me through all of the unexpectedness that came with a pandemic era graduate degree. The experience may not have been what we expected, but you were always flexible and ready for whatever life threw at us. Thank you for believing in my dreams and for loving me every step of the way.
# Table of Contents

Abstract ......................................................................................................................... ii  
Acknowledgements ........................................................................................................ iii  
Dedication ...................................................................................................................... iv  
Table of Contents .......................................................................................................... v  
List of Tables ................................................................................................................ viii  
List of Illustrations ......................................................................................................... ix  
List of Appendices .......................................................................................................... x  
Chapter 1. Introduction ................................................................................................. 1  
   1.1 Research Background ......................................................................................... 2  
   1.2 Problem Statement ............................................................................................. 3  
   1.3 Purpose .............................................................................................................. 5  
   1.4 Significance of Study ........................................................................................ 6  
   1.5 Chapter Summary ............................................................................................... 7  
Chapter 2. Literature Review ....................................................................................... 8  
   2.1 Diversity is Under Threat ............................................................................... 8  
      2.1.1 The Relationship between Culture and Language .........................10  
      2.1.2 The Relationship between Culture and Plants ..............................11  
      2.1.3 The Relationship between Language and Plants .......................12  
      2.1.4 The Relationship between Plants, Language, and Culture .........13  
   2.2 Geographical Correlation of Diversities .......................................................15  
   2.3 Correlation of Loss of Diversity ................................................................. 15  
   2.4 What Documentation Should Include ...................................................... 17  
   2.5 Collaboration When Documenting ............................................................... 19  
   2.6 Standardization of Documentation .............................................................. 20  
   2.7 Small Studies ................................................................................................. 21  
   2.8 Chapter Summary ......................................................................................... 22  
Chapter 3. Research and Methodology ..................................................................... 23
3.1 Methodology ......................................................................................................................... 23
3.2 Research Design ...................................................................................................................... 28
3.3 Scope ........................................................................................................................................ 31
3.4 Limitations ............................................................................................................................... 32
3.5 Chapter Summary ...................................................................................................................... 34
Chapter 4. Findings ....................................................................................................................... 35
4.1 Data Results ............................................................................................................................. 35
  4.1.1 Dictionaries from 1961-1970 ............................................................................................. 36
  4.1.2 Dictionaries from 1971-1980 ............................................................................................ 37
  4.1.3 Dictionaries from 1981-1990 ............................................................................................ 40
  4.1.4 Dictionaries from 1991-2000 ............................................................................................ 40
  4.1.5 Dictionaries from 2001-2010 ............................................................................................ 41
  4.1.6 Dictionaries from 2011-2020 ............................................................................................ 43
4.2 Chapter Summary ...................................................................................................................... 45
Chapter 5. Analysis ....................................................................................................................... 47
  5.1 Discussion ............................................................................................................................... 47
  5.2 Implications ............................................................................................................................. 61
  5.3 Chapter Summary ..................................................................................................................... 63
Chapter 6. Conclusion .................................................................................................................... 64
  6.1 Key Findings ............................................................................................................................ 64
  6.2 Contributions ........................................................................................................................... 67
  6.3 Future Research ....................................................................................................................... 68
  6.4 Summary .................................................................................................................................. 69
Bibliography .................................................................................................................................. 70
Appendices ..................................................................................................................................... 75
  Appendix A: Plant entries from Seneca Morphology and Dictionary by Wallace L. Chafe (1967) ........................................................................................................................................ 75
Appendix C: Plant entries from *Kusaiean-English Dictionary* by Kee-Dong Lee (1976) ......................................................................................................................... 108

Appendix D: Plant entries from *Pwpwuken Itetchikin Fóósun Chuuk A Short Trukese Spelling Dictionary* by Kimiuo et al (1976) ......................................................................................................................... 124

Appendix E: Plant entries from *Woleaian-English Dictionary* by Ho-Min Sohn and Anthony F. Tawerilmang (1976) ......................................................................................................................... 130

Appendix F: Plant entries from *Mokilese-English Dictionary* by Sheldon P. Harrison and Salich Y. Albert (1977) ......................................................................................................................... 143

Appendix G: Plant entries from *Chemehuevi A Grammar and Lexicon* by Margaret L. Press (1979) ......................................................................................................................... 160

Appendix H: Plant entries from *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary* by James Kari (1990) ......................................................................................................................... 162


Appendix J: Plant entries from *A Lexicographic Study of Ulwa* by Thomas Michael Green (1999) ......................................................................................................................... 181


Appendix L: Plant entries from *Sketch Grammar of the Karlong Variety of Mongghul, and Dialectal Survey of Mongghul* by Burgel R. M. Faehndrich (2007) ........................................................................ 200


Appendix O: Plant entries from *A Grammar Sketch and Lexicon of Arawak (Lokono Dian)* by Willem J. A. Pet (2011) ......................................................................................................................... 245

Appendix P: Plant entries from *A Short Dictionary of Āiwoo* by Åshild Næss (2017) ......................................................................................................................... 249

Appendix Q: Plant entries from *Dictionary of Seminole Indian Tribe* by Mark Joseph (2017) ......................................................................................................................... 266

Appendix R: Plant entries from *A Descriptive Grammar of Ikaushi* by Troy Spier (2020) ......................................................................................................................... 270
List of Tables

Table 1: Example of Chart Format used in Organizing Data and Notes ..................................... 27
Table 2: Dictionaries in each time span and their respective number of entries.......................... 36
Table 3: Percentage of Plant Entries in Dictionaries by Year of Publication. .............................. 48
Table 4: Percentage of Plant Entries in Dictionaries by Year of Publication, Non-dissertations Only.................................................................................................................................................. 50
Table 5: Percentage of Plant Entries in Dictionaries by Year of Publication, Dissertations Only.................................................................................................................................................. 52
Table 6: Average Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Decade of Publication.................... 53
Table 7: Generic entries in each dictionary. ................................................................................. 56
Table 8: Prevalence of Plant Scientific Name Inclusion in Dictionaries by Year ....................... 59
Table 9: Prevalence of Plant Use Inclusion in Dictionaries by Year............................................. 61
List of Illustrations

Chart 1: Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Year of Publication ........................................ 49
Chart 2: Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Year of Publication, Non-dissertations Only ................................................................. 51
Chart 3: Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Year of Publication, Dissertations Only ........ 52
Chart 4: Average Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Decade of Publication .................. 53
Chart 5: Percentage of total generic terms by year of dictionary publication .............................. 57
Chart 6: Percentage of only narrow generic terms by year of dictionary publication ................. 57
List of Appendices

Appendix A: Plant entries from *Seneca Morphology and Dictionary* by Wallace L. Chafe (1967) .............................................................................................................................................. 75

Appendix B: Plant entries from *A Dictionary of Winnebago: An Analysis and Reference Grammar of the Radin Lexical File* by Mary Carolyn Marino (1968) .......................................................... 92

Appendix C: Plant entries from *Kusaiean-English Dictionary* by Kee-Dong Lee (1976) ........................................................................................................................................ 108

Appendix D: Plant entries from *Pwpwoken Itechikin Fóosun Chuuk A Short Trukese Spelling Dictionary* by Kimiuo et al (1976) ........................................................................................................ 124

Appendix E: Plant entries from *Woleaian-English Dictionary* by Ho-Min Sohn and Anthony F. Tawerilmang (1976) .................................................................................................................. 130

Appendix F: Plant entries from *Mokilese-English Dictionary* by Sheldon P. Harrison and Salich Y. Albert (1977) .......................................................................................................................... 143

Appendix G: Plant entries from *Chemehuevi A Grammar and Lexicon* by Margaret L. Press (1979) ................................................................................................................................................ 160

Appendix H: Plant entries from *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary* by James Kari (1990) ..................................................................................................................................................... 162


Appendix J: Plant entries from *A Lexicographic Study of Ulwa* by Thomas Michael Green (1999) .................................................................................................................................................. 181


Appendix L: Plant entries from *Sketch Grammar of the Karlong Variety of Mongghul, and Dialectal Survey of Mongghul* by Burgel R. M. Faehndrich (2007) ........................................................................... 200


Appendix O: Plant entries from *A Grammar Sketch and Lexicon of Arawak (Lokono Dian)* by Willem J. A. Pet (2011) .................................................................................................................. 245

Appendix P: Plant entries from *A Short Dictionary of Æiwoo* by Åshild Naess (2017) ................................................................................................................................................ 249
Appendix Q: Plant entries from *Dictionary of Seminole Indian Tribe* by Mark Joseph (2017) ........................................................................................................................................... 266

Appendix R: Plant entries from *A Descriptive Grammar of Ikyausi* by Troy Spier (2020) ........................................................................................................................................ 270
1. Introduction

In recent years, there has been increased concern about the impact of human actions on the world around us. We are seeing grim predictions and disheartening realities of loss of diversity unfold across many disciplines. Perhaps most actively covered by the media, we see that the 21st century is undergoing a massive loss of biodiversity in plant and animal species which is anticipated to be “at least 1,000 times greater than historic background rates” (Gorenflo et al, 2012). Concurrently, given existing trends, anywhere from 30% to 90% of the at least 6000 languages spoken today will become extinct by the end of the century (Camara-Leret & Bascompte, 2021; Krauss, 1992, qtd. in Maffi, 2005; Eschner, 2017; Carlson & Maffi 2004). Of these languages, 60-80% are thought to be indigenous (Carlson & Maffi, 2004) and are therefore at a greater risk of being displaced or lost entirely along with their cultures. While there are observable trends of loss and declines historically, the current rate exceeds the “linguistic equilibrium” (Eschner, 2017) and is progressing at a pace not seen before. Human actions are strongly believed to have brought about all of these threats on various diversities.

The field of biocultural diversity is concerned with appreciating and preserving cultural, linguistic, and biological diversities and their interconnected relationship. It emerged from a combination of a heightened awareness of the impact of humanity’s collective actions on the world and research into transdisciplinary connections of their effects. This field focuses on the deep interconnectivity between these diversities by observing their correlations, relationships, common threats, and linked preservation (Maffi, 2005). In the light of the ever-growing threat of loss of linguistic, cultural, and biological diversities, it is important to acknowledge the vital role that the conceptualization of plants contributes within culture and how this is reflected in language. There is a growing sense of urgency underscoring the need for documentation,
preservation, and revitalization. This is especially true in matters of the humanities and natural sciences which are observed to be most concerned given not only how much diversity stands to be lost, but also the relatively short timeframe in which significant and irreparable loss can occur. However, as Carlson & Maffi (2004:13) suggest, “fostering the persistence of cultural (and linguistic) diversity will support biodiversity conservation, and vice versa.” As such, it is important to assess whether the efforts being made within one area of interest represent the connectivity between biological, cultural, and linguistic fields. This study aims to quantify efforts made by linguists in the past 60 years to represent the relationship between culture, plants, and language as represented by minority language dictionaries. The focus will be on linguistic documentation of ethnobotanical information such as plant vocabulary in dictionaries in the hopes of contributing insight into the practices of preserving biocultural diversity.

1.1 Research Background

In my attempts to find existing indicators of linguistic documentation’s inclusion of data relevant to cultural and biological diversity, I did not come across any previous analyses of corpora large or small. There are ample publications in compartmentalized fields documenting ethnobotanical surveys, comorbidity of loss of linguistic and biological diversity, language documentation efforts, etc. Yet there seems to be little knowledge of how the call to document ethnobotanical data has been heeded, especially by documentary linguistics in particular, despite agreement across disciplines on its importance. There were several resources available on suggested procedures of how and what to document, such as McClatchey (2011), which do address biology, linguistics, and/or culture in various combinations. However, research which actually analyzes publications and documentation data to see if such proposed procedures and methodologies are being adhered to are scant. The closest to this study is Pawley (2006). This lack suggests that this area is under-researched and in need of greater assessment.
1.2 Problem statement

The field of linguistics has already established the threat of language loss and appears to be documenting many more at-risk languages compared to previous decades. However, while it is vital to document languages’ vocabularies and grammars, it is necessary these documentations be quality and in-depth as these languages’ vocabularies serve as a repository of cultural information, such as botanical knowledge and traditions. Many of these endangered languages contain traditional ecological knowledge (TEK), such as that of local plants which is linguistically unique, or known by just one language (Camara-Leret & Bascompte, 2021). Therefore, the loss of these languages entails the loss of culturally distinctive knowledge as well. The importance of documenting languages and the knowledge they contain before they reach the point of critical loss cannot be understated. This issue is exacerbated by the fact that not only are many languages and their knowledge at risk, but so too are many plant species. As such, the threat is two-fold: cultural preservation is jeopardized by language death which compounds with the culturally important subject material of plants also dying out. This is the need for documentation. Technological and cultural changes bring about changes in ways people interact with their environment as well, so even if a language isn’t threatened, ecological knowledge may still be at risk. However, what specifically is being documented poses a problem to the utility and longevity of the recorded data.

From a linguistic standpoint, it would be simple to default to more standard documentation methods of transcriptions, glosses, translations, and so forth, but approaching culturally charged topics such as plants can be a challenge for encapsulating the entirety of an item’s significance. A potential solution is found in the field of ethnobiology, defined as “the scientific study of dynamic relationships among peoples, biota, and environments” (Salick et al,
2003, qtd. in Mcclatchey, 2011, p. 282). Specifically, under ethnobiology we find ethnobotany which focuses on plants and their uses from the knowledge and traditions of the local peoples’ culture who interact with them. Typically, ethnobotanical documentation takes the form of listing traditional and cultural uses of plants and the culture’s cognitive perception of plants and thus goes beyond giving a basic definition and translation. This cognitive perception of plants can also impact a culture’s taxonomy classification which can vary drastically from scientific taxonomy.

Research undertaken in ethnobotany “should include a basic inventory or outline of science as perceived by members of the community in which research is being conducted” (McClatchey et al., n.d. p. 1). There is “increasing recognition of the value of ecological knowledge and practices of indigenous and other local peoples, and the significant extent to which such knowledge and practices are developed, encoded, and transmitted through language” (Maffi, 2005, p. 601). So combined with linguistics, ethnobotany is useful for facilitating a more complete description of plant terms given the interwoven nature of language and plant use within a culture. But in order to be effective, it must actually be practiced.

The need to preserve linguistic, cultural, and biological diversities has been well-established already. All such losses are known to have been caused primarily by human actions. Yet losses in these areas also feed off of and catalyze each other. The biodiversity of their surrounding environment goes hand in hand with the diversity of languages and cultures. Consider, for example, how language death negatively affects cultural resilience. Similarly, decline of cultures often leads to loss of knowledge of local biota. It is vital, therefore, that language documentation efforts are addressing the interconnectivity of language, culture, and biology instead of just viewing them through individual lenses. This transdisciplinary viewpoint
can be challenging to address in practice. Anthropologists and linguists are not necessarily formally educated in biology or botany. Likewise, natural scientists surveying plants in an area may not gather culturally relevant information about the plant’s uses from consultants without having some linguistic or anthropological training. Therefore, the greatest problem is not simply addressing the decline of diversity in these areas, but also figuring out whether measures we are taking as a unified academic community are adequately addressing that decline.

1.3 Purpose

I will be undertaking research on this largely unaddressed topic with the aim of answering the following research question: to what extent are linguists including ethnobotanical information in language documentation works such as dictionaries? In order to methodically address this broad research question, I will also be considering the following: What type(s) of information is most often included or excluded? What are the factors affecting inclusion (i.e. year of publication, type of publication, etc.)? The first goal in seeking answers to these questions is to better understand if ethnobotanical knowledge is being documented along with the language. This information is important to understanding how plant names in particular are important in language documentation endeavors. The second goal is to assess the collected results for an additional question: To what degree, if any, are there correlations between components such as date of publication, author’s background, or type of work to the overall inclusion of ethnobotanical data? Through any trends, or lack thereof, this study will reveal whether the practice of documentary linguistics in fact reflects the general awareness of issues such as the loss of ethnobiological knowledge.
1.4 Significance of Study

This research will provide new insight into how we approach transdisciplinary efforts of recognizing, documenting, and preventing loss of cultural, linguistic, and biological diversities as well as understanding their interconnectivity. More specifically, the results of this analysis will demonstrate what is being done well within the realm of data documentation and how we can further improve. Due to the interdisciplinary nature of the topic, these results will be pertinent to many fields. As this particular analysis is investigating if linguistic works are including relevant ethnobotanical information, the results are likely most relevant to other linguists, especially those who are endeavoring to produce corpora similar to the dissertations and dictionaries this study analyzed. Linguists doing fieldwork documenting languages would distinctly benefit as this research will hopefully encourage more researchers to include ethnobotanical data in their own documentation efforts.

Moreover, the multiple disciplines in the academic community can benefit from insight into this under-researched field. Researchers such as botanists can see an example of the value of including ethnographical data in biological and/or botanical surveys, for example. Other natural scientists could find benefit from continued work in ethnobotanical documentation, especially in the potential medicinal implications it carries. Nutrition, architecture, and agriculture are additional practical uses of plants but there are even some cultural uses such as in making art. This research can also serve as feedback for instructors to see what is being done well and what needs to improve so they can teach their students accordingly and ideally contribute to the next generation of researchers. Hopefully, more attention will be given to this topic in the future and this study can be expanded upon.
1.5 Chapter Summary

As Boerger (2009) so aptly puts it, “it is difficult, if not impossible, to impose a boundary between language knowledge and culture knowledge because they are inherently interwoven,” (p. 109). Plants are a large part of culture, be it as food, medicine, shelter, tools, textiles, and so on. As such, linguistic and cultural documentation efforts should seek to include ethnobotanical information linked to the local plants encountered. Doing so yields a more comprehensive documentation product. Additionally, documenting these facets in tandem protects linguistic, cultural, and biological diversities which are concurrently at risk. This study aims to assess linguistic documentation publications, specifically in the form of dictionaries, to see if and what quality of ethnobotanical information they include. The fact that a study of this nature has not been previously published which emphasizes its importance all the more so that the best efforts can be made to improve as a unified front across disciplines given the transdisciplinary nature of this topic.
2. Literature Review

In this section I will discuss the various literature relevant to this study. The literature discussed takes many formats and, given the transdisciplinary focus of this study, is sourced from several fields of academia. Despite this, it is interesting that there are several key themes echoed across the disciplines. These overarching ideas include how biological, cultural, and/or linguistic diversities are interconnected, how such diversities are presently threatened, how documentation of them should be undertaken, and what documentation should include. Making these connections and exploring them further is essential for the necessary transdisciplinary documentation measures to be effective. As such, each theme will be discussed with support and examples from the various related fields of study.

2.1 Diversity is Under Threat

One of the most well-established themes across the articles is that at least one diversity is actively under threat. Be it biological, or linguistic, or cultural diversity, all are showing declines at alarming rates in the modern era. Biologically, we see that the 21st century is undergoing a massive loss of biodiversity in plant and animal species. The current rate of loss is anticipated to be “at least 1,000 times greater than historic background rates” (Gorenflo et al., 2012). This rate indicates that extinction of species is happening faster than historically observed and faster than conservation measures can be implemented in some cases. Additionally, this sudden, dramatic increase in rate of biodiversity loss mentioned in Gorenflo et al. (2012) is largely attributed to human actions.

Linguistically, estimates given existing trends predict anywhere from 30% to 90% of the at least 6000 languages spoken today will become extinct by the end of the century (Camara-
Leret & Bascompte, 2021; Krauss, 1992, qtd. in Maffi, 2005; Eschner, 2017; Carlson & Maffi, 2004). Of these languages, an alarming 60-80% are thought to be indigenous (Carlson & Maffi, 2004) and are therefore at a greater risk of being displaced or lost along with their cultures.

While there are observable trends of loss and declines historically, the current rate exceeds the “linguistic equilibrium” (Eschner, 2017) and is progressing at a pace not seen before. Like biological diversity, the rate of loss of diversity has rapidly increased in recent decades likely also directly related to human actions.

And cultural loss takes other forms besides language loss. Hezel (2005) says that a culture can be represented in “not just material artifacts (food and clothing and house styles), but also institutions (village authority system, land inheritance patterns), beliefs (for instance, that sickness is the work of spirits), concepts (the particular view of the universe that people hold), values (like the importance of sharing, or disdain for boasting), and guidelines for behavior (such as fanning flies for a guest at a meal, or keeping the eyes lowered when speaking to someone of higher status).” All of these aspects and more stand to be lost when culture is not passed down to or retained by subsequent generations. The primary catalysts in this loss of diversity are man-made phenomena like globalization.

The decline and loss of diversity has been accepted as common knowledge by the academic community and much of the general public. Less frequently discussed, however, are the increasingly supported claims of their interconnectivity. Across the literature, there are claims regarding the strong ties between (1) culture and language, (2) culture and plants, (3) language and plants, and (4) plants, language, and culture. It is important to realize that they are not isolated occurrences especially as the global community seeks out possible solutions to these threats.
2.1.1 The relationship between culture and language

Of these pairings, perhaps the most natural is the connection between culture and language. Language is inextricably linked to culture, and vice versa. There are many sociocultural factors that shape and get encoded into local languages to the extent that often cultural knowledge cannot be separated from language. One example of this complex relationship is the linguistic relativity, or Sapir-Whorf hypothesis. This hypothesis suggests that a language’s structure can shape its speakers’ cognition and worldview. As such, speakers of different languages would have differing perceptions and outlooks as a result. There are varying degrees academics buy into this hypothesis, ranging from marginal influence to more extreme, literal interpretations, but “all claim that certain properties of a given language have consequences for patterns of thought about reality” (Lucy, 1997, p.294). Other academics reject this hypothesis altogether but even those who do cannot deny the interconnectivity between culture and language.

Fundamentally, we know that language is a tool not just for communicating, but for transmitting culture in sharing oral histories, traditions, knowledge, taboos, etc. which are unique to an individual cultural group. Even groups that speak that same overall language can have cultural differences represented in their dialect which form part of their separate cultural identity. For example, Nicolle (2004) describes how Swahili speakers in different areas of Tanzania have very different ethnobotanical taxonomies with speakers from the island of Zanzibar categorizing plant life into “mti (‘woody plant’; plural miti) and mmea (‘non-woody plant’; plural mimea)” (p 88) and speakers near Tanga having the additional category of “nyasi (‘grass’; same plural)”. 
This taxonomic discrepancy reflects a cognitive categorical separation in how these two groups, both speakers of Swahili, view plants and represent this cultural distinction in their local dialect.

2.1.2 The relationship between culture and plants

As seen with the example previously mentioned from Nicolle (2004), plants play a large role in culture. Since the beginning of human civilization and its cultures, humans have depended on making use of plants. The United States Department of Agriculture lists the many historical and current uses of plants as food, dyes, fibers, gums, latex, oils, resin, soaps, tannins, waxes, and medicine (USDA, n.d.), not to mention more basic uses such as tools, construction material, firewood, and so on. The study of this relationship has given rise to the field of ethnobiology, or “the scientific study of dynamic relationships among people, biota, and the environment” (McClatchey 2011, p. 282) which, in turn, lead to the more specific study of ethnobotany that narrows down “biota” to just plants.

Plants could be viewed in a utilitarian way, for their practical applications. The Cherokee, for example, used the Mayapple plant to soak corn seeds in before planting them. They viewed this plant as a useful insecticide, fungicide, and rodenticide (Casey and Wynia 2010). Additionally, cultural uses of plants can reflect traditional, religious, superstitious, and other beliefs. A common societal practice is marriage but culturally it consists of different values, social implications, rituals, and traditions. For example, among the Ponca Native American tribe a man would rub lotus root on his hands to dye them and try to trick a woman he was interested in into a handshake. If successful, she would decide to marry the man within a week (Casey and Wynia 2010). To other people, these plants may just be plants; but it is important to understand their uses and value within a culture to have a better comprehension of that culture.

Fundamentally, “...cultures are rooted in nature, and can therefore never be completely
understood except with reference to that piece of nature in which they occur,...” (Kroeber 1963, p. 1 qtd. in Maffi 2005, p.601) Understanding the connection between culture and plants underscores the need to protect biodiversity since doing so also supports the preservation of cultural diversity.

2.1.3 The relationship between language and plants

In addition to culture and plants, there is also the common theme of the relationship between linguistics and the environment, mostly found under the realm of ecolinguistics. Arran Stibbe, founder of the International Ecolinguistics Association, summarizes this concept as the following:

Ecolinguistics explores the role of language in the life-sustaining interactions of humans, other species and the physical environment. The first aim is to develop linguistic theories which see humans not only as part of society, but also as part of the larger ecosystems that life depends on. The second aim is to show how linguistics can be used to address key ecological issues, from climate change and biodiversity loss to environmental justice.

(The International Ecolinguistics Association website)

The Routledge Handbook for Ecolinguistics (2017) defines it more narrowly as “the part of critical, applied linguistics concerned with the ways in which language and linguistics are involved in the ecological crisis;” both draw attention to human-environment relationships, but Stibbe looks beyond only the climate crisis and includes a wider scope of topics. But it has evolved as the environmental situation has over the years. Separate from Stibbe’s goals, Zhou (2021) states that ecolinguistics must address the following issues:
(1) The birth of the ecology of language as an ecological metaphor, (2) the contributions of linguists to ideological problems like anthropocentrism in a literal sense, (3) the contemporary disconnection between ecological problems and linguistics, and (4) some preliminary consequences how the environmental crisis is reflected both in linguistic studies and how language bears on linguistic actions and habits that affect environmental issues (p. 4).

At its earliest conception, ecolinguistics grew from the idea that languages “live” similarly to organisms; they are “born,” can evolve and change over time, and can eventually “die.” But the connection between language and the environment is deeper than a simple analogy. A language is shaped, for example, by what plants are and are not found in the environment it is spoken in, by the speakers’ taxonomic categorization of the plants, by the plants’ uses and traits, and so on. Local knowledge on the environment naturally becomes encoded “not only in the form of names for plants, animals, weather, conditions, and landscape features, but also as grammatical features such as classifiers, spatial terms, etc.” (Coelho 2006, p.2). And the environment is also shaped by language. There are smaller, more local examples, such as if a culture places a higher value on a specific plant, that plant is almost certain to have its own unique name in the local language(s) and to likely be more protected than other plants the group doesn’t recognize as useful or doesn’t have knowledge of at all. But there are also larger implications, such as the current environmental crisis and how language plays a partial role in both causing and helping solve this global issue.

2.1.4 The relationship between plants, language, and culture

In addition to how each of these diversities relates to another diversity, there is also the common theme of how all three are interwoven. In addition to the overlapping scopes and topics
relevant to other disciplines, biological, cultural, and linguistic diversities share many of the same threats and their continued declines all have drastic consequences for not only humanity, but general life on Earth (Maffi, 2005). This idea that all three diversities are so connected grew out of the aforementioned ideas like ethnobotany and in the 1980s the term “biocultural diversity” was coined to apply to this conjuncture of fields of study. Biocultural diversity is defined as “the tendency for biological, linguistic, and cultural diversity to co-occur” (Gorenflo et al. 2012, p 8032). The idea has continued to grow in both evidence supporting its basis and in how deep the ties between these diversities are.

These ideas are not just modern, though. In fact, the idea of interconnectivity between these topics was being considered even as early as the mid-1800s in “parallels and affinities between evolutionary biology and historical linguistics and between languages and species... drawn by Charles Darwin (in both his Origin of Species and The Descent of Man; Darwin 1859, 1871)” (Maffi, 2005, p.60). And in line with Darwin’s ideas, the notion of interconnectivity evolved as the decades passed. It was not on the forefront of academic thought until the 1960s and 1970s when more attention began shifting to the environment. It was around then that people were delving deeper into the relationship between culture and ecology (Maffi, 2005) and the idea of ecolinguistics emerged. All of these ideas were emerging in various disciplines and on a collision course to become the notion of biocultural diversity wherein cultural, linguistic, and biological diversities overlap.

Biocultural diversity states that biological, cultural, and linguistic diversities are lost comorbidly and much of this is due to human actions as well as increasing inaction to redress identifiable causes of loss of diversity. The cycle of loss is more vicious than once anticipated since one contributor, albeit one playing a large role, can impact diversity so negatively on three
spectrums. And losing diversity in one area negatively impacts the other forms of diversity, snowballing into greater and greater loss.

2.2 Geographical Correlation of Diversities

Due to this interconnectivity, we see another theme in articles: the geographical correlation of diversities; that is, there appears to be higher diversities in the same areas and loss of diversities in the same areas. One such claim is from Maffi (2005) which finds that 10 of the top 12 most biologically diverse countries are among the 25 most linguistically diverse countries. But often political boundaries are different from those of ecosystems and therefore basing an analysis on the whole country may be an incorrect generalization. Camara-Leret & Bascompte (2021) instead looks at three geographical hotspots: the North American, Northwest Amazonian, and New Guinean biomes. In these ecosystems, they analyze 236 indigenous languages to support the claim that there is comorbidity between loss of languages and loss of “linguistically unique” medicinal knowledge. There is a heavy focus on the dangers of language extinction as their findings demonstrate that traditional medicinal knowledge is more closely associated with endangered languages than the endangered plants themselves. As such, while conservation of the plant species is vital in its own rights, it can also contribute to other conservation efforts by addressing and preventing the loss of cultural TEK and even the languages with the knowledge of such plants.

2.3 Correlation of Loss of Diversity

This comorbidity stems in part from biological, cultural, and linguistic diversities being threatened by many similar causes. The specific causes often vary by what type and size of region is being taken into consideration. Generally, the larger the area, the more generalizations are made so the less specific the causes. Human actions are widely cited to be the main factor
threatening cultural, linguistic, and biological diversities (Zhou, 2021; Maffi, 2005). More precisely, socioeconomic and political processes have been found to play a leading role in threatening both cultural and linguistic diversities (Maffi, 2005), with major examples being policies that favor one cultural, ethnic, and/or linguistic group and suppress others. Ethnobotanical data is also threatened by globalization, subsequent cultural homogenization, loss of biological resources, and implementation/favoring of “western” ideas and practices, such as in medicine (Vandebroek & Balick, 2012; Nicolle, 2004). Many factors affecting loss of diversity are man-made, but some are harder to control. For example, linguistic and biological diversities are both impacted by large-scale biogeographic factors “such as extensive land masses with a variety of terrains, climates, and ecosystems” (Maffi, 2005 p. 605). Naturally, the established interconnectivity of these topics coupled with similar factors causing their respective loss of diversity explains much of why they display a correlation.

The risk of losing traditional ecological knowledge (TEK) and linguistically unique knowledge is particularly daunting. Traditional knowledge of plants and their medicinal uses is one of the most at risk areas of TEK (Nicolle, 2004; Vandebroek & Balick, 2012; Camara-Leret & Bascompote, 2021). Nicolle (2004) discusses how for Digo speakers in Kenya, much culturally charged information such as traditional stories, histories, and medicinal knowledge of local plants is not written down but only exchanged orally. Many cultures share this practice which is one of the leading factors contributing to the risk of loss. This would be less of an issue of knowledge about plants and their medicines was shared extensively across indigenous groups, but that is often not the case. Camara-Leret & Bascompote (2021) looked specifically at medicinal plant knowledge in North American, Northwest Amazonian, and New Guinean languages and found a low redundancy across language groups supporting the idea that much
medicinal knowledge is linguistically unique to one language more like to be lost permanently if
the language goes extinct.

2.4 What Documentation Should Include

Perhaps second only to the need for documentation, one of the most frequent themes
across articles is the topic of what should be included in transdisciplinary documentation efforts.
Suggestions pertaining to ethnobotanical or ethnobiological information are most common which
is beneficial for this study as it directly corresponds to its scope. Naturally, the most rudimentary
guidelines strongly suggest adherence to basic scientific methods such as having a hypothesis
and conducting original, reproducible work (McClatchey 2006). In addition, there are
suggestions for how to go about collection and organize data, such as Pawley (2011) which
suggests collecting words by semantic domain. More specifically in the vein of ethnobotany,
there are repeated calls for inclusion of scientific plant names, local plant names, taxonomies,
classifications, uses for plants, and/or cultural significance (McClatchey, 2011; Coelho, 2006;

Since taking samples of plants is often not feasible, instead it can be helpful to take
pictures of the plants for not only association and reference, but also for collaboration with
academics in other fields which is discussed further later. Coelho(2006) finds from her own
experience that plant photographs should include the following:

1. an overall view of the plant showing it within its environment;

2. a whole stalk or branch, showing the arrangement of leaves, together with a
   close-up of a leaf, showing veins and other characteristics;

3. if flowers were present, an overall view of the flower, together with a close-up
   of the arrangement of the sepals, petals, stamen, and/or stigma, and other
   characteristics;
4. if fruit were present, an overall view of the fruit, together with the inside of the fruit (after cutting the fruit open);

5. any other plant characteristics (p 4).

These are secondary or documentary evidence according to McClatchey (2011). But as Coelho (2006) and McClatchey (2011) suggest, secondary evidence alone is often lacking and not ideal alone. To combat this, Coelho (2006) also suggests placing a ruler next to the plant and its sections being photographed so its scale is recorded and to make use of the form sample identification form from Martin (2004) which should be numbered and grouped so plants and their parts are more easily kept together. Additionally, it can be very helpful to collect primary or physical evidence such as samples of specimens when able and to jot down tertiary findings like observations for further study and confirmation of identity (McClatchey, 2011; Coelho, 2006).

These suggested facets for inclusion are directly relevant to this study’s focus on dictionaries as many of the sources analyzed typically include a combination of these items. Consider the following example of an ethnobotanical dictionary entry from Nicolle (2004):

**Carissa edulis (Mtambuu)** The roots of Mtambuu are boiled together with the roots of Mdaa (*Euclea divinorum*) and Chidori (*Harrisonia abyssinica*) for stomach ache, venereal disease, and problems during pregnancy. It is also used as a flavouring in stews. Abbink (2002: 202) also reports that Suri women of south-west Ethiopia use crushed roots of Carissa edulis to shorten labour prior to delivery. This is one of the uses of Carissa edulis during pregnancy among the Digo (it seems to be a muscle relaxant), but it is also used for general pain relief. Maundu et al. (1999: 85) describe this plant as “among the most important sources of traditional medicine” in Kenya.” (pp. 92-93)
This detailed entry includes scientific and local names of the plant, extensive uses, and evidence regarding cultural significance. The body of the article prior to the plant entries also thoroughly explores the taxonomy of the Digo language and surrounding languages like Swahili. Thus, this example hits many of the most commonly suggested topics of inclusion.

2.5 Collaboration When Documenting

In addition to what should be included in documentation data publications, there is also the issue of how to conduct this research. There are many opinions on how best to accomplish successful documentation and what even constitutes success in such a situation, but there are several common ideas voiced across disciplines. The first one is straightforward but easily overlooked: collaborate with other fields when doing transdisciplinary work (Boerger et al., 2019). The issue at hand, loss of biological, cultural, and linguistic diversities, requires a transdisciplinary effort given the correlations and connections between the areas of interest. As such, consulting or even including a researcher from a different discipline can only help the research be more well-rounded, accurate, and reliable.

That is not to dissuade linguists from pursuing biocultural or ethnobotanical research. In fact, Maffi (2005) proposes that “significant contributions to the measurement and assessment of biocultural diversity should come from linguists” (p. 611). Even if they lack formal training in biology, linguists are often more suited to “vernacular names and their associations (including metaphorical allusions) and other cultural data recorded” (McClatchey, 2011 p. 287) than most biologists or even ethnobiologists. The key factor is acknowledging that each discipline has its strengths and that all facets’ documentation is vital for preservation of biocultural diversity and that communication and exchange is necessary for this to occur. As
McClatchey (2011) says: “ethnobiological research in many parts of the world has much to offer linguists... The ethnobiologists and other scientists are waiting for the linguists to call” (p.297).

2.6 Standardization of Documentation

Lack of interdisciplinary communication can also have negative consequences on publications’ accessibility and usefulness to other fields. This feeds into another commonly suggested idea of standardization. Consider the following four definitions taken from different dictionaries:

1. amaluba n. flowers  
   p.166, Spier (2020)
2. alahalah N. (alahalah[]) [BOT] small light green crawling plant with small (.5cm) round bulbous convex leaves, used for making kidney remedy.  
   p.150, Green (1999)
3. aimosori /n/ tree sp. [Rollinia exsucca (Annonaceae)]  
   p.213, Courtz (2008)
4. aokarae n. k.o tree used as timber, fire wood. *Antiaris toxicaria*.  

Example (1) is from Ikyaushi language dictionary by (Spier 2020) and is very basic. It provided the entry word in Ikyaushi, part of speech, and a translation. Most academics recommend including more details than this entry provides. (2) from Green (1999) on the Ulwa language, for example, does well at including more descriptive and identification information. Not only this, but (2) includes information on the plant’s use which is vastly important. The next example (3) from Courtz (2008) on the Carib language goes beyond (2) in regards to identification by including scientific classification. It does not include use, though. The last example (4) from Guerin (2008) on Mavea includes use and scientific name, but unlike (2) it relies on “kind of” and leaves out further description of the plant. With the exception of (1), all of these examples do
something well but leave another component out. There is no standard applied across them for what a definition should include.

The apparent lack of standardization is not for lack of trying to create one. Martin (2004) is often cited as an earlier attempt at guidelines and standardization (Coelho, 2006; McClatchey, 2011), but each field along with the diversity crisis itself has evolved drastically since the early 2000s and thus, a transdisciplinary effort finds itself in greater need of a unified front. Maffi (2005) also points out that lack of standardization diminishes comparability, hindering studies’ usefulness outside of their original discipline. The solution offered is following the guidelines detailed above such as adherence to the scientific method, including basic elements such as plants’ scientific names, local names, uses/cultural significance, and so on.

2.7 Small Studies

Yet even with the best intentions and when suggested guidelines are followed, there can still be issues, such as generalizations. For example, Maffi (2005) analyzes several publications and discusses how at times the results can be hindered by discrepancies. Namely, correlations in loss of diversity as discussed above may seem to have clear patterns on a global level that may not apply to all regions. Thus, smaller-scale studies would prove beneficial for more accurate analyses. Even Nicolle (2004) which looks specifically at taxonomy and uses of plants shows that even speakers of the same language can have different taxonomies or uses of plants. It follows then that another common theme across articles is that the size of studies be taken into consideration. Generally, small studies yield more accurate analyses.
2.8 Chapter Summary

There are surprisingly many common themes and ideas across literature on biological, cultural, and linguistic diversity preservation. Mostly, they present a unified call for change and action. They make connections and deduce similar causes. Also quite commonly, all propose methods of undertaking the collection and publication of such data as means toward a solution. Regardless of how well-discussed the problem of diversities declining and the need for documentation are, without the action the changes we acknowledged as necessary will not occur and diversity will continue to decline. The issues have been named, their causes identified, and solutions have even been put forth. So why then is the execution lacking? We as researchers have the tools and the knowledge, but the problem is growing worse. These themes, ideas, and assessments are directly relevant to the proposed study which seeks to assess if researchers have answered the call for a more complete documentation that goes beyond strictly linguistics to link to more cultural and ethnobotanical issues.
3. Research & Methodology

I designed this study and conducted research with the primary aim of answering the following research question: to what extent are linguists including ethnobotanical information in language documentation works such as dictionaries? In order to methodically address this broad research question, I specifically focused attention on the following sub-questions: What type(s) of information is most often included or excluded in dictionary entries regarding plants? What are the factors affecting the inclusion of such information (i.e. year of publication, type of publication, etc.), if any? Using these questions to guide and inform my research, I designed a methodology utilizing secondary data analysis to interpret if linguists are including information the academic community has deemed of importance to include not only to preserve linguistic and cultural diversity, but also biodiversity.

3.1 Methodology

The methodology of my research was fairly straightforward. First, I sourced materials for analysis. I decided to use dictionaries for the subject of my investigation, a decision further discussed in 3.2 Research Design. To find these sources, I searched my university’s online library for keywords such as “language documentation dictionary,” “linguistic dictionary,” and for dissertations of lexical and grammatical language sketches as I found these to sometimes have dictionaries. Using the search tool, I was able to specify the timespan of the 1960s to now, as outlined in 3.3 Scope. Additionally, I received several PDFs and links to dictionaries from linguistic contacts both from within and outside of my university and sought out other online and text sources which I could access or purchase. Ultimately, I had compiled many potential dictionaries and I started analyzing each of them before seeking out more when necessary.
For each dictionary, I read every entry and noted which were regarding plants. I specifically used only parts of the dictionaries that were foreign language to English, so all the entry words were in the target language, not English. I decided this during the research gathering process because not all dictionaries were the same format; some only had target language to English, some had both, and some were solely dictionaries while others were dissertations with dictionaries only as an appendix. This was not part of my original research design, but I made this decision for uniformity and consistency of analysis. I also made the decision not to sample pages from dictionaries as, often, the entries relating to plants were clustered and not evenly dispersed. I felt that reading all of the entries on 18 dictionaries would yield more telling statistics than taking the risk of sampling a few pages from a greater number of dictionaries. I kept track of relevant entries by copying and pasting each entry from the dictionary to a blank document. Dictionary entries were either copied as text or via screenshot, depending on format of the original document I was reading.

In my research design, detailed in the following section, the first and most basic question I asked of each dictionary was “does the work include plant names?” I ended up generalizing this question to also apply to any mention of plants since, as detailed in 3.3 Scope, there were plants mentioned in entries like those for food and textiles which are ethnobotanically relevant. This first question was easily answered by if my initial read-through produced a list of extrapolated entries. If there was any mention of plants, then that entry was listed and the dictionary was categorized as “yes” to the first question regardless of the detail or quantity of entries.

The next component I assessed each entry for was inclusion of a Latin or scientific name. This question was also intended to be a yes or no response type question, but I realized during data collection that just because a dictionary included a scientific name for one entry, did not mean it would for all plant entries. Therefore, I counted the extrapolated entries which included scientific names so that this number could be compared to the total number of relevant entries for
that dictionary. I should note that any reference to scientific classification was counted. Some entries with Latin names included the genus and species and others only had the family. Consider the following two entries taken from the same page of Green (1999) on Ulwa:

aduk N. (aduk[]) [BOT] grapefruit; shaddock. (Citrus paradisi)

ahtak N. (ah[]tak) [BOT] atak; kiskis; any of a small group of small palms. (PALMAE)

Green (1999) p147

The first has a complete scientific name but the second entry has only the family. It is due to this that any effort to classify was considered equally. I did run into more issues with this component than others, though, as some entries were only comprised of scientific names without a description and I had to look each up to make sure it was a plant and not an animal.

The presence of an English equivalent was also intended to be answered with a yes or no but was even more difficult to quantify. Many entries did not have a straightforward “x=y in English” type definition. A vast number of entries about plants were instead vague and definitions consisted of a description of the plant, usually worded as “a kind of/type of…” as seen in the examples below from the Kusaiean language.

ac3 N. a kind of tree. El ti ac mwe orek sinkac.

ahng2 N. a kind of plant. Ahng uh ngos kihnyuhk.

apact N. a variety of banana. Apact uh arlac yuh ke pohel uh.

suhka N. a kind of plant: kava plant (Piper methysticum). Sah el wi u sac nihm suhka.

Lee (1976) pp 20, 29, 35, and 336, respectively

Like in the case of scientific name, I counted these entries. But since some were more informative/less vague than others, I classified them on a scale. The entries above for example were broken down as follows: “Broad,” since the subsection of “trees” is more specific than all of the possible types of plants; “very broad,” since without further information this definition
could apply to any plant so is not very helpful for identification; “narrow,” because this entry specifies a type of banana which is more specific than all plants or even all tree types; and the last entry is classified as “very narrow” because it provides a scientific name which leaves little room for misunderstanding in identification.

The last component I analyzed entries for was if they included any information beyond lexical. Specifically, I was looking for them to state uses of the plant(s). I only considered the information presented in each definition for this. So even if the entry, like the first example below, is about tobacco plants which I know to be commonly smoked in my culture, I did not impose my own knowledge onto the dictionaries. Additionally, I did not include information taken from example sentences. For example, the third entry below has many example sentences which convey corn to be edible. The entry prior to it, from the same dictionary on Ulwa, includes the relevant ethnobotanical uses in the definition itself, not as an example sentence of the word in use. And not all dictionaries analyzed used example sentences and the ones that do can be misleading as they are not necessarily all of the uses of that plant. Again, the third entry below has several sentences. If only the first example had been included, corn may be understood as something to plant but not necessarily eat. Medicines, crafting, and building materials are also planted. So example sentences are not very reliable in this sense and were set aside.


**alahalah N.** (alahalah[]) [BOT] small light green crawling plant with small (.5cm) round bulbous convex leaves, used for making kidney remedy.

**am N.** (am[]) [BOT] corn; maize. (Zea mays) âka mâmâka am lautaring. this year i'll plant corn. ambata pan muih luih waldai lahti kasnaka. As for green corn, everyone loves to boil and eat it. Am ya kasna as yamka palka ka. Corn is a very good food.

Green (1999) p.148, 150, and 151, respectively
Of these entries, only the second one is considered by my criteria to have information on use. This methodology for analysis was applied to all of the dictionaries analyzed.

To keep better track of how each article measured up, I created a rough spreadsheet, exemplified by Table 1. It included the title of the work, author, year of publication, type of work (i.e. dissertation or non-dissertation), the page numbers making the dictionary portion of the work, and shorthand answers to the above questions. This made it easier to keep track of which dictionary was which and provide a basis to start comparing them. I updated this document as I read each dictionary so it was more concurrent with the data collection process than in succession. After completing this phase, I looked at the collective results and attempted to identify any trends present and use these to draw broader conclusions. More precisely, I was looking to see if any factors of each work might have somehow affected inclusion of ethnobotanical information. For example, I checked if there is a correlation between types of work, such as dissertations or books, and inclusion or if certain years of publication, such as more recent as opposed to decades old, impact presence of ethnobotanical information in the finished work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Work</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>Type of Work</th>
<th>Approx. Total # of entries</th>
<th>Were plant names included?</th>
<th>Latin/Scientific names?</th>
<th>English translation or generics?</th>
<th>Use?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Sketch Grammar of the Karlong Variety of Mongghul, and Dialectal Survey of Mongghul”</td>
<td>Burgel R. M. Faehndrich</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>648</td>
<td>Yes, 21 relevant entries</td>
<td>No, none</td>
<td>No, none</td>
<td>No, none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Example of Chart Format used in Organizing Data and Notes

Additionally, I calculated approximative statistics to use as another point of comparison. Rather than counting each entry in each dictionary, with respect to time I counted the number of
entries on the first full page of each dictionary and multiplied that number by the number of
pages of that dictionary. This number became the denominator of a fraction in which the
numerator was the number of plant-related terms I had found. The end result was a percentage of
how many plant terms there were as compared to the whole of each dictionary. I also counted the
number of entries with scientific names, vague names, and use and formulated percentages for
each dictionary in this as well. These are interesting factors to consider as their outcomes reflect
the importance the culture, or perhaps more accurately, the author of each dictionary places on
plants. Each dictionary varied in format slightly though, so for ease and consistency I counted
sub entries separately.

ahtak almuk NE. (ah][tak almuk) [BOT] swallow tail; small palm, leaves with occasional breaks.
(PALMAE)
ahtak pauka NE. (ah][tak pauka) [BOT] small palm, leaves with frequent, regular
breaks. (PALMAE)
ahtak wâna NE. (ah][tak wâna) [BOT] small palm, unbroken leaves. (PALMAE
Asterogyne mactiana; PALMAE Hyospathe sp.) (syn. ûbastak) (eqv. ahtak yal)

Green (1999) p147

Though the original work presented these entries in this format, with two being subentries of the
first, I counted them all as separate for consistency across the dictionaries. Ultimately, my
analysis graphed all of these statistics for comparison and used Pearson’s r correlation coefficient
to determine the strength of the trends.

3.2 Research Design

There are few prior publications analyzing linguistic works for ethnobotanical data
inclusion. As such, I largely designed my own criteria for analysis. First, I determined whattype
of works would be selected for inclusion. Documentary linguistics yields many forms of
products, but it was necessary to focus on only one so that comparisons and conclusions would be applicable to all of the selected works. To this end, dictionaries appeared to be a sound choice as “until about the middle of the 20th century, the idea most linguists had of language documentation was a dictionary, a grammar, and a collection of texts.” (Klessa, 2014). Therefore, dictionaries have historically been viewed as a staple product of language documentation and are quite plentiful and easy to come by.

I did not seek out dictionaries by any particular group. I did not want results to be skewed by only looking at works published by ecolinguists, for example, who would almost certainly pay more attention to issues of ethnobotany. Instead, I included works from various authors in the hopes that doing so would be the most accurate representation of linguistic works as a whole. However, I was soon overwhelmed by the vast number of available dictionaries and sought out to refine the scope of what was eligible for inclusion. I noticed that language documentation dictionaries largely came in two forms: published works and those attached to dissertations. I considered focusing only on one but decided to abandon this idea in favor of a time constraint instead. I decided that looking at all types of dictionary works between a specified set of years would yield a better understanding if documentary linguists as a whole have made changes over time.

To decide upon the span of years I would include, I made a rough transdisciplinary timeline of developments in the fields of linguistics, biology, and cultural diversity. Ultimately, I decided to only include works published from 1960 to the present. The 1960s are recognized as when the modern environmentalism movement was rapidly gaining popularity. This was primarily spurred by concerns “about the protection of the countryside in Europe and the wilderness of the United States and the health consequences of pollution during the Industrial
Revolution” (Encyclopedia Brittanica). It was after this that the ideas of ecolinguistics, biodiversity, and biocultrual diversity arose in the 1970s, 1980s, and 1990s respectively (Zhou, 2021; Maffi, 2005). Selecting the time period from the 1960s to present ensures a large enough pool of data to analyze and that authors have at least some degree of awareness on environmental issues.

After identifying which works I’d be analyzing, I set some parameters of what I’d be analyzing them for in order to best address my research questions. I primarily based these criteria on examples of linguistic dictionary entries with strong ethnobotanical inclusion, such as the excellent example from Nicolle (2004) mentioned in section 2.4, and on proposed facets to include such as outlined in McClatchey (2011), for example. My plan was to read through each dictionary and, most fundamentally, see if it includes any mention of plants. If so, I would check if each of those entries about plants included facets like scientific name, potential name equivalent in English, if applicable, and if any information beyond lexical was mentioned, such as use of the plant.

The research design I envisioned would thoroughly address the research questions stated at the onset of this chapter. These results would, ideally, yield data suitable for comparison, the results of which would be used to conclude if there is any perceivable trend or correlation, regardless of strength. My hypothesis and hope when designing this plan of research was that as the years progressed, during which environmental issues became more prominent and commonly accepted, that authors would reflect this by including more ethnobotanically relevant information.
3.3 Scope

For the scope of this research topic, I chose to limit my study to looking for only ethnobotanical information in linguistic works and thus excluding any ethnozoological information. Therefore, anything matching the definition of a plant and not an animal was included. This distinction was trickier than anticipated. I decided to include fungi even though they are not strictly plants due to the similar roles they play in ethnobotany, like in medicine and food. The reason for excluding zoological organisms is that ethnobotany alone is such a rich topic of study from both linguistic and biological perspectives. Especially with the current ecological extinction crisis, vital knowledge about plants stands to be lost if not preserved. And I look at publications of linguists as they are often some of the first to translate languages, which includes creating glosses for many culturally-charged plant terms. If insufficient, key knowledge about plants’ uses and importance stands to be lost. In a way, linguists are a first line of defense when it comes to documenting and preventing cultural, linguistic, and biological diversity decline.

I also choose to limit the scope of my research focus, as previously mentioned, to dictionaries and specifically those published between 1960 and 2020. This choice is also mentioned above in 3.2 Research Design but, in summary, this was done to facilitate an easier comparison between similar products of language documentation and with ample thought paid to the development of concern for human impact on the environment which largely began around the mid 20th century. However, as I sought out dictionaries from within this time span, I purchased a dictionary said to be published in 2005, well within the parameters I’d designed. After analyzing the book in its entirety, I realized from some obsolete English spellings that it was actually a reprint of book from 1849 which turned out to be a reprint of one from 1624.
Needless to say, my criteria needed further specification since publication date can be misleading. Thankfully, this was a standalone instance, but did result in the loss of one whole dictionary and its analysis.

Another instance of fine-tuning my scope occurred as I noticed some trends in my analysis. For example, many dictionaries, even if they had few words for plants, had words such as “garden” or “forest,” or place terms whose connotation includes plants. I ultimately decided to exclude these from my analysis though as I was primarily looking for plant terms and their uses, not place names. In addition, I also struggled with whether I should include entries on food since many of them listed plant components and/or ingredients. These I determined were ethnobotanically relevant as they are a use of a plant. After making this decision, I felt it necessary to include other entries that constituted as uses of plants, such as “firewood” or specific cloths made from plant fibers.

3.4 Limitations

There are several limitations to this paper. First, given that the primary type of text being analyzed is dictionaries, there is the natural limitation that it is unlikely that each work represents the language in its entirety. Some words may have been missed or may be misrepresented by the translations assigned to them. Additionally, some dictionaries include only what is considered grammatical within the language and exclude conversational bits such as slang. Many plants have colloquial names which are neither its commonplace name within the language nor its scientific name; for example, the common dandelion is also called “pee-the-beds" in some areas, but that information is not always included in dictionaries as local variations and slang can vary greatly. Dictionaries produced as a product of language documentation are not generally as fleshed out as, for example, an *Oxford English Dictionary*. 
There are also some assumptions which we make for the paper’s coherency. Namely, we have to accept that the data on local knowledge of ethnobotany from one language can be applied universally to all languages. It can be difficult not to impose one’s own taxonomic understanding upon another culture that may, for example, have multiple names for a plant species your own language or culture only views as one plant type and therefore only has one word for.

McClatchey (2011) points out we must also make the assumptions “naming and classification systems have not primarily emerged as individual or cultural-specific practices but are rather part of generalized human traits” and that “taxonomic diversity in the world is discontinuous in its spectrum of characteristic distributions” (p. 285). Without making such assumptions, it would be impossible to form comparisons due to the multitude of cultural, geographic, and biological variables at play. Ideally, the Latin scientific naming system could be used as a sort of Natural Semantic Metalanguage, but as many dictionary entries do not include scientific name, this method of having universal primes is complicated.

It is also worth mentioning that there is another limitation to this research which is often easy to lose sight of: myself. Similar to how the dictionaries’ authors are human and may miss including words in their dictionaries, I too am human and likely missed a relevant entry or two when reading through dictionaries. I actually caught a few when going back over my work so I know it’s certainly possible and even probable I still neglected some. Also with respect to my humanity, time became a very relevant and pressing constraint during the research and data collection process. This was especially felt in how many dictionaries I’d originally wanted to include as opposed to what time permitted, as well as in statistical undertakings of my analysis, such as in ideally being able to count every entry within the dictionaries to formulate percentages.
of what number of terms related to plants as compared to the whole work. Some ideals were sacrificed in acknowledgement of the constraints of my fallibility and schedule.

3.5 Chapter Summary

All of these factors being assessed indicate the relative rate of inclusion of ethnobotanical data in dictionaries. Analyzing the results will determine the validity of my hypothesis that inclusion increased over time. The significance of these results would be that if the correlation is weak then there is much room for improvement. And given the increased awareness of climate now compared to 60 years ago, then there is all the more reason that more attention should be paid to the preservation of linguistic and biological diversities. As such, it is not only for the sake of my hypothesis but also for my own hope for the linguistic and greater academic community that people are heeding the call to document the importance of plants.
4. Findings

In this chapter I will compile and present my findings on various factors noted while reading through a sampling of dictionaries. In total, this study analyzed a total of 18 dictionaries, 12 of which are published works such as books and the remaining six are part of dissertations/research. The type of publication is one factor which was considered as is time of publication, quantity of relevant entries, and quality of what they included. In addition, I will also be looking for qualitative data outside of the numbers and percentages. Such components will be presented for each dictionary and then analyzed for trends in the following chapter to address the primary research question: to what extent are linguists including ethnobotanical information in language documentation works such as dictionaries?

4.1 Data results

I will begin by discussing the findings from each individual dictionary. This section will be divided chronologically in the order the dictionaries were published in, not in the order they were analyzed. During data collection I grouped dictionaries by the following timeframes to monitor for changes over time: 1961-1970, 1971-1980, 1981-1990, 1991-2000, 2001-2010, 2011-2020. These time frames along with the number of dictionaries representing them, which dictionaries those are, and their respective total number of relevant entries is reflected below in Table 2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Span</th>
<th>Number of Articles</th>
<th>Dictionaries, in order</th>
<th>Number of Entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1961-1970</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chafe (1967)</td>
<td>2146 Approx. 7920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marino (1968)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sohn &amp; Tawerilmang (1976)</td>
<td>Approx. 4301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Harison &amp; Albert (1977)</td>
<td>Approx. 7020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Press (1979)</td>
<td>Approx. 871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green (1999)</td>
<td>Approx. 2664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faehndrich (2007)</td>
<td>Approx. 648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guérin (2008)</td>
<td>Approx. 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Courtz (2008)</td>
<td>Approx. 4788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Naess (2017)</td>
<td>Approx. 2272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Joseph (2017)</td>
<td>Approx. 1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spier (2020)</td>
<td>Approx. 700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Dictionaries in each time span and their respective number of entries

### 4.1.1 Dictionaries from 1961-1970

There are two works representing the time frame of 1961-1970. The earliest work analyzed was *Seneca Morphology and Dictionary* by Wallace L. Chafe, published in 1967. This work focuses on the Seneca [see] language of the Iroquoian language family. Of this book’s 2146 conveniently numbered entries, I found 200 met my criteria of being potentially ethnobotanically relevant. Most of these 200 entries have English translations provided, but there were three that are left generic, such as entry number 505. - ‘(h)akahat- which includes the gloss of “a kind of bean” (p.51) meaning it likely refers to a specific bean, but the exact type is not given. The other two vague entries were formatted similarly and fell more into the narrow side of the scale of generic dictionary entries. More promisingly, 96 of the 200 entries do include some scientific classification. Only the following four, however, explicitly include uses:
672. -hsaʔket(a) “...used as a corn medicine” (p. 56)

868. –jist(a)-/–sist(a)- “...used for establishing coals” (p. 62)

1547. shêsʔa:h “...used for ceremonial purposes” (p. 79)

2038. -ʔneyost(a)- “corn prepared for hominy” (p. 91)

Overall, given that 200 of the 2146 entries are regarding plants, this translates to 9.32% of the dictionary being relevant to this study.

The following year, Mary Carolyn Marino submitted a doctoral dissertation entitled A Dictionary of Winnebago: An Analysis and Reference Grammar of the Radin Lexical File. As its title suggests, this dictionary is on the Winnebago [win] language of the Siouan language family. From this work I compiled a list of 277 entries pertinent to this study, none of which contain scientific names or uses. Most entries do have an English translation, though eight are labeled “unknown species” or something akin. Four of these vague entries are broad, all with the same entry content: “tree (unknown species)” (p. 178, 327, 384, and 393), and the remaining four generic entries are more narrow and detail specific types of plants but still of unidentified classification. The dictionary entries are not numbered so I calculated that since there are 24 entries on the first page of the dictionary section, page 124, and that this portion of the paper comprised 330 pages, there are roughly 7920 entries. Since 277 are relevant to this study, that equates approximately 3.50%. The average for these two works representing 1961-1970 is 6.41% of entries being about or relating to plants and their uses.

4.1.2 Dictionaries from 1971-1980

Next, for the years 1971-1980, five dictionaries were assessed, three of which were published in 1976. This was not intentional and not all of these three included the exact day and month of publication, so I am not sure of the order in which they were created. However, the
exact order of publication isn’t as important since this study is more looking at change over decades. The first of these 1976 dictionaries I analyzed was the Kusaiean-English Dictionary by Kee-Dong Lee. It was published as a book on the Kusaiean [kos] language, not as a dissertation. From it, I gathered 343 ethnobotanically relevant entries. None of these entries have scientific names and nearly half of them are a vague “type of.../kind of...” which is not useful for identification. Specifically, there are 154 generic entries overall. 80 of these are narrow, 61 are broad, and 13 are very broad. Additionally, only two entries of the 343 obviously mention uses. Given that there were 17 entries on the first page of the dictionary and 384 overall pages, that equates approximately 6528 entries total. 343 out of 6528 is roughly 5.25% plant-related inclusion rate.

Next was Pwpwuken Itechikin Fóósun Chuuk A Short Trukese Spelling Dictionary by a compilation of editors and contributors. Like the previous dictionary, this is a book published in 1976 on the Trukese [chk] language. The work itself is smaller, only having 71 entries pertaining to plants and their uses. Three of these entries include scientific classification. Most have an English equivalent, but the three with scientific names do not. This complicates identification in that only one of the three entries consisting of scientific classification gave the whole scientific name of the genus and species; the others only gave genus so could be one of many different plants. Furthermore, ten of the other entries are “a kind of.../type of...” which is likewise unhelpful. Of these, three are narrow generics, six are broad, and one is very broad. Only one entry of the 71 mentions the reason for use, “(w)úúp n. shrub, roots, leaves used for poisoning” (p. 31). Overall, there are approximately 1980 entries in this dictionary given the 20 entries on the first page and 99 pages total. 71 out of 1980 is a meager 3.59% of entries even about plants, but even then, most were lacking much ethnobotanical depth.
The final dictionary from 1976 was the *Woleaian-English Dictionary* by Ho-Min Sohn and Anthony F. Tawerilmang. Its topic language is Woleaian [woe] of the Austronesian language family. This work is also a book, not dissertation, and it contains 297 plant-related entries. Of these, 54 include scientific names and most have English equivalents, but 109 are some variant of “a kind of...”. Of these 109 vague entries, 45 are very narrow having scientific name and therefore significantly narrowing down potential corresponding plants for this entry. Close behind, 43 are narrow and 15 and broad, meaning there is less ability to be certain what plant(s) entries are referring to. Most speculative are the six very broad entries, all of which contain “a type of plant” and little if any additional information beyond that. Of the 297 total plant related entries, only nine list uses. There are only 11 entries on the first page but 391 pages so around 4301 entries total. As such, loosely 6.91% of entries in this dictionary are about plants.

Next is the 1977 book *Mokilese-English Dictionary* by Sheldon P. Harrison and Salich Y. Albert on the Mokilese [mkj] language. In these authors’ work, I counted 446 relevant entries for this analysis. Only 11 of these include scientific naming and 22 include use. Most of the entries have an English translation, but 156 are ambiguous. 54 of these are broad and 91 are narrow. All 11 mentions of scientific name are all found in very narrow entries. In sum, this book has 351 pages of dictionary entries and 20 entries on the first page so roughly 7020 entries total. Since only 446 were selected for analysis, that is approximately 6.35%.

The remaining work from this set of years is *Chemehuevi A Grammar and Lexicon* by Margaret L. Press. This book was published in 1979 and is on the Chemehuevi [ute] language of the Uto-Aztecan language family. In it, I only counted 38 entries concerning plants. This dictionary has no mention of scientific names, partial or whole. It is fairly straightforward with simple definitions but has no uses mentioned. None of the entries mention generics like “kind of/type of” so without further information on the language’s taxonomy, it is impossible to know if any of the entries, like “ti’siv(i) grass” (p. 156) is referring to a specific plant or category of
plants. The dictionary portion of the text is comprised of 13 pages, the first of which has 67 entries. The approximate number of entries in this dictionary is 871. As such, 38 is 4.36% of this overall figure. Therefore, the time period of 1971-1980 has an average of 5.69%.

4.1.3 Dictionaries from 1981-1990

The next time period is 1981-1990. Of the dictionaries I surveyed, only one fell into this time frame: Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary by James Kari. This book was published on the Athna [aht] language in 1990 and from it I extracted 356 entries which are related to plants. Of these, 106 have scientific classification and 17 have uses. 14 are labeled either “a type of...” or “unidentified.” Specifically, six are narrow, one is broad, and seven are very broad. There are 18 entries on the first page of the dictionary and 406 pages which translates to roughly 7308 dictionary entries total. 356 entries out of the total 7308 equates to only 4.87% relating to plants. This is also the average for this category of time since it is the only pertaining dictionary to represent it.

4.1.4 Dictionaries from 1991-2000

Next, I assessed two dictionaries from the time period of 1991-2000. The first was a book published in 1993 entitled A Grammar and Dictionary of the Timucua Language by Julian Granberry on the Timucua [tjm] language. The dictionary section of this work produced 39 entries relevant to plants. None of these entries include scientific name or use of the plants or their parts. However, only one of the entries included generics: pole “herb (a particular variety, but the species is unknown)” (p. 161). Two other words might have been generics but the definitions do not include any of the indicator words such as “kind of/type of” or otherwise indicate classification is unknown to the author. So, without deeper comprehension of the language and its taxonomy, it is practically impossible to know if, for example, cala meaning
“fruit” (p. 121) is referring to all fruit or a particular fruit like an apple. Based upon this dictionary section having 65 pages and 28 entries on the first full page of text, there are approximately 1820 entries total. Since only 39 of these are regarding plants, this dictionary’s total entries are a meager 2.14% relating to plants.

_A Lexicographic Study of Ulwa_ by Thomas Michael Green was next chronologically. It was published in 1999 as a dissertation on the Ulwa [yla] language. Reading through it yields 327 appurtenant entries. Of these, 139 include scientific classification and 26 include use. Many entries have an English plant name or some equivalent given, but there are many which are inexplicit. Of the 98 generic entries, a healthy 31 were very narrow and included scientific names. Eight were narrow, 41 were broad, and 18 were very broad. Overall, this dictionary has 18 entries on the first page of the dictionary and 148 pages total. As such, there are a roughly calculated 2664 entries in this dictionary. 327 out of 2664 is around 12.39%, a dramatic increase from percentages observed until now. This figure brings the average percentage of plant relevant entries for 1991-2000 to 7.26%.

### 4.1.5 Dictionaries from 2001-2010

After this came the 2001-2010 time period. The earliest work examined from this time frame is the 2001 dissertation _A Grammar and Dictionary of Wyandot_ by Craig Alexander Kopris. This work deals with the Wyandot [wyn] language or the Iroquoian language family. The Wyandot-English appendix section is only 54 pages and from these, I collected 29 entries which met my criteria relating to plants. None of these 29 have scientific name or use. All but three, however, give specific English glosses. There were no generic phrases in any of the entries, however, both the entries –dwir– (p. 391) and –rhi– (p. 410) are glossed as “tree.” This means that they could possibly be broad generics and be equivalent to “kind of tree” and reference a specific type(s) of tree(s). The alternative is that this language has two words meaning tree, perhaps synonymous. There is not enough information to ascertain which is
correct. Given the page count and that there are 16 entries on the first page, I calculated approximately 864 total entries for this work. Since only 29 are relevant to this study that equates only 3.36%.

Following this, the dissertation *Sketch Grammar of the Karlong Variety of Mongghul, and Dialectal Survey of Mongghul* by Burgel R. M. Faehndrich was published in 2007. This work on the Mongghul [mjg] language has 21 relevant entries, none of which contain scientific naming or uses of the plants or their parts. All entries have English equivalents given, though rather simple ones, such as “apple,” “fruit,” “tree,” and not specifics such as types of apples or trees as many other dictionaries analyzed in this study have done with specific palm or breadfruit types, for example. The speculative reasons behind this will be discussed later in the chapter. This also means that there were no entries which fit my criteria for generics; again, there were the type of entries which could be referring to specific plants or could just be a broad category word. Overall, this dissertation’s dictionary section has 27 pages and there are 24 entries on the first page of it, so there are approximately 648 entries. Only 21 of these were selected for inclusion which equals about 3.24%.

The following year of 2008 yielded two dictionaries included in this analysis. As previously mentioned, the exact order of which was published first within the year is not an influential factor. The first which was analyzed in this case was another dissertation entitled *Discovering Mavea: Grammar, Texts, and Lexicon* by Valérie M. P. R. Guérin. As the title states, this publication focuses on the Mavea [mkv] language of the Austronesian language family. There are 34 pages of this paper’s dictionary section. Additionally, there are 50 entries, including subentries, on the first page. These figures give us an approximate total of 1700 entries. 293 of these are related to plants which equates 17.24%, comparatively much higher than the dictionaries seen thus far. Also high comparatively, there are 97 entries that include
use. Only 27 of the 293 entries have scientific nomenclature, however. Many entries are not specific in their translation and it relied heavily on identifying plants with “k.o.…” meaning “kind of...” tree, plant, etc. Specifically, 81 of these 293 entries had some level of generics. 12 were very narrow, 24 narrow, 26 broad, and 19 very broad.

The second dictionary from 2008 is the non-dissertation work *A Carib Grammar and Dictionary* by Hendrik Courtz. This work is on the Carib [car] language of the Cariban language family. Within the lengthy work’s dictionary section, I counted 21 entries on the first page of the section and 228 pages it encompassed. Within it, I found 703 entries relevant to this undertaking out of the approximately 4788 total. This figure loosely equals 14.68%. Of these 703 entries, 472 have scientific naming but overall, many are vague “plant sp.”, “tree sp.”, “liana sp.”, and so on. When we further analyze these generics, we see that there are 471 of them that I discovered. That is nearly 67% of the total number of ethnobotanically relevant terms. This would suggest that this dictionary is very vague, but interestingly 377 of the 471 generics are very narrow. Since these all have scientific name that equates over half of the entirety of plant terms having scientific classification. That is especially powerful when we consider that not all ethnobotanically relevant terms are just plant names; some are products of plants such as food which do not have scientific names. In contrast, only seven entries include use. Overall, the average percentage of entries including relevant botanical information compared to the approximated whole of the dictionary for the years of 2001-2010 is 9.63%.

**4.1.6 Dictionaries from 2011-2020**

Finally, the most recent period of time analyzed for this research topic is 2011-2020. The earliest dictionary for this time frame is the 2011 book *A Grammar Sketch and Lexicon of Arawak (Lokono Dian)* by Willem J. A. Pet on the Arawak [arw] language. From this work I collected 84 entries about plants or their uses. None of these have scientific names. Most of the
entries are specific in including an English explanation or translation of the terms included, but nine are “tree (species)” or “tree kind” which is unclear. These nine fall into the category of broad generics and equate 10.71% of the 84 relevant entries. Only four entries include a use of the plant or its part. In total, there are 49 pages in this work’s dictionary section. This combined with 42 entries on the first page of the dictionary gives the approximate total of 2058 dictionary entries. Since 84 of those 2058 entries are related to plants and their uses, only 4.08% of this publication is potentially ethnobotanically relevant.

Next chronologically comes two dictionaries from the year 2017, both non-dissertations. The first is *A Short Dictionary of Äiwoo* by Åshild Næss which is centered on the Aiwoo [nfl] language. In this dictionary, there are 346 entries which fit the criteria for ethnobotanically relevant to this study. Of them, 99 include scientific classification and 60 include uses. Most entries give a thorough English definition but 73 are left as a generic. Of these 73, 25 are very narrow and include some form of scientific classification, 31 are less so, having descriptions such as “a type of breadfruit, medium sized” (p.26), 12 are broadly glossed, many as “type of tree” which is not as definitive for making a positive identification of the plant in question, and five entries are very broad and only include “a type of plant” and maybe some description like color or flowers. This dictionary does boast a higher percentage of plant inclusion at 15.18%. This number was calculated based upon 16 entries on the first page of the dictionary and 142 pages leading to the approximate total of 2272 entries.

The other book from 2017 is Mark Joseph’s *Dictionary of Seminole Indian Tribe*. This work is on the Seminole [mus] language and has 121 relevant entries. None of these entries include scientific name for positive identification but also do not meet the criteria for generics so even speculating if an entry like *atschee* (p. 27) means all types of corn or a specific one(s) is impossible given what is in the entries. And only one entry mentions a usage. However, all
entries have an English translation of some sort, all just one or two words, no description or complementary information. There are 16 pages of this shorter dictionary and 66 entries on the first page. As such, there are approximately 1056 entries total. Since 121 of these were included, we can estimate 11.46% of this dictionary’s entries are considered relevant to this study.

Finally, the most recent dictionary included in this study is *A Descriptive Grammar of Ikyaushi* by Troy Spier. This dissertation was published in 2020 and is focused on the Ikyaushi [auh] language. This work only has 34 relevant entries, none of which have scientific names. All but one entry have English translations which aids in identification, but there are multiple entries whose glosses do not meet the criteria as being generics for sure but they are potentially vague. Ethnobotanically, however, only one entry includes use, which is the entry “umuti” glossed both as “medicine” and “tree” (p. 175), but is not explicit on identifying a specific tree(s), what type(s) of medicine, if a specific tree is used as medicine thus the source and product share a name, or if, in general, the words “tree” and “medicine” are synonymous in this language. Or perhaps the word for the general “tree” and the word for general “medicine” is the same word. It is impossible to tell without understanding more of the culture and language. Overall, the dictionary section of this work has ten pages and 70 entries on the first page, so approximately 700 entries total. Since 34 were included, 4.86% of this work is seen as relevant and the average for the 2011-2020 time period is 8.90%.

4.2 Chapter Summary

Since this type of analysis has not been undertaken before, many different factors were analyzed, some which will prove more revealing than others in the following chapter. When looking at the results in this fashion, it is easy to become overwhelmed by the massive amounts of data, but it is by looking at the individual factors' results side by side which will ultimately tell if change has occurred over time which is an important to determine if linguists, especially those
on the “front lines” of data collection so to speak, are producing works which are including a vital part of cultural importance: plants, their uses, and their cultural value.
5. Analysis

In this section I will analyze the previously stated data for trends, discuss my interpretation of them, and state possible implications of these results. I will review each dictionary from each timespan independently first, calculate an average percentage of inclusion for that time period, and finally, state the variables’ statistical correlation using Pearson’s correlation coefficient. All of these values and averages will be reviewed in determining if a trend over time is present. If there is indeed a trend, then it will be used in the discussion answering the primary research question: to what extent are linguists including ethnobotanical information in language documentation works such as dictionaries? The hypothesis is that, over time, linguists have been improving the inclusion of such topics and that this will be reflected by a positive trend. The significance of such a trend would be that the field of linguistics is improving in ethnobotanical data inclusion as time progresses, which is the very data that they and other disciplines have acknowledged as vital to be included.

5.1 Discussion

Starting with the broad and trickling down to the more specific, I will first discuss the overall number of relevant entries and their trends before honing in on specific components of the relevant entries, such as inclusion of scientific name, uses, and/or generics. From just the information presented in the previous section, each dictionary’s percentage of entries that relate to plants compared to the total entries of the dictionary can be neatly displayed as in Table 3 below.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>% of Plant Entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. 1967</td>
<td>9.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 1968</td>
<td>3.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 1976</td>
<td>5.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 1976</td>
<td>3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. 1976</td>
<td>6.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. 1977</td>
<td>6.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 1979</td>
<td>4.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. 1990</td>
<td>4.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. 1993</td>
<td>2.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. 1999</td>
<td>12.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. 2001</td>
<td>3.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. 2007</td>
<td>3.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. 2008</td>
<td>17.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. 2008</td>
<td>14.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. 2011</td>
<td>4.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. 2017</td>
<td>15.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. 2017</td>
<td>11.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. 2020</td>
<td>4.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Percentage of Plant Entries in Dictionaries by Year of Publication

It is difficult to discern the presence of any trend from the table. Graphing the values, however, visually supports the hypothesis that there is indeed a positive trend, however slight. Further supporting the existence of a trend is graphing the line of best fit for these points of data. Its uphill slope indicates that as time progresses, the percentage of entries relating to plants increases. If we calculate Pearson’s Correlation Coefficient it would be $r(16) = .39, p= .11$. This $r$ value of .39 indicates a moderate positive relationship strength. Although the correlation is not statistically significant at $p < 0.05$ level, it is trending in the right direction. Interestingly, however, is the notable division among dictionaries post-1990 into those above the trend line and those below. The presence of clusters such as these are likely the effect of external factors such as authors’ increased/decreased importance on documenting plant terms influenced by external forces. Things like author’s background, age, geographic location, first language, and academic
experiences all have an impact on their work but are too variable to quantify in this study. Instead, I will assess variables we can measure such as type of work and year of publication.

![Chart 1: Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Year of Publication](image)

The information in Chart 1 can be assessed at face value and we could conclude with the existence of a general, albeit weak, trend, but to better understand this trend it is necessary to break apart the data and view it from various angles. For example, it can be beneficial to dissect results from dissertations and non-dissertation works to see which group of publications, if any, is including more ethnobotanically relevant information. For example, if only published works (a.k.a. non-dissertations) are considered, then their values only would comprise the following table:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>% of plant entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. 1967</td>
<td>9.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 1976</td>
<td>5.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 1976</td>
<td>3.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 1976</td>
<td>6.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. 1977</td>
<td>6.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. 1979</td>
<td>4.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 1990</td>
<td>4.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. 1993</td>
<td>2.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. 2008</td>
<td>14.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. 2011</td>
<td>4.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. 2017</td>
<td>15.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. 2017</td>
<td>11.46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Percentage of Plant Entries in Dictionaries by Year of Publication, Non-dissertations Only

Comparatively, there are naturally fewer rows of data since this is just a section of the overall whole which was collected. Similarly to before, graphing these values as points visually supports that there is a positive trend. This suggests that non-dissertation works improved at a better rate over time than the overall rate seen in the graph prior. To prove this claim, Pearson’s r is calculated to be $r(10) = .53$, $p = .08$. The $r$ value of .53 indicates this relationship between year and percent of plant entries for non-dissertation works to have a strong trend, though still not statistically significant.
On the other hand, if we only consider the dissertations then the data looks comparatively different. The data collected from these dictionaries is represented below both in table and graph formats. It is important to note, first of all, that there is less data to work with for dissertations; they comprised only six of the 18 dictionaries in this study, so one third of the data. Having less data makes calculating a trend more difficult. When dissertations are combined with the whole set of dictionaries analyzed, it is less apparent, but looking at them alone shows gaps in the data. Specifically, it would be better for this data set if there were dissertation works included from the 1980s and 1990s. However, the main focus of this study is not just on dissertations’ change in inclusion over time.
### Table 5: Percentage of Plant Entries in Dictionaries by Year of Publication, Dissertations Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>% of plant entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. 1968</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 1999</td>
<td>12.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 2001</td>
<td>3.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 2007</td>
<td>3.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. 2008</td>
<td>17.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. 2020</td>
<td>4.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is interesting to review that the trend for dissertations, while still positive, is weaker than that of non-dissertations works. A Pearson’s correlation coefficient test isn’t needed in this case to show lack of a trend here.

### Chart 3: Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Year of Publication, Dissertations Only

In addition to breaking apart the data, another area worth observing is by taking a step back and looking at a more generalized whole to check for patterns. The average percent of plant entry inclusion for each time period is more representative of change over time compared to looking at individual dictionaries’ values since individual values within each time period are
subject to fluctuation. If only the average is considered, then the resulting data, represented in Table 6, does appear to suggest more of a trend than the wavering values of previous observation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Time Period</th>
<th>Average % of plant entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1960-1970</td>
<td>6.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1971-1980</td>
<td>5.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1981-1990</td>
<td>4.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1991-2000</td>
<td>7.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2001-2010</td>
<td>9.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2011-2020</td>
<td>8.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: Average Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Decade of Publication

Graphed, while not a uniform ascension, the line of best fit is significantly steeper than any of the previously assessed lines, general or specific type of work. The variables of decade and average percentage of plant entries were found to be quite strongly correlated, \( r(4) = .80 \), \( p = .06 \). The \( r \) value is much closer to 1 than previous Pearson’s \( r \) tests and closer to being statistically significant.

![Average % of Plant Entries by Dictionary Decade of Publication](image)

Chart 4: Average Percentage of Plant Entries by Dictionary Decade of Publication
If we look past the number of entries included and focus on the contents of the entries, a more refined set of trends, or lack thereof, comes into view. It is worth stating the obvious, that every dictionary reviewed for this study did include some mention of plants. This is an easily overlooked accomplishment. While it may seem common sense, it is not required that these works include plants at all. Plants can be a challenging topic of elicitation. Taxonomy especially can hinder documentation efforts since many cultures classify plants in fundamentally different ways. But it is promising for this study that every dictionary, from the longest book to the shortest dictionary appendix of a dissertation, saw fit to include some plants.

From the individual analysis several trends become apparent before we even look for trends over the element of time. Namely, the high occurrence of generic or vague definitions is overwhelming. Many of these take the form of phrasings such as “kind of...”, “type of...”, and “...species.” This lack of precise naming is likely influenced by lack of English equivalent or closely related term. For example, in Harrison and Albert (1977) a high occurrence of entries for “taro variety”, “pandanus variety”, “banana sp.”, and “breadfruit sp.” is most likely attributed to the Mokilese language having words that distinguish multiple varieties of each plant from each other. English, on the other hand, greatly does not. The issue of “untranslatable” words is highly relevant to linguistics and solutions such as the Natural Semantic Metalanguage with primes have been proposed (Goddard, 2018). However, in ethnobotany, this issue already has a solution in the form of the scientific naming system.

An unfavorable cause of high occurrence of generics could also be lack of effort by linguists to uncover botanical names. While there is no way to know precisely why the author used generic or vague phrasing in their definitions, we can analyze the degree of specificity they
used. The scale for classifying generics consisted of the following levels: “very broad” when the generic is a term such as “type of plant” but does not specify even a category of plant; “broad” when a type of plant is specified but is still not very specific for positive identification such as a type of tree, grass, etc.; “narrow” when the generic is slightly more specific, but still not including a positive identification with scientific name; and “very narrow” which is still a “type of (scientific name)” but drastically narrows down the potential plants the definition could be referring to. If linguists are improving ethnobotanical inclusion over time then there should be, ideally, a shift away from high percentages of generics in total but also specifically a shift away from “very broad” and “broad” generics at least.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dictionary</th>
<th>Total Relevant Entries</th>
<th>Total Generic Entries</th>
<th>% Generic</th>
<th>Very Narrow</th>
<th>Narrow</th>
<th>Broad</th>
<th>Very Broad</th>
<th>% Very Narrow</th>
<th>% Narrow</th>
<th>% Broad</th>
<th>% Very Broad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Chafe (1967)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.50%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>1.50%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Marino (1968)</td>
<td>277</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.88%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>1.44%</td>
<td>1.44%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Lee (1976)</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>44.90%</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.29%</td>
<td>23.32%</td>
<td>17.78%</td>
<td>3.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Kimiuo et al (1976)</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14.08%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>4.23%</td>
<td>8.45%</td>
<td>1.42%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Sohn &amp; Tawerilming (1976)</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>36.70%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.15%</td>
<td>14.47%</td>
<td>5.05%</td>
<td>2.02%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Harrison &amp; Albert (1977)</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>34.98%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.47%</td>
<td>20.40%</td>
<td>12.11%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Press (1979)</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Kari (1990)</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3.93%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>1.69%</td>
<td>0.28%</td>
<td>1.97%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Granberry (1993)</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.56%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>2.56%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Green (1999)</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9.48%</td>
<td>2.45%</td>
<td>12.54%</td>
<td>5.50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Kopris (2001)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Faehndrich (2007)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Guérin (2008)</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>27.65%</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4.10%</td>
<td>8.19%</td>
<td>8.87%</td>
<td>6.48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Courtz (2008)</td>
<td>703</td>
<td>471</td>
<td>67.00%</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>53.63%</td>
<td>5.26%</td>
<td>3.98%</td>
<td>4.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Pet (2011)</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10.71%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>10.71%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Næss (2017)</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>21.10%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.23%</td>
<td>8.96%</td>
<td>3.47%</td>
<td>1.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Joseph (2017)</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Spier (2020)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.94%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>2.94%</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: Blue Cells denote dissertation works; unshaded are books/non-dissertations

Table 7: Generic entries in each dictionary
Instead, Pearson’s r shows us an extremely weak trend. For the variables total number of generics and year, r(16) = .03, p = .90. The r value is nearly 0 which is not heartening for hopes of more specificity as time passes.
Breaking down the data from generics into its subcategories of specificity like “very broad,” “broad,” “narrow,” and “very narrow” does little to raise hope. The ideal outcome of the data would be a shift away from “very broad” and “broad” and more toward “narrow” and “very narrow” generics. This would be indicated by a positive trend when graphed. Yet Chart 6 shows that there is in fact an even stronger negative trend line for “narrow” generics. Pearson’s r is calculated to be r(16) = .34, p = .16, a moderately negative trend. The use of generics leaves much to be desired, both in total and when looking at the specifics.

If we look at trends in scientific name inclusion in the selected 18 dictionaries, we see that 50% of them include some form of scientific name and 50% have none in the entries relating to plants. Of the nine that do, only two of them are dissertations. Since there are six dissertations among the works chosen for analysis, this means that only a third of the dissertations have any scientific names. However, the average percentage of inclusion for dissertations is 25.23%. For other works this average is a similar 28.17%. Therefore, it is not likely that type of work (dissertation vs. non-dissertation) is a significant determining factor on likeliness of including scientific name.

Additionally, year does not seem to be a factor affecting if scientific name is included in dictionaries entries. If the results are considered according to the time period distinctions implemented previously, we see that the rate over time is fairly consistent; 40-50% of the dictionaries representing each time period included scientific names, with the exception of the 1981-1990 time period which was only represented by one dictionary and was thus 100%. Aside from this outlier which is almost certainly a result of not enough samples for this time period, all other time periods appear consistent. Time also does not seem to affect the percentage of number of entries with scientific name compared to total number of entries. In the dictionaries that do
include scientific naming, there is no clear trend indicating a rate of inclusion that is more or less as time goes on. Overall, the occurrence of scientific naming being included in dictionaries seems to be unaffected by time or type of work and therefore has not been something that linguists have improved upon over the decades.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>If Scientific Name Included (Y/N)</th>
<th>Number of Entries with Scientific Name Included Over Total Entries about Plants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. 1967</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>94/200 = 47.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 1968</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 1976</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 1976</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3/71 = 4.23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. 1976</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>53/297 = 17.85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. 1977</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>11/446 = 2.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 1979</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. 1990</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>106/356 = 29.78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. 1993</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. 1999</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>137/327 = 41.90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. 2001</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. 2007</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. 2008</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>25/293 = 8.53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. 2008</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>472/703 = 67.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. 2011</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. 2017</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>99/345 = 28.70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. 2017</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. 2020</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: Blue Cells denote dissertation works; unshaded are books/non-dissertations

Table 8: Prevalence of Plant Scientific Name Inclusion in Dictionaries by Year

Unlike the inclusion of scientific name, we do see trends involving inclusion of use of plants and their parts in the dictionary entries. When looking for this facet of information, we see that of the 18 entries, 13 of them list at least one use; this is roughly 72%. Of these that do, three are dissertations and since there are six dissertations evaluated in this study, that means 50% of dissertations have use listed. While this in itself may not be very telling, if we look at the number
of entries that include use compared the overall number of entries in dissertation works, the average percentage of inclusion of use among dissertations is 14.57%. For other works this average is only 3.81%. Therefore, it is likely that type of work (dissertation vs. non-dissertation) is a significant determining factor on likeliness of including use. Dissertations are more likely to include more use(s) of plants. While it’s difficult to predict based on type of work if it will include plant use, type of work does show that dissertations do a better job of including use in a larger percentage of entries.

Time also seems to be more of a factor for inclusion of use than for that of scientific name. Looking year by year doesn’t seem to show any significant increase but looking by time period does. 50% of dictionaries in the 1961-1970 period include use. That percentage increases the following decade to 75% in 1971-1980. It fluctuates up to 100% (again, this is likely because only one work represents 1981-1990), back down to 50%, and 2011-2020 ends with 100% of its dictionaries including use. This correlation is not a perfect positive trend, but it is stronger than that of scientific names. As such, linguists do appear to be including plant use more often as time passes, a reassuring sign.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>If Usage Included (Y/N)</th>
<th>Number of Entries with Use Included Over Total Entries about Plants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3/200 = 1.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2/343 = 0.58%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1/71 = 1.41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>9/297 = 3.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>17/356 = 4.78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>25/327 = 7.65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>97/293 = 33.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7/703 = 1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4/84 = 4.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>60/345 = 17.39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1/121 = 0.83%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>13/446 = 2.91%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1/34 = 2.94%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: Blue Cells denote dissertation works; unshaded are books/non-dissertations

Table 9: Prevalence of Plant Use Inclusion in Dictionaries by Year

5.2 Implications

The overall positive slope of the trend indicates that linguists are generally including more ethnobotanical information in recent years as opposed to previously. Fundamentally, every dictionary encountered had some mention of plants. However, the number of plant entries compared to total entries overall is notably a bit of a slippery slope. The dictionaries assessed for this study focused on various languages from different biomes and locations. Therefore, some of the languages in question may simply have more plants accessible to name and it’s not that the linguist writing the dictionary did a more complete documentation since there was a higher percentage of plant related entries. Yet taxonomy also plays a role in naming biota. Just because
one locale may have more plants does not necessitate more plant names; it depends on how that language classifies them. A dozen types of palm tree can be named individually or collectively, for example. It just depends on the language.

Therefore, a major take away from this study is that languages are very difficult to compare. This is not a perfect analysis, especially in looking at number of entries alone. Additionally, dictionaries do not have a standard format, so they too are difficult to compare. But for the sake of formulating some assessment of the products of linguistic work relating to the diversity crisis this is a useful statistic to look at. Breaking it apart into types of work and seeing that non-dissertations generally fared better than dissertations is valuable insight; it shows us a potential area for improvement.

Indeed, there are many implications for future linguistic research, especially with regards to ethnobotanical inclusion. The high prevalence of generic phrases like “kind of plant”, “type of tree,” and so on show a lack of knowledge of the subject of botany which has not improved over the decades assessed. This coupled with no notable improvement of scientific name inclusion over time means linguists are not improving in this regard, either. Identification of plants is vital for understanding their cultural significance. What use is it to know a “kind of tree” is used for a specific medicine or material when it remains unidentified? Scientific naming is the solution we already have yet it is not being used by linguists. That’s not to say it’s necessary to be knowledgeable in every aspect in such a transdisciplinary field. As McClatchey (2011) says, “the ethnobiologists and other scientists are waiting for the linguists to call” (p.297).

The fact that more dictionary entries regarding plants are being included as time progresses is an improvement. More so, though, is that the increased inclusion of plant use over time means linguists are recognizing the importance of plant uses. Noting that plants often play a
large role in cultures is the driving force for ethnobotanical data inclusion. When linguists acknowledge that plants have uses culturally, it can be a catalyst for other factors such as including plant names, scientific names, or even just including the plant at all in the dictionary work being made.

5.3 Chapter Summary

This study began by seeking to understand if linguists are heeding the call of the sciences and addressing linguistic, cultural, and biological diversities being threatened. The litmus test in this case was in assessing if linguists are including ethnobotanical information in documentation works like dictionaries. But the assessment is not black and white; there are many components which some works include and others not. As such, it became important to assess what type(s) of information is included in dictionary entries relating to plants. Conversely, what is also not included has a lot to say about if linguists are stepping up to the plate. But assessing the overall contents of dictionary entries alone does not fully answer the question. Rather, improvement over time must also be gauged to truly ascertain if sustainable improvement is occurring in the field as a whole.
6. Conclusion

In this final chapter I will conclude my study by summarizing the key research findings in relation to the primary research question “to what extent are linguists including ethnobotanical information in language documentation works such as dictionaries?” as well as the following sub-questions: “What type(s) of information is most often included or excluded in dictionary entries regarding plants? What are the factors affecting the inclusion of such information (i.e. year of publication, type of publication, etc.), if any?” This chapter will also discuss the value and implications of the data gathered and the trends they display and will use these in proposing opportunities for future research.

6.1 Key Findings

This study’s primary aim was to investigate to what extent linguists are including ethnobotanical information in language documentation works like dictionaries. To assess this, I read 18 dictionary works, taken from dissertations and books, and looked at the entries which mentioned plants. The first method to attempt an answer to this question consisted of counting the number of relevant entries and comparing them to the approximate total number of entries in that dictionary. This was a moderately positive trend over the years, as demonstrated by graphing the values and calculating Pearson’s r value of .39.

However, in order to better assess the primary research question, I also had to consider the first sub-question: What type(s) of information is most often included or excluded in dictionary entries regarding plants? In order to answer this, I looked at all of the extrapolated dictionary entries and noted if they included suggested topics such as the plant’s English translation, scientific name, and uses. Most often included, actually, were vague definitions which I classified as “generics.” These varied so I broke them down by a scale of very broad,
broad, narrow, and very narrow. These were in almost every dictionary included in data
collection. Also commonly included were mentions of plant use, found in 13 of the 18
dictionaries. And most often excluded was scientific name, as only 50% of the dictionaries
included this facet, despite it being most useful for identification.

Then I considered the second sub-question: What are the factors affecting the inclusion of
such information (i.e. year of publication, type of publication, etc.), if any? While the previous
research questions were focused on the results, this question attempts to understand the
motivating factors affecting and/or directly causing the gathered results. First, I saw that in the
broadest sense, year did not seem to have much effect on overall inclusion of plant-related
entries. As time progressed, there was a slight increase in inclusion, but not a major increase.
Broken down to assess inclusion for specific components, such as outlined in the second research
question, the results indicate that the use of generics remained practically constant over time as
the Pearson’s r value was .03. Additionally, use of narrow generics is actually decreasing over
time. Ideally, linguists should be improving ethnobotanical inclusion over time which would be
represented by a shift away from high percentages of total generics, and if any generics are
present, they would preferably be very narrow or narrow for better identification.

Year didn’t seem to affect inclusion of scientific name either, as 40-50% of works from
each decade in the study included at least one entry with scientific name. The only exception was
the 1981-1990 time period since only one of the surveyed dictionaries fell into this time slot. It
was thus 100% for scientific name inclusion. Additionally, time didn’t seem to affect the
percentage of entries including scientific name either; so of the works that did include scientific
name, the percentage of entries which did saw neither a dramatic increase or decrease. As such,
the number of works including scientific name as well as the frequency of mentioning scientific name within those works did not significantly change.

Time was significant to inclusion of use, however. It was the only area where time did appear to have some impact. As the years progressed, more dictionaries did include use of plants in the dictionary entries. When assessed by number of works in each time period we see a general increase. This suggests authors are making more of an effort to include plant use as time progresses. This trend is more along the lines of what I had hypothesized since awareness of the importance of plants and their uses is being more accepted across disciplines. Since only one area I assessed was influenced by time, time generally did not play a large role in this study.

The second major factor causing inclusion or lack thereof was the type of work. All of the works assessed were dictionaries but were distinguished by whether they were dissertations or not. Overall, type of work did seem to perhaps have some impact on inclusion as non-dissertation works performed significantly better at inclusion than dissertation works. Had their trends of inclusion been more similar, then type of work would not have appeared to affect inclusion, but dissertations had a very weak positive trend compared to non-dissertations having a comparatively stronger positive trend. Beyond plant entries themselves, I also looked to see if type of work affected inclusion of certain components within the entries. The results indicate that type of work was not influential on presence of generics or scientific name, but that it was significant on inclusion of plant use. Dissertations are more likely to include use(s) of plants than their non-dissertation counterparts.

All in all, when we ask “to what extent are linguists including ethnobotanical information in language documentation works such as dictionaries?” we can only answer that it is not to the extent hoped for. The reason is found in the secondary research questions’ answers. Findings
show that of what is recommended to be included, more is being excluded than actually included on a regular basis. We see that type of work may play some role, since it appeared to influence overall plant term inclusion and specifically the inclusion of plant use. It did not seem to impact findings on inclusion of generics or scientific name, though. And perhaps most telling, time did not appear to be a major factor to overall plant term inclusion, nor the inclusion of generics or scientific name. Only use inclusion improved over time. These detailed findings show that linguists are including ethnobotanical information to only a minor extent and are not making significant improvements over time.

6.2 Contributions

As mentioned in previous chapters, there are little to no prior assessments of ethnobotanical data inclusion in linguistic works. A majority of the work in this transdisciplinary area is focused on explaining why documentation is necessary, suggestions for what to include in dictionaries, and/or how joint research should be undertaken. As such, this study offers new insights on if the identified problems are being addressed and on if the recommended information is being included. Scholarly work on theoretical “how to” and “why” is abundant, but this study is a new view on the if the application of such concepts is being applied in practice. This study contributes a sense of urgency for academics in that the importance of reflecting ethnobotanical information in linguistic works is not being applied in practice. This is especially important information for current field linguists so they may remedy the issue in their own work as well as for educators to teach to future documenters so they may also improve the trends going forward.

Outside academia, the study sheds light upon the greater issue facing biocultural diversity: that a problem can be acknowledged but not addressed. It is increasingly common knowledge that our world is facing significant, detrimental changes in areas of biological,
cultural, and linguistic diversity. But what good is pointing out problems and researching causes and solutions if they are not implemented? The belief that one person cannot make a significant impact is a hinderance to having the motivation to promote change, be it small acts like recycling to help conserve resources for climate change or larger acts like going to a remote place and attempting to create a dictionary for an endangered language for the linguistic and cultural posterity. We cannot succumb to the bystander effect. These dictionary authors should be imbued with the belief that something as simple as including more detailed information about plants in their works can have a great impact. But the global community as a whole has to adopt the mentality that we all must play a part and not leave it to “experts” or “scientists” because, as this study shows, even they are not infallible. Every effort, even to just include one more plant’s scientific name or use, should be encouraged. Every little bit does count when enough people contribute.

6.3 Future Research

The lack of previous research in this area means there is abundant potential for future research. Ideally, a more comprehensive study would be undertaken, given the necessary amount of time. For example, including more works in this type of survey of dictionaries would yield a more conclusive statistical analysis. Additionally, it would be interesting to see the study expanded beyond dictionaries. The need for further research is pressing though so that the academic community as a whole, not just linguists, can assess if the proposed measures are being taken and, if so, are they enough to address the underlying problems and if not, then why and how to address any obstacles preventing it.
6.4 Summary

This study sought to summarize the issue of biological, cultural, and linguistic diversities being at risk and present insights on their interconnectivity. But beyond that, it aspired to assess the efforts linguists have made to include ethnobotanical data in dictionaries in the past six decades. Overall, the findings were not encouraging and suggested that linguists are not addressing these issues better as time passes. We know the issues plaguing biocultural diversity and we appreciate what stands to be lost biologically, culturally, and linguistically. We have solutions for these problems that have been thought out and researched by various disciplines. We have the tools and the knowledge to use them, so then why is more not being done when so much is at stake? Hopefully this study can be the beginning of a renewed vigor in linguistic documentation which acknowledges the vital role that plants play in our languages and our cultures.
Bibliography


https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2103683118


Retrieved from [https://micronesianseminar.org/micronesian-counselo/cultural-loss-how-real-is-the-threat/](https://micronesianseminar.org/micronesian-counselo/cultural-loss-how-real-is-the-threat/)


https://doi.org/10.17348/era.4.0.1-10


https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110260021.263


Appendices

Appendix A

Plant entries from *Seneca Morphology and Dictionary* by Wallace L. Chafe (1967)

9. -aak?ke- vb. rt. (-'h, —, —), be at the edge of; be next to: wí:aak?keh it's at the edge; with nn. rt. -yat(a)-, oyatá:aak?keh at the edge of the grave, lit. of the hole; with nn. rt. -i(yj)(a)-, nyóyjá:aak?keh which is next to the earth, ref. to wild strawberry.

48. -ahso-/-ahsó- (before desc.)/-ahsoh- (before impv.), vb. rt. (-óh, -3, -ó), paint, dye, color: ?aakáhsóoh I've painted it, ahso:s he's painting, sahsóh paint it; with caus. I', 'ht-, káhsótha? I paint with it; with caus. If, yahso:tha? paintbrush, also the plant *Hieracium aurantiacum* or *H. pratense*; with inst. [28.4], ohsóhkwa? paint, dye, color;

Continued below


52. -áht(a)- nn. rt., sugar or hard maple (*Acer saccharum*): wahta? sugar or hard maple.

90. -as(a)- nn. rt., with dimin. in ?osé?ah or ?onósa?ah green, unripe corn or beans.


193. -athówis- vb. rt. (—, -8, -ó), in yóthówis:asas, woman, also (more often) name of a ceremony performed by women to benefit crops (also othówis:sas, wénuhi:wisas, or luwi:wisas); ?ewénothó:wi:s they will perform thówis:as; with caus. I -'ht-, yóthówisátha? box turtle rattle, lit. they use it for thówis:as.


201. -awé(a)- flower: see -6(a)- (457).
297. -awiyo/-iyo- (incorp. and after neut. w-), vb. rt.
(h, -ʔs, —), be good, beautiful: wi:yoh it's good;
with nn. rt. -ē(ə), awē:iyo-b beautiful flower,
ʔawē:iyo's beautiful flowers; with inch. I -ʔhē-,
ʔowiyohhōh it has become good, ʔakawiyō-
ʔhēʔoh mine has become good; with nn. rt. -'nikō-
caus.-inst., and inst., ʔokwāni:koyóstahkoh it
makes us happy.

298. -ą:y(a)- nn. rt., fruit, berry: ʔo:yaʔ fruit, berry;
with vb. rt. -nē-, wa:yanekē? berries are
present in abundance; with vb. rt. -ki-, ʔo:ya:ki?
berry water (ceremonial mixture of berries and
water); with vb. rt. -aji-, ʔo:ya:jiʔ huckleberry,
blueberry (Vaccinium sp.); with vb. rt. -(C)k-
ʔiʔ, wa:ya:is muskmelon (Cucumis melo); with
vb. rt. -ʔyak-, caus. I -t-, and refl., yata:yoʔa-
ʔa:kthaʔ yellow wild indigo (Baptisia tinctoria);
with vb. rt. -(C)ē-, spl. nn. suff., and refl.
[15.6], ʔata:yēsʔ Strawberry Ceremony, lit. the
gathering in of berries.

316. -aʔkōhs(a)- nn. rt., group: waʔkōhsōʔ there's a
group standing; ʔoʔkōhsaʔ a kind of weed(?)
with vb. rt. -(C)(ā)-, ʔoʔkōhsaʔ a verse (e.g., a
biblical verse).

329. -aʔy(a)- nn. rt., anus; with vb. rt. -kāt-, ʔoʔyāka-
ʔet anus, also a kind of squash; with vb. rt. -aji-
sa:ys:jih black anus! (an insult).

338. -(C)əhtàː:de- vb. rt. (-ʔ, —, —), be itchy: with
nn. rt. -əʔen(ə)-, kəʔenːhitaːne? (neː>ne:)
poison ivy (Rhus radicans), (but ʔaká:kneːʔoh
I've got poison ivy); with nn. rt. -(h)əhta(ə)-
thehtaːhitaːne? caterpillar.

340. -(C)əit-/(h)əit- (after some pres.), vb. rt. (-Ø,
-háʔ, -ēh), tree, plant a tree: kəːʔitiʔ tree, ʔoʔkhə-
ʔiteʔ I planted a tree; with dist. -t-, kəːʔitoʔ trees;
with refl. ʔakətəː it my tree; with cont. , ʔekə-
ʔitaʔ the tree will always be there, ʔewokathə:
ʔitaʔ my tree will always be there.

345. -(C)əen(ə)- nn. rt., sap, nectar: ʔōʔenəʔ sap, nectar.
(Not identical with ʔōʔənəʔ, see the following.)

346. -(C)əen(ə)-/wən(ə)- (after ō/∀ən(ə)- (after i),
nn. rt., sugar, maple sugar, candy: ʔōʔənəʔ sugar,
etc.; with vb. rt. -(C)e, be sweet: ʔōʔənəʔ
it's sweet; with vb. rt. -kēʔ, ʔōʔənəkēʔ oh it's
sweetened; with vb. rt. -kiʔ, ʔōʔənəkiʔ sap, syrup;
with vb. rt. -t-, tap a tree: hatiyənəːʔaʔ they're
tapping the trees; with vb. rt. -o(ː)n-,
kəːnə:mih honeybee, honey.

353. -(C)əntəʔiʔ(ə)- nn. rt., fern: ʔōntəʔiʔaʔ fern.

355. -(C)əwist(a)- nn. rt., peeling, bat: ʔōwistəʔa-
peeling, bat; with vb. rt. -(h), dist., and dupl.,
tekəːwistash birch (Betula sp.), lit. peelings on it.
371. -(C)e(a)- NN. RT., cornstalk: ?oea? cornstalk, also swamp sanfrage (Micranthes pennsylvonica); with charact., ?oe?ke:kha: cornstalk bean.  

p.48

395. -o(h)kw(a)- NN. RT., in ?oe(h)kw? vegetable matter floating on water, algae, sweetflag (Acorus calamus); with vb. rt. -ot-, ?o(h)ko:t cattail (Typha latifolia). Cf. -(e) (and -o (457 and 1361).  

p.49


p.49

456. -e(a)- tree: see -(h) e(a)- (572).  

p.50


p.50


p.51


p.51

490. -w. NN. RT., y conquered, your, you.  

how tall the plant is, othe: sos tall plants.  

p.51

501. -(h)akok vb. STEM, in kahkok yellow cornbread  

p.51

505. -(h)akahat, vb. RT. (-Q -- --), with dupl., be lying on one’s back with legs spread apart: tekahat I’m lying on my back with my legs spread apart, tekakha: hat it’s lying, etc., also a kind of bean; with inch. I -?t-, ?o?thakatalat he got down on his back with his legs spread apart.  

p.51

518. ha?yok a type of bean, Roman bean, cockleberry bean  

p.52


Continued below

p.52

540. neko(wa)w. vb. nuu corn (Zea mays var. rara), hominy corn, calico corn.  

p.53

572. -(h)e(a)- NN. RT., tree: with vb. rt. -es-, kaces a tali tree; with vb. rt. -k?e: yat-, khek: ya: at the top of a tree.  

p.53
588. -hish(ə) - NN. RT., wood nettle (Laportea canadensis): o'hishə? wood nettle.
589. -(h)ish(ə) - NN. RT., leggings: káisha? leggings; ha'no:wa? ?óishə? pitcher plant (Sarracenia purpurea), lit. turtle's leggings.

597. -hká't(ə) - NN. RT., heart of a tree or stem: ?ohká?ta? heart of a tree or stem; with vb. rt. -?ist- boneset (Eupatorium perfoliatum).


601. -(h:/)nihs(ə)- NN. RT., American hornbeam (Carpinus caroliniana): ka:nìhsə? American hornbeam.

611. -(h:/)nowós ve. stem, in ka:nówəs caltsole (Tussilago farfara).


621. -(h:/)nȳ̱s(ə) - NN. RT., neck: ?o:nȳ̱sa? neck, throat, also any squash or gourd with a neck, crookneck squash; with vb. rt. -okaaṯ̄sə-, teyako:nya? sokə:tasəses mandrake (Mandrora officinarum), lit. it twists your neck; with vb. rt. -ȳ̱k- (sy > j) and refl. -ate, tewa:nȳ̱ja? or waté:nya?ja?s violet (Viola cucullata), lit. the neck breaks; ?o:nȳ̱sa? kasṯ̄we?sa? squash rattle, gourd rattle.


630. -(h:/)nȳ̱s(ə) - NN. RT., chestnut (Castanea dentata): ?o:nȳ̱sə? chestnut.
635. -(h:)nyo'k(a)- NN. RT., nutshell: with vb. rt. -yä'k, refl., and dupl., tekate:nyo'kya's I'm cracking nuts.

636. -(h:)nyo'kw(a)-, NN. RT., nut: ?o:nyo'kwa? nut; jó:nyo'kwa:k black walnut (Juglans nigra), lit. let it eat the nut (?); jó:nyo'kwes: butternut (Juglans cinerea), lit. long nut; ?o:nyo'kwaj-wakeh butternut hickory (Carya cordiformis), lit. bitter nut; also vertebra prominens (seventh cervical vertebra): ho:nyo'kwa?keh on his vertebra prominens.

637. -(h:)nyósh(a)- NN. RT., squash, any cucurbitaceous plant: ?o:nyóshsa? squash, etc., also a throw in dice game (all identical but one); with vb. rt. -owane-, ?o:nyósho'wa:neh pumpkin (Cucurbita pepo); with vb. rt. -o(:):we-, ?o:nyóshsa?:weh Indian-squash; with vb. rt. -atk-o-, ?o:nyóshatkos watermelon (Citrullus vulgaris); with vb. rt. -o- and past, ka:nyóshok boiled squash; with vb. rt. -o(:):t-, refl., and past, waté:nyósho'tak baked squash. p.55

639. -(h:)nyókwii's(ə)- NN. RT., grape (Vitis sp.): ?o:nyókwii's; with vb. rt. -k-?, ?o:nyókwii's:k? wine.


653. -(h)ka(a)- NN. RT., American elm (Ulmus americana): kaaka?: American elm. p.56


Continued below

678. **-hsët(e)-** NN. RT., frost: ?ohsët?: frost, also Epsom salts; with vb. rt. -(h)e-, ?ohsëte?: there's frost on it; with vb. rt. -yet(e)- and inst., kahsët-yëtahkwë: a wild **plant** with white blossoms in the Fall.

be stars arrayed (in the sky).


687. **-hsisát vb. stem, in kahsi:sat dogwood (Cornus florida).**

689. **-hsóhkwa(a)-** NN. RT., spout: ?ohsóhkwa? spout.

692. **-hsowi’sh(a)-** NN. RT., hazel (Corylus americana): ?ohsówi’sha? hazel.

718. **-(h):we’ka(a)-** NN. RT., wood (as material), splint (in basketry): ?o:we’ka?: wood, splint; with vb. rt. -otë-, inst., and dupl., teye:we’kotahkwë? snowshoe, ski.

720. **-(h):we’t(a)-** NN. RT., ear of corn with the husk on: ?o:we’ta?: ear of corn; with vb. rt. -(C)(a)-? o’kë:we’ta:e? the ear formed on it.

749. -ley/-tey- (after any 3d person obj. pref.), vb. rt. -(oh, -os, -h), die: ?akë:eyoh: I'm dead, hawë:: eyoh: he's dead, yëe:ysë’é she's dying [6.7], wa’tie? she died; te’akë:eyoh liveforever (Sedum triphyllum, S. purpureum), lit. it doesn't die.

767. **-ht(a)-** NN. RT., with charact. in keht’ke:a? high bush blueberry (Vaccinium sp.)

771. **-(C)kë(a)-** NN. RT., thorn: ?ökta? thorn, thorn tree (Crataegus punctata); with vb. rt. -owa- and repet, jök’o:wa?: crabapple.


783. -tšëk(š)e? vb. stem, in kúšk’e:š? sparrow, thrush, also a kind of bean.

850. -jikhkwə(a)- NN. RT., button: kajikhkwə? button; with vb. rt. -a(whole)t-, kajikhkwə:tha? buttonwood (Platanus occidentalis).

851. -jhs(a)- NN. RT., husk mat, Husk Face: kajhsa? husk mat, Husk Face.

852. -jhsá’(t)a- NN. RT., star: ?ojihsa?ta? star, also dandelion (Taraxacum officinale); with vb. rt. -a(whole)t-, kajhsa?tha: daisy, black-eyed-susan, sunflower. p.62


865. -jisko’kwə(a)- NN. RT., hip: ?ojisko’kwa? hip, also name of unidentifed (plant) about 3 ft tall with a ball at the top; kejisko’kwə’keh on my hip; with vb. rt. -a(whole)t-, ?ojisko’ko:t common pin [3.12]. p.62

868. -jist(a)-/sist(a)- (after refl.), NN. RT., ember, burning coal, spark, fire, light, lamp, wampum: kajistə? ember, etc.; with vb. rt. -ye-, kajistaye? the fire is there, council fire, Onondaga Reservation; with vb. rt. -awk-, tawatsistə:kwas firefly, lit. it scatters sparks; with vb. rt. -no- and inst. [7]. ?ojistanóhkwa? firefly; the preceding as incorp. nn. rt. [23], vb. rt. -(C)aw-, and dist., ?ojistantóhkwe’ it’s speckled, calico; with vb. rt. -a(whole)t- and nom., ?ojistó’ta?shə? strawberry, lit. embers on it; with vb. rt. -ye- and inst., jistayetáhkwa? [23.6] amomum (Amomum sp.), lit. used for establishing coals; with vb. rt. -ka(whole)t- and dist. [7], jistakə’?a?, jistakə’?e?, or jistakə’e’? kickery (Carya sp.), lit. thin coals.

897. -jist(a)- NN. RT., with charcoal in (?o)jistá? ke:a? wintergreen (Gaultheria procumbens). p.62

877. -j'i:y(a)- NN. RT., fruit, berry: ?o:j'i:ya? fruit, berry; with vb. rt. -a(:)-t, ?o:j'i:yo:t it has fruit on it; with vb. rt. -(C)(m), ho:j'i:ya?: he has a birthmark. Cf. -a:v(a)- (298).


896. jōhēl̂k̂o? New York fern (Dryopteris noveboracensis), Christmas fern (Polystichum acrostichoides), loosewort (Petricula sp.).

900. -jawoːh(a)- NN. RT., corn leaf: ?o:jawoːhsa? corn leaf; with vb. rt. -es- and augment., jawoːhesko:waːh spikenard (Aralia racemosa); jawoːhesʔaːh (cf. -ʔa-) sarsaparilla (Smilax sp.).

918. -kaeht(a)- NN. RT., hull of corn kernel: ?okâehta?

Continued below


Pp.63-64

929. kâkâb in kâkâ:l waʔya:s arrowwood (Euonymus atropurpureus?), lit. ? eats the fruit.

941. kanjōjékwaŋə? fire cherry, pigeon cherry (Prunus pensylvanica).

965. -kâːʔ(a)- NN. RT., white oak (Quercus alba): kakâːʔaʔa? white oak.


1000. -kes(a)- NN. RT., green unripe fruit: ?okeːsmaʔ green unripe fruit.

1022. -ki- vb. RT. (-ʔaʔ- - -), be soup: with nn. rt. -nonoʔt(a)-, ?onóʔoʔtaːkiʔ potato soup; with nn. rt. -sâʔt(a)-, ?osâʔoʔtaːkiʔ bean soup.

1035. -kó?j(a)- NN. RT., face paint, rouge; ?okó?ja? face paint, rouge; with vb. rt. -ot-, ?okó?jo:t face paint, also an unidentified plant and bird; with vb. rt. -o(:)ni-, paint one's face; with dist. and refl., honotko?jónya?no? their faces were painted.


maple (Acer rubrum).


1049. -ko(:)t(a)- NN. RT., nose; kekóta?kek (en) my nose, kekóta?kek (on) its nose, pointed end of snake; with vb. rt. -o(:)t-, inst. and dupl., tekokotómakó yellow leafcup (Polymnia uvedalia), lit. nose on either end.


1063. -kwa(a)- NN. RT., blood clot, boil, orange (the fruit); ?okwa:a? blood clot, boil, orange; with vb. rt. -ot-, hokwa:at he has a boil; plus mn. rt. -ató(a)- [26.2], hotó?ekwa:at he's a hunkback, ?otó?ekwa:at camel; with vb. rt. -jiwak-, ?okwa:jiwakeh lemon.

1064. -kwaas- vb. RT. (-sh, -š, -Ø), pound (wood): with vb. rt. -yot(a)-, ?akyotákwa:sh I've pounded the wood, ?o?kyotákwa:as I pounded the wood, yotákwa:bes black ash (Fraxinus nigra), lit. people pound the wood.

1092. -kwíy(a)- NN. RT., tip of a branch, leaves at the tip of a branch; ?okwi:yæ? tip of a branch; with vb. rt. -e- (-é?se-), kakwi:yë? the leaves are falling from the tips of the branches.

1094. -ky- NN. RT., with vb. rt. -ot- in ?okyo:t cornsilk (that part which shows outside the husk).

1111. -nékw(a)- NN. RT., bloodroot (Sanguinaria canadensis); ?one:khwa? bloodroot.

1116. neok? vb. STEM (?), deer (Odocoileus virginianus); (?o)neok? deer; neok? ?onó?kwâ? deer horn, maidenhair fern (Adiantum sp.)
-ne- vb. rt. (-'?, —, —), with nn. rt. -sn(a)- in kas:ne? ironwood, hornbeam (*Carpinus caroliniana*). p.69

-nech'sökwa(a)- nn. rt., popcorn: ?one:hsökwa? popcorn; var. -nech'sökwa(a)-. p.69

-neq'ny- nn. rt., in 'one-ka soup made with roasted corn, burnt corn soup. p.69

-nech this. p.69


-pekwe- nn. rt., in kanéokwe? seed corn. p.69

-né?n?i? kind of tree; see -(h:/)né?n?i? (609). p.69


-ní- bark: see -(h:/)ni- (610) p.70

-nilhs(a)- American horsemawn: see -(h:/)nilhs(a)- (611). p.70
1191. -nons't(a) - NN. rt., potato: ?onônôta? potato; with vb. rt. -(C)(ae) and inst., khnons'tâ:kwa? I use it to put potatoes in, my potato basket. Var. -nons't(a) - (1258).


1204. -nôhkwe(a) - NN. rt., see -nony(a) - (1192). p.70

1230. -nôhkwe(a) - NN. rt., seed: ?onôhkwe? seed.


1243. -nôhkwe?(a) - NN. rt., swelling on a plant: ?onôhkwe?a? swelling on a plant, also cattail flower (Typha latifolia).

1255. -nônî(t)a - NN. rt., thistle (Cirsium sp.): ?onôni?-ta? thistle; with augment., ?onôni'tâ:kowa:h silver thistle (Onopordon acanthum); with vb. rt. -k-[3,3], kanôni'tâ:s pevee (Myochanes virens), golâ:fnich (Spinus tristis).

1256. -nônkâ(a) - NN. rt., hackberry (Cornus sp.): ?onônê:kâ? hackberry; with vb. rt. -ô- and eisloc., thanonskô? Clarence, N.Y.

1257. -nomôjôk ve. stem, in hanomôjôk cranberry tree (Viburnum opulus).

1258. -nomô't(a) - potato: var. of -nons't(a) - (1191).

1259. -nony - NN. rt., dance: with vb. rt. -ô-tse, no? kanônyô'te? the kind of dance; with vb. rt. -owâcâ:, kanônyôwâ:neh great dance, ref. to Feather Dance or Thanksgiving Dance.

NN. rt., with vb. rt. -o(-t)-, prepare corn husks for braiding: hatonîyô:tha? they're preparing the husks for braiding, ?onônyô:t the husks are ready for braiding.

1262. -nôsh(a) - NN. rt., with dimin. in ?onôsh?ah soft, tender, immature beans.

1263. -nôsh(a) - NN. rt., small cornhusk basket, thimbleberry (Rubus sp.): ?onôshâw small basket, thimbleberry; with vb. rt. -i- [14.5], kanô:tsî:h small basketful, quart. p.72
Continued below

she’ll cook corn roasted in the husk.  
Pp.73-74


-nyahb?a?- vb. RT. (-sh, -s, -t), with dupl., 
choke: tewakenya?that: oh it has choked me, 
teyakonya?that: is it choked people, chokecherry
(Fruina virginiana), ?o?thonya?tha:a?t it choked
him, gave him a lump in the throat.

-tiyne(a)- nut meat: see -(h/:)tiye(a)-(629).

-tye(a)st(a)- chestnut: see -(h/:)tye(a)st(a)-(630).

-ny?hs(a)- squash: see -(h/:)ny?hs(a)-(637).

-nyokwi?(a)- grape: see -(h/:)nyokwi?(a)-(639).

-nyoksk(a)- NN. RT., shoulder blade, shoulder: 
?onyoksk(a)? shoulder blade, ?akenyoksk(a)? keh
on my shoulder.

-nyokskwae-cucumber: see -(h/:)nyokskwae-(640).

-âk vb. stem, be boiled: with nn. rt. -(h)âkhw(a)-
ka:hkok boiled bread; with nn. rt. -(h:)ny?hs(a)-
kany?hox ok boiled squash. Probably -â- plus
past.

-ôs(a)- basswood: see -(h)ôs(a)-(646).

-ôsk(a)- NN. RT., slippery elm (Ulmus fulva):
ôs?sk(a)? (or ô?sk(a)? slippery elm.  

-ôskâ?vb. stem, in oos?: black pepper.  
Pp.79

-ôsh(a)- NN. RT., willow (Salix sp.): ?oóshta?
willow.  
Pp.79

1533. -shaist(ə)- NN. RT., snake: ṭosḥāistə? snake; with vb. rt. -owə-, kashāistowənch Big Snake (a mythical creature); ṭosḥāistə? wa:yəs partridgeberry (Mitchella repens), lit. snake eats the berries; ṭosḥāistə? oii:nyos rattlesnake-root (Prenanthes sp.), lit. snake it kills them. p.79

1547. shēsəa:h wild strawberry (Fragaria sp.), used for ceremonial purposes. p.79

1552. -sha(tə)- NN. RT., bottle, jug: kashəta? bottle; with vb. rt. -ota?- and spl. nn. suff. [26.4], kashətəta?:t? Shake-the-Bottle Dance; with vb. rt. -ot-, ṭosḥətə:t navel, also Hubbard squash (Cucurbita maxima); with vb. rt. -o(ː)t-, ṭoṭishe:tə:t beehive. p.80

1560. -showe(e)- NN. RT., false-face mush: ṭoshowəe?: false-face mush, corn pudding, parched corn; ṭoshowət? ojiskwa? parched corn mush. p.80

1568. ska:ok whitewood, tulip tree (Liriodendron tulipifera). p.80

1575. skajum walk, wandering milkweed (Apanicum androsumifolium). Cf. -jiwak- (875). p.80

1578. -skən(ə)- NN. RT., in ṭoskenə? yellow pigweed. p.80

1580. -skə(ə)- NN. RT., seed, pit: ṭoskə?e? eed, pit; Continued below

also beech (Fagus sp.), beechnut (F. grandifolia); with unique vb. rt. in kaske:htəh Deer Buttons, Indian Dice (a game). p.80


1594. sōhko:taž balsam fir (Abies balsamea). p.80


1620. -stye?sa (ə) - NN. RT., backbone, spine: ?ostyë?sa?: backbone, also interrupted fern (Osmunda claytoniana); yakestye?sa?: keh (on) my spine.

1624. -swä? (ə) - NN. RT., spruce (Picea sp.): kaswâ?ta? spruce.

1640. -t-, VB. RT. (-ô, -ı, -ô), be standing: Ti:ke:t I'm standing, ha:tist they're standing; with punc., indic., and coin., the same: tsu?kâ:t it's the same as, tsu?kâ:na:t the same story; with cisloc., ?i:te:t burdock (Arctium lappa), yellow dock (Rumex obtusifolius), lit. she's standing there; with repet., one: skakëhë:st one layer, shayâ?ta?: one man; with caus.-inst. and dupl., stand up (tr.), set up; tsweâkastoh I've stood it back up; with inch. I -?e and dupl., stand up (intr.): ?o?ktâ:st I stood up; with dist. -ô and dupl., shield (vb.): teka:to? it's shielding it, tesâya?-ta:to? it will shield you; with prog. and transloc., ho?kastye? continuously.


1668. takwâ?ta:ne? red raspberry (Rubus strigosus), p. 82


1723. -tkaæsh (ə) - NN. RT., blackberry (Rubus sp.): ?otkâæ?shë? blackberry.


1736. -tkwēhs(a)- NN. RT., blood: ?akētkwēhs? my blood; with vb. rt. -(h):-, katkwēhsai? s or (with augment.) katkwēhsai?skow: which bloodroot (Sanguinaria canadensis), lit. blood drips out.  

1747. -tokeho/-okeho- (incorp.), vb. RT. (-?, -?, -), with dup., be square: teytoko:ho? it's square; with dist. -nyo-, teytokēhonya? they're square; teytokēho? jiguw? (Scrophularia sp.), lit. the sky is square.  

1777. tyēse:to:kr? ginseng (Panax trifolium).  

1804. -wən(o)- sugar; see -(C)en(a)-(346).  

1823. -we:ka(m)- wood; see -(h)/we:ka(m)-(718).  

1824. -we:obs- NN. RT., with vb. rt. -o(1)- in kawē:-  

ahso:tha? elecampaime p.85  

1826. -wē:t(a)- ear of corn: p.85  

1862. -yatads(a)- NN. RT., stub of a broken off branch: ?oyutadsa? stub, etc., also (with vb. rt. -ot-) ?oyutado:;  

1890. -yen(o)- NN. RT., with vb. rt. -6?kt-, fashion, complete; shkwatye:nōktā? oh he has fashioned us, Our Creator (also commonly hotye:nōktā? he tyahe?, lit. he has fashioned our lives); shkwatye:nōktā? oh ?awwō? Havatho sunflower, deerstongue; with vb. rt. -o(1)m- do correctly; waamtye:nōni? they did it correctly.  

vomec uppren, come to our.  

1911. -yethw-, vb. RT. (-ō, -ā, -ōh), plant: ?akye:thoh  

I've planted it, kaye:thoh garden, kyethwas I  

Continued below  

plant it, ?akye:thoh? I planted it; with caus. I -ht-, yeyēthwatha? people use it for planting; with intro. I -'t-, ?akyēthwa? oh I've planted it; with dist. -hso-, hotiyēthwa? their gardens; with dat. -hso/-s-, hoyēthwa?eh he has planted for him; with trans. -hso-, hoyēthwa:s:he has gone planting; with ext. loc. -hēkē  

[26.4], kayēthwa:ke Cornplanter (the Seneca chief). Probably from -ye- and caus. III.  

Continued below  

mistakes.  


Continued below  

Continued below
1946. -(y)ot(a)- N.N. RT., tree, log, trunk, stem, post: keot? or ?ot?a? tree, etc.; with vb. rt. -nêhkwi, keotanêhkwi? horse, lit. it hauls out logs, also Horse Dance; plus nom. and vb. rt. -(C)?es, keotanêhkwi?kes black cohosh (Cimicifuga racemosa); with vb. rt. -ot-, teketo: Brant, N.Y., lit. a post is standing there; with unique vb. stem, teketo?coh? white-breasted nuthatch (Sitta carolinensis); with vb. rt. -wák-, keotanâkah bittersweet (Solana?num dulcamara); with unique vb. rt., keotane:kh? cucumber tree (Mognolia acuminata); with vb. rt. -n-, keotanâkah subchief, lit. he guards the tree; with vb. rt. -t-, dist., and dupl., teketo:to:? log house, lit. it shields with logs; with vb. rt. -k- [3.3], haio?ta: name of an Algonkian tribe (cognate with the source of the name Adirondack), lit. they eat trees. Cf. 229-257—67—7

Continued below

1947. -(h)ot(a) (660). p.89

1949. -yo(a)-w(a)- N.N. RT., tall plant, tall weed: ?oywo? tall plant (e.g., goldenrod); with plur. ?oywó?-sh?oh tall plants. p.89


1985. ?e?i? wild black cherry (Prusus seratina)


2014. -ho?k(a)- N.N. RT., with root, (they are members of the) Snipe Clan. p.90

2032. -nâs(a)- nannyberry: var. of -nâyâs(a)- (2071)
2037. -?neya'- NN. RT., bone: ?o'ne:ya' bone; with vb. rt. -the, be thin, skinny: ho'néyathë:h he's skinny; with the preceding as compound vb. rt. [26.2], ?o'sta'néyathë:h American hornbeam (Carpinus caroliniana), lit. skinny tree; with vb. rt. -?hot-, teke'néya'hotha' boneset (Eupatorium perfoliatum), lit. it puts the bones together; with vb. rt. -o(():t), ?o'ne:yö:t Sharp-Legs (a mythical creature).

2038. -?neyost(a)- NN. RT., corn prepared for hominy, hominy grains, cracked corn; ?o'néyosta? cracked corn; with vb. rt. -ki-, ?o'néyostak:i? cracked corn soup, samp; with vb. rt. -owne-, ?o'néyostowanes hominy sifter; with vb. rt. -o(():ni), ye'nýostoni'nih she's preparing corn for hominy; with vb. rt. -keet-, ?o'néyostakeet:et rice; with vb. rt. -o(():ty), ?o'néyostetyo'h hail. Var. -?niyost(a)- (2049). p.91

2048. -?nist(a)- NN. RT., corn (on the cob): ?o'ni'sta? corn; with vb. rt. -?ta-, ka'nísteta? corn roasted on open fire; with vb. rt. --(C)(sw) and inst., ye'nístatahka? corn basket.

2049. -?niyost(a)- cracked corn: var. of -?neyost(a)- (2038). p.91


2061. -?hot(a)- NN. RT., thick stalk, rhubarb (Rheum sp.), burdock (Arctium lappa): ?o'no'ta? thick stalk etc.; with vb. rt. -o-, ha'no'to'h his leg is in the water; with vb. rt. -o(():t- and dupl., teká?no'to't alligator, lit. two thick stalks on it, also Alligator Dance.

2071. -?nysh(a)- NN. RT., nannyberry (Viburnum lentago): ka'nyshsaxa'nannyberry. Var. -?néhs(a)- (2032). p.92


2112. -?so(w)- NN. RT., pine, white pine (Pinus strobus): ?o'so'w pine, white pine, ?o'so:sh in the pines, Pinewoods (section of Cattaraugus Reservation), also Sand Hill (Tonawanda Reservation); with vb. rt. -o(():t-, ?o'so:t turkey (Meleagris sp.). p.93
Appendix B

Plant entries from *A Dictionary of Winnebago: An Analysis and Reference Grammar of the Radin Lexical File* by Mary Carolyn Marino (1968)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ap} & \quad \text{leaf} \\
\text{abera} & \quad \text{leaf} \\
\text{na'ap} & \quad \text{leaf} \quad [\text{Cf. na tree}] \\
\text{kantc hicek} & \quad \text{peaches (fuzzy plums)} \quad [\text{Cf. k\text{c}c plum, hi hair}] \\
\text{ceka/cego} & \quad \text{to rot, dry, wither} \\
\text{ceká} & \quad \text{to rot, to wither (of trees)} \\
\text{nacegera} & \quad \text{dry wood} \quad [\text{Cf. na wood}] \\
\text{cep} & \quad \text{black} \quad [\text{Vid. sep}] \\
\text{cepje} & \quad \text{turn black (of berries)} \quad \text{F. doubts} \\
\text{cdjak} & \quad \text{misc.} \\
\text{nicdjagera} & \quad \text{coffee} \quad [\text{Cf. ni water}] \\
\text{ducgu} & \quad \text{shell corn with hands} \quad [1 \text{ sg.}] \\
\text{rucini} & \quad \text{fall-out of inside bark, dandruff?} \\
\text{rucinixdi} & \quad \text{be free from rough outside bark} \\
\text{wadacorotc} & \quad \text{homitey} \quad [\text{Cf. wa corn}] \\
\text{hazecutcge} & \quad \text{raspberry} \quad [\text{Cf. has berry}] \\
\text{warucutcge} & \quad \text{flint corn} \quad [\text{Cf. wa corn}] \\
\text{waxcútc} & \quad \text{red cedar} \quad [\text{Cf. wax cedar}] \\
\text{Also: waxcútc} & \quad \text{p.158}
\end{align*}
\]
wacu'ge wadutc corn mixed with maple sugar [Cf. wa corn, cu'ge misc.]

cu'hira dog-teeth (plant) Tr. 399 [Cf. hi tooth]

C'E blossom
C'ec'e blossoms on trees p.162

c'ok resin, gum
raxge'ok weed, bulb Tr. 234 [Cf. raxge weeds]
raxge'okwats weed gum (resin weed) [Cf. raxge weeds, wats misc.]

dani tobacco
Dani tobacco p.166

naghade wood? SA 16 [Cf. nga wood] p.167

hasdi to go berrying [Cf. has berry] p.168

do prairie turnip?; Indian turnip?; potato?
dokewei prairie-turnip [Cf. kewe misc.]
do-ra type of artichoke?; Indian turnip; potato p.170

wacu'ge wadutc corn mixed with maple sugar [Cf. wa corn, cu'ge misc.]
wadutc ground corn R.S. 15; corn meal R.S. 14 [Cf. wa corn]
wadudjenipers corn soup R.S. 14 [Cf. wa corn, ni water, peres misc.] p.173
tca  tree (species ?), forked tree, forked piece of wood  [Yid. tcak, tcã]
tcabo'na  lacrosse-sticks
tcagégu  oak  [Cf. cgegu ?]
tcageguija  limb (of tree)  [Cf. cgegu ?]
tcagegurut'ac  short oak tree, stunted  [Cf. t'ac stunted ?,
cgegu ?]
tcagegurut'ajija  forked oak  Tr. 261  [Cf. t'ac stunted ?,
cgegu ?]
tcatcana  ironwood  [Cf. tcã, straight]  p.178
tca-sã-k  tree (unknown species)  [Cf. sak misc.]
tcazuke  butternut tree  [Cf. zu butternut tree]
tcazûke  butternut tree (chestnut ?)  [Cf. zu butternut
tree]  p.178
tcatcawa  birch  [Cf. tcã, straight, wa misc.]  p.179
  hotcage  cranberry ?  Also: hotcoké ?  p.179
tcage  walnut
tcaçu  walnut  [Cf. hu trunk]
tca'k  nut, walnut tree
tcakhá  walnut tree  [Cf. ha misc.]
tcak hu  walnut tree  [Cf. hu trunk]  p.180
  notcagu  walnut-tree  [Cf. na tree, hu trunk]  p.180
tcâ straight (tree with a straight trunk?)  [vid. tca straight]
tcâtâna ironwood  [Cf. tca tree (sp.?)]
tcâtâcâwa birch  [Cf. tca tree (sp.), wa misc.]
tcâ'wa birch  [Cf. wa misc.]
tcâ'wa zuk birch  [Cf. wa misc., zu/zuk misc.]

hiraki-irotâ straight (W. Rep. 500)
pîksigutâcâje red oak Tr. 195  [Cf. pi oak, p.182

tcâ to shell corn?  [vid. tca (tcak?) to parch corn?] wîtcawas shelled corn J.T. 7  [Cf. was corn]
wîtcawas corn  [Cf. was corn] p.183

watco nakêuë afraid of corn (refers to person fasting until corn is mature)  [Cf. nakewe to be afraid]
warutcohamireje ear of corn (roasted) Tr. 221  [Cf. wa corn] p.198

pîksigudâja jack-oak brush  [Cf. pi misc., ksik narrow, hu stem, stalk] p.204

djadjâc corn when in milk, tender (of corn) p.204

hîldjipoheke to pull up by roots Tr. 244  [Cf. hek to uproot] p.210

hudjîruhek to pull up by roots  [Cf. hek to uproot] p.210

huhiruhek to pull up by roots  [Cf. hek to uproot] p.210

nawagax to paint stick  [Cf. na wood] p.220

hahas gihiranâga to pick berries  [Cf. has berries] p.222
tcakhá  walnut tree  [Cf. tcak  walnut tree]  p.239

hara  fruit  W. Rep. 462

naha  bark of tree  [Cf. ná  tree]  p.239

hiahap  top of corn  p.242

has  berry

hahas ghiranaga  to pick berries  SA 44

has  fruit, berry

hascdjek  strawberry  [Cf. cdjek  together]

hasdi  to go berrying  [Cf. di  to move]

hasdinik  blueberry  [Cf. di  misc.]

ha'sdink  blueberry  [Cf. di  misc.]

hasép  blackberry  [Cf. sep  black]

hasгisгap  pressed berry  [Cf. sgap  to press]

hazеcutоге  raspberry  [Cf. cutе red]

hazo  berries?  R.C. 2  p.243

mawirahоhа  to cook corn in ground  [Cf. ма  earth, wi  misc.]

mawirohа'uireje  to steam corn  [3 pl.]  [Cf. ма  earth, 'u  to do, wi  misc.]  p.243

habinají  medicinal-plant  (lit. life-stander)  [Cf.  p.247

wahap  corn on the ear  [Cf. wa  corn]  p.248

hudjiruhek  to pull up by roots  [Cf. hu  stem, dji  to come]

huhiruhek  to pull up by roots  [Cf. hu  stem]  p.250
cukhira  dog-teeth (plant)  Tr. 399  [Cf. cuk dog]  p.251
kantc hicek  peaches (fuzzy plums)  [Cf. kate plum, cek misc.]  p.257
hiceg  basswood tree
  hicegija  basswood
  hiceg rujap  basswood bark  [Cf. jap to peel]
  hicegesake  uncooked basswood fibre  [Cf. sake pith]  p.257
hunc danoworuhintc  berry (unknown species) (bear-crotch-witchcraft)  [Cf. danq crotch, hutc bear]  p.257
  hucksik  hazel-nut tree  [Cf. ksik narrow]
  hucksigu  hazel-brush  [Cf. ksik narrow]
  huk'sik'udja  hazel-brush 0.8  [Cf. k'sik'u ?]
  hunik  bean
  hunik minak  non-climbing bean  [Cf. minak to lie down]
  hunik nadi  climbing bean  [Cf. di to grow]  p.263
hu  stem, stalk, leg, long bone, vine (bean, pea) (con't.)
  huricge  vines  Also: huracge  p.264
hunc danoworuhintc  berry (unknown species) (bear-crotch-witchcraft. crotch includes penis, testicles, etc.)  [Cf. danq crotch, hutc to salute]  p.264
hiceg rujap  basswood bark  [Cf. hiceg basswood tree]  p.270
  ju  to place, put, plant, pouch, bag (con't.)  p.276
majojugi  to plant, to plant crops  [Cf. max crops]
  maxhojuge  crops SA 217  [Cf. max crops]  p.276
waju  to place on 6.3;  to plant [1 sg.] p.277

kanak  to bear (fruit); fruit which a tree bears
(na)kanagija; fruit (what a tree bears) W. Rep. 462
[Cf. na tree]

kanak  to bear (fruit); fruit which a tree bears (con't.)
naikangija; to bear (of trees) Wis. Rep. 462 [Cf.
na tree]

karake  elm

nakárake elm [Cf. na tree] p.284

ka  string beans, sinew, vein Also: ko

kác  plum
kantc  plum
kantc  plum
kantc hícek  peaches (fuzzy plums) [Cf. hi hair,
cek misc.]
kadji  plum
kadjera  plum
kadju  plum-tree P.R. 308.9 [Cf. hu skin, trunk]

kce  apple p.288

dokewehi  prairie-turnip. [Cf. do prairie-turnip ?] p.295

wabokini  green corn-bread p.297

wabokiri  green corn bread p.299
nadjikononuk  poles, logs  Orph. 8.5  [cf. na wood]
nakikonak  to roll logs  SA 129  [cf. na wood]

naksikra  sticks, brushwood  Bol. I 67.4  [cf. na wood]
naksiksasac  twigs  Tr. 308  [cf. na wood, satc misc.]

piksigtcaje  red oak  Tr. 195  [cf. hu stem, stalk, pi oak ?, tca to be forked]

napeskunukija  tree without top branches  Tr. 177  [cf. na tree, pe head ?]

rok'i  to roast ear of corn  roak'i  [1 sg.]

mawira  ear of corn ?  Tr. 222  [see next entry]  [cf. wi misc., or mawi ear of corn ?]
mawiroha  to cook corn in ground  [cf. ha to cook, wi misc., or mawi ear of corn ?]
mawiroha'uireje  to steam corn (mawira-hoha-)  [3 pl.]

mahitc  milkweed  [cf. hitc misc.]

maka  peyote, medicine

maky rudjireje  to eat peyote  SA 237  [cf. rutc to eat]
mæsi-wotcgedjadja  willows (clusters)  Bol. I 68,4
[Cf. xotc. red ?]
næ sixotcgedjadja  red willow brush  [Cf. xotc. red ?]
masotc  dogwood  p.321

max  crops
mæge  crops  RS 13
maçojugi  to plant  [Radin's analysis: majo hoju]
magenaka  crops  Fox. - Win. War 193,11
mægicere  to cultivate the fields  J.T. 6  [Cf.
cere  to handle]
magnaka  crop  p.321

max hojujce  crops  SA 217  [Cf. ju to put]  p.322

nahamiknak  limb of tree  Tr. 256  [Cf. na wood, tree]  p.323

na  tree, wood  p.325

naroni  maple sugar
na  tree, wood

na'ap  leaf  [Cf. 'ap leaf]  p.325

nadanijju  maple sugar, sugar  [Cf. ni water ?]  p.325

nægudjenik  tree-stump  J.T. 3  [Cf. gutc misc.]  p.326

na hamiknak  limb of tree  Tr. 256  [Cf. hamik to spread ?]
nahocge  box-elder  [Cf. hooge box-elder ?]  p.326
napacakanak coffee-bean tree [Cf. pacakanak ?]
napagu cherry-tree [Cf. pak cherry]
apak'k chokeberries [Cf. pak cherry]
apak chokecherry [Cf. pak cherry]
apasa tree (unknown species)
apase stam R.S. 19 [Cf. pase to project]
apaseija stam Tr. 103 [Cf. pase to project]
apekonak stam J.T. 11

napekunugija tree without top branches Tr. 177 [Cf. kunuk to break, cut]
nasak maple [Cf. sak pure ?]
nasok sugar maple [Cf. sak pure ?]
nasok sugar maple [Cf. sak pure ?]
nonedja tree-root
nopox hollow tree Tr. 117 [Cf. pox to hollow ?]
noruksu center of tree [Cf. ksu narrow ?, hu stem]
nodenjura maple sugar
notcagu walnut tree [Cf. tcak forked, nu stem]
watco nakewe afraid of corn (refers to person fasting until corn is mature) [Cf. tco first ?, wa corn]
nicdjagera coffee [Cf. cdjage ?]
nidacdjagera coffee [Cf. cdjage misc.]
wadudjeniperes corn soup R.S. 14 [Cf. wa corn]
na pacakanak coffee-bean tree [Cf. na tree, kanak to bear (fruit)]
pa'k  *cherry*
  n'apagu  *cherry-tree*  [Cf. ną  *tree*]
napak  *chokecherry*  [Cf. ną  *tree*]
napâ'k  *chokeberries*  [Cf. ną  *tree*]

pa'k  *cherry (tree)*

napaseija,  *stump*  Tr. 103  [Cf. ną  *tree*]

patc  *hickory*
  pandjáhu  *hickory tree*  [Cf. hu  *stem, stalk*]

  Also;  pandjágu

  pađjagu  *hickory*  [Cf. gu ?]

pax  *artichoke root; root (unknown plants)*
  paği ?  *artichoke-roots*  Tr. 541  [Cf. hi  *misc.*]
  paxgi  *root (plants unknown)*  [Cf. hi  *misc.*]
  paxira  *artichoke*  Tr. 398  [Cf. hi  *misc.*]

horupere  *bunch of trees*  p.357

wadudjeniperes  *corn soup*  R.S. 14  [Cf. wa  *corn*]

paxsososo  *gourd*  [Cf. sa  *to shake*]

  ,  *gourd (ritual)*  SA 311  [Cf. sasa  *rattle*]

pi  *oak ?*
  piksigutqaje  *red oak*  Tr. 195  [Cf. ksik  *narrow, hu*
  stem, tça  *straight*]
  piksigudja  *jack-oak brush*  [Cf. ksik  *narrow, hu*
  stem, dja  *misc.*]
punux gooseberry
hapunupunuxge gooseberry
hapunuxpúnuxke gooseberries

wacdíjk punct wintergreen; (hare's nose) [Cf. cdíjk hare]

raxge weed
raxge weeds
raxge cokawa weed gum (resin weed) [Cf. c'ok bulb, wa misc.]
raxgec'ok weed, bulb Tr. 234 [Cf. c'ok bulb]

ro'k white ash (tree)

maka rudjireje to eat Peyote [3 pl.] SA 237 [Cf. maka medicine]
makorutc Medicine-eating (Peyote) H. 10 [Cf. maka medicine]

ru'gí willow
ru'gí willow

naksiksasatc twigs Tr. 308 [Cf. nà wood, ksik

sa'k tree (unknown species)
tca'sa'k tree (unknown species) [Cf. tca forked tree]
sake raw
hígesake uncooked basswood fibre [Cf. híge basswood tree]
sake raw
witcasake naka watermelons [Cf. witca watermelon]
pex sososo  gourd (ritual) SA 311 [Cf. pex gourd]  p.385

sak  maple ?
' nasak  maple  [Cf. na tree]
' na'sok  sugar maple  [Cf. na tree]  p.386

sepa  maple ?
' wisepa  maple  p.387

hasgisgap  pressed berry  [Cf. has berry]  p.389

sintcgí  pick wild rice  p.393

sihú  tree (unknown species)  p.393

su  seed
wasuitcak  parched corn  [Cf. wa corn, tcak misc.]  p.394

t'ac  to be stunted?
tcagegurut'ac  short oak tree, stunted  [Cf. tca forked tree]
tcagegurut'ajija  forked oak Tr. 261  [Cf. tca forked tree]  p.398
wa **corn**

wacúge wádtc **corn mixed with maple sugar** [Cf. rutc to eat?, cuge ?]

wadaconotc hominy (sic) [Cf. coretc to peel]

warutcutoge flint corn [Cf. rutc to eat?]

cutc **red**

wa **misc.**

tcatcawa birch [Cf. tca straight?, tca tree]

wacdjk punkc wintergreen (hare's nose) [Cf. putc nose]

wacg aparasera sharp-claws (plant) Tr. cee [cf. parase?]

wacg **white poplar**, poplar

wa'cgé white poplar tree
cutc poplar

wacgedjadja poplar [Cf. dja misc.]
wacksija poplar Tr. 244

p. 404

p. 405

p. 405

p. 410

p. 413
wazi  pine (general)
wazi  pine (general)
wazi;  pine (tree)
wazihunco  jackpine [Cf. hutc  bear ?]
waziparamge  cedar (white) W. Rep. 514 [Cf. para misc.,  sge  white] Also:  wazi  páraske

waruwere  to pick corn  wáduwe  [1 sg.]

wehi  ?
dokewéhi  prairie-turnip [Cf. dok  turnip]

witca  watermelon,  squash,  pumpkin
witcasakenaka  watermelons [Cf. sake  to  press  down]

witcawa  wildcat (also pumpkin ?)

witcawa  squash

woxcep  spruce,  pine

woxce'p  spruce

woxcepge  pine

xa  brush, branches

naxa  log  [Cf. na  wood]

waixara  branch, twig

xadabera  brush (woods) Tr. 547 [Cf. dap  to  flap ?]

xadap  brush, brushes  [Cf. dap  to  flap ?]

xadapedja  thicket, brush SA 50 [Cf. dap  to  flap ?]
xa/xa ? grass, flower; plant, moss, weed
xawihu a plant [Cf. hu stem]

waboxiri corn pancake [Cf. wa corn]

waruxo'ru to husk corn J.T. 6 [Cf. wa corn]

xoxawa reeds, bush
xoxawaldja bush

hozazatc twigs

waruzi yellow corn [Cf. wa corn]

zu tree (birch, butternut ?)
tcazuke butternut tree (chestnut ?) [Cf. tca misc.]
tcawazuk birch [Cf. tca misc.]
Appendix C

Plant entries from *Kusaiean-English Dictionary* by Kee-Dong Lee (1976)

**ac3** N. a kind of tree. *El ti ac mwe orek sinkac*. p.20

**acnyacn** N. onion. *Sepe el molelah paun in acnyacn se*. [Eng.] p.22

**acnyacni** V. (N: **acnyacn**) add onion to. *acnyacne-, lah, ack* Nga acnyacnelah sup sac. p.22

**acpuhl** N. apple, apple tree. *Acpuhl lukoac suhnwacl Sah*. [Eng.] p.22

**ahkmuhrasra** V. (N: **ahkmuhsra**) apply coconut oil, grease, lubricate. *ahkmuhsrae-, lah, ack* Nga ahkmuhsrai niyuhk. p.26

**ahlko1** N. a kind of tree. *Ahlko uh sruhsrah fahko uh*. p.27

**ahluh kosrae** N. a kind of bowl, made of coconut shell. *Sah el nihm supkihn ahluh kosrae*. p.28

**ahng2** N. a kind of plant. *Ahng uh ngos kihnyuhk*. p.29

**ahngi** V. (N: **ahng2**) add the sap or powder of **ahng** to. *yac; acnge-, ack, lah, acng, ma, oht* p.29

**ahset** N. a kind of tree. *Ahset uh orek loaloakihnyuhk*. p.30

**ahyah2** N. sticky substance, such as resin, spit, glue, sap. *Ahyah acni lal Sah ah*. ADJ. sticky, viscous. *(lac, i, yak, uh)* Ahyahyak mos nak ah. p.32

**aipiskuhs** N. hibiscus. *Aipiskuhs uh sruhsrah*. [Eng.] p.32

**alsruh2** N. a kind of tree. *Sruhsrah na sruhsrah ros ke alsruh uh*. p.34

**ap2** N. a kind of food: grated banana boiled with coconut milk. *Ap uh oreklac ke usr*. p.35

**apact2** N. a variety of banana. *Apact uh arlac yuh ke pohel uh*. p.35

**arihng** N. herb. *En sahk soko pa arihng*. p.37

**atka** N. a kind of tree, white dye used in making rope. *Nga liyeack atka se pahtpaht lihkihn yen ah*. p.38

**el1** N. coconut oil for poi. p.42

**elahk** N. a kind of tree. *Elahk uh oasr srihfacf kac*. p.42

**elahnglahng** N. a kind of tree: flower. *Elahnglahng uh arlac kweng ros kac*. p.42
elel₂ N. coconut milk. *El elelkihn el se nga muhnanack ah.* p.42

elel₁ V. (N: elel₂) add coconut milk to. *(yac; elele-, lah)* *Nga elel fahfah se.* p.43

elwal wet N. a kind of breadfruit. *Puhkantwen elwal wet Tofol.* p.43

engwac N. thorn. *Engwen kui uh arlah kohsroh.* p.44

ep N. bits of wood, firewood. *El ti ep mwe ta e.* p.45

epo N. ball made of pandanus leaves. *El otelah epo se nuhtihk.* p.45

epohn₁ N. a kind of taro. *Epohn uh arlac na seyu.* p.45

erah₂ N. a kind of poi. p.45

es₂ N. papaya. *Paloka el yok es.* p.46

es₄ N. bunch of bananas. p.46

etun koht N. a kind of mushroom. p.47

fa₂ N. a kind of plant, fern. *Fa soko kantweyuhwi. Sran fa uh srihk ipac.* p.49

fafa ADJ. (red. of fa₂) covered with ferns. *(i, yak, lac, uh)* *Fafayak acn sihk ah.* p.50

fahfah N. a kind of poi. *Fahfah se pa nga tuk uh, kolyac soano. Oasr kain in fahfah luhn mwet Kosrae uh.* p.50

fahfah nguhn N. a kind of poi. *Fahfah nguhn uh oreklac ke suhtaht.* p.50

fahfah oa N. a kind of poi. p.50

fahfah pot N. a kind of poi. *Fahfah pot uh oreklac ke usr.* p.50

fahl N. a section of a fruit. *El use fahl in muh se nak.* Var. of fahr₆.p.50

fahluhl N. a kind of taro. *Fahluhl Utwac ah yuh na.* P.50

fahr₄ N. hollow stem. *Fahr se nga liye.* p.51

fahreng V. blossom, bloom. *(elihk, i, yak)* *Sroacnu sac fahrgwelihk. Fiyac soko fahrgwelihk.* p.51

fahrs₃ N. a kind of plant. *(i, yak, lac)* p.52

fahsuc₂ N. a kind of plant. *Piyac fahsuc ma ac sang kuh lohm sum an.* p.52

fakihs₂ V. put a layer of rocks on the taro in making an um. *(fahkuhs-, lah, acng)* *Sah el fahkuhslah um in kuhtak se.* p.53
faktal N. Replanting. p.54
faktali V.t. (N: faktal) plant again after harvesting. (faktale-, lah) El fak- talelah imac se lal ah. p.54
falke2 V.t. cut steps in a tree trunk. (lah) Nga falkeack mos soko ah. p.54
fiaenfol N. a kind of pandanus. Fiaenfol uh arlac emwem. p.56
fienkahk N. a kind of tree. Fienkahk uh ngweng ke etong uh. Sra in Jenkahk uh orek onokihnyuhk. p.56
fihtac1 N. seed, grain, pip. Piyac htac in acpuhl se nga hliyac inse ah. p.58
fihti1 N., V.i. bud, swelling, round object, bump. (lac, i, yak) Fihti se oasr ke sahk soko inge. Motonsrol Sah fihtilac. p.59
finsracnu N. top of the coconut leaf. p.62
fisi2 N. a kind of banana. p.63
fiyac1 N. flower of the mangrove tree. Emwem na pwacye yac ke fulo- hfohl uh. p.63
fiyac2 N. young leaf, shoot. El pahkelah yac lukoac. p.63
fohtoh rotoma N. a kind of large basket, made of palm fronds or thatch. Sepe el otwelah fohtoh rotoma luo. p.67
fok in kapihn ohr N. a kind of breadfruit. (i, yak, lac, ack) p.67
fok in kapihnohr N. a kind of breadfruit. p.67
fok in kihsrihk N. a kind of breadfruit. p.67
fok kwekwe N. a kind of breadfruit. Fok kwekwe uh yuh na ke um uh. Sah el fan fok kwekwe. p.67
fok1 V.i. bear fruit. (lac) Sahk soko ah foklac. p.67
fok in kapihn ohr N. a kind of breadfruit. (i, yak, lac, ack) p.67
fok in kapihnohr N. a kind of breadfruit. p.67
fok in kihsrihk N. a kind of breadfruit. p.67
fok kwekwe N. a kind of breadfruit. Fok kwekwe uh yuh na ke um uh. Sah el fan fok kwekwe. p.67
fok srohpoh N. a kind of plant. Fok sruhpuh uh kahto ros kac uh. p.67
foksruhsrak N. a kind of breadfruit. *Foksruhsrak uh arlac sraksrak mahno.* p.69

fontin N. a type of food, breadfruit or banana cooked in an open re. Var. of *fontun.* p.71

fontuni Vt. (N: fontin) cook breadfruit, bananas or potatoes on open re. Var. of *fontini.* p.71

for₂ N. a kind of flower. *For soko suhnwacl Sah ah ikori.* p.71

for in muhtuhnte N. a way of cutting breadfruit, by cutting lengthwise once on each side. *Kom Jn pakpuhk mos ac furok tah sac pacl tolu na kom kuh in for in muhtuhnte.* p.71

for kuhlak N. a kind of bush with blue or white flowers. *For kuhlak uh fahrenglah ke ao ahkosr.* p.71

fu₂ N. rope made of coconut fiber, coconut fiber, coconut husk. *El kokoal fu₂.* p.72

fuhlwack N. petal. *El som fan fuhlwack lal.* p.74

fuhrar Vt. grow, develop, germinate, evolve. (ack) *Kito se kacl Sah ah fuhrarack.* p.75

ful₁ N. breadfruit sap, gum. p.77

fulohfohl₂ N. a kind of tree: a mangrove. *Fulohfohl uh kap ke acn kihhnte uh. Fulohfohl uh wo ke etong ac orek lohm uh.* p.77

furoh N. preserved breadfruit. *El toa furoh.* p.78

i₂ N. a kind of tree. *I soko tu pe lohm ah. Sra ke i uh orek ono.* p.82

ikac N. a kind of herb. *Srihk ros ke ikac uh.* p.83

ikenlahs N. a kind of taro. *Ikenlahs uh arulac na fuhruhkuh.* p.83

ikiwas N. a kind of taro. *Ikiwas uh wo ke orek eenpat uh.* p.83

ikoack N. leaves used in covering a ground oven (um). *Sang ikoack ngacn nuh n um sacn.* p.84

ikun muhlak N. a kind of taro. *Ikun muhlak uh arlac yuh ke orek fahfah uh.* Var. of *iikhn muhlak.* p.85

ikunlal N. a kind of breadfruit. *Sah el um inkunlal ekweyah.* p.85

imac N. \eld, plantation, garden, grove, farm. *Imac na luhlahp se oreklac.* p.86
imaci V. (N: imac) clear, cultivate, farm, till. (imace-, lah, ack, ma, oht) Sah el imacelah acn se sel ah. p.86
infohkuhyak V. bud, shoot breaking the ground. p.87
inginkal N. a kind of tree. Okah ke inginkal uh arlac emwem. Var. Ofenginkal. p.88
inmetoak N. a fallow taro patch, swampy area. Sah el som oasr In- metoak. p.92
inohl1 N. a kind of breadfruit. Inohl uh arulac fulful. Nga tiyac luhngse mos inohl uh. p.92
inpuhl N. clothlike bark of the coconut palm, coconut cloth. Mwet Kosrae fahluhkkihn inpuhl uh met. p.92
insracpulohl N. a kind of food: breadfruit, taro, or banana eaten with coconut milk. p.95
ituh N. a kind of tree. Sahk in ituh uh arlac wo nuh ke tuhptuhp uh. p.102
itul V. (VI: itut) string, put (jowers) on a string, thread. (yac; etol-, lah, acng, ack, ma, oht) Sepe el etollah ros se lal. p.102
iwacli V. (N: iwacl) clean sugarcane stalks, tie sugarcane to a post to keep it straight. (iwacle-, lah, ack) Nga iwacleack tuh suhnuhk ah nohfohn. p.102
ka1 N. a kind of plant. Sah el pakiyac ka soko ah tari. p.104
ka2 N. stalk. Ka in mos; ka in usr; ka in sra; ka in sosap p.104
kaclfoni N. a kind of banana. [Eng.] p.104
kacpes N. cabbage. Maslah nohfohn kacpes suhnuhk ah. [Eng.] p.106
kahkah fuhlao N. a kind of food: baked mixture of jjour and coconut milk. El orek kahkah fuhlao. p.106
kahp2 N. dry yellow coconut leaf. Kuhtuh mwet uh sulkihn kahp uh. p.107
kahrahk N. a kind of tree. Nga kuhnahoslah kahrahk soko. p.107
kahrahk nukohr N. a variety of mangrove. p.107
kahrahk wet N. a variety of mangrove. p.108
kahss5 V. shape a leaf into a fan-like object by cutting o[ the edge. (lah, acng, ack, ma, oht) Nga kahssacng pahl se lal Sruhe ah. p.108
kakao N. a kind of cocoa. Sahk se nge kakao uh oruh puhkantwen na kihsrihk. p.110
kaki N. copra, mature coconut. Kaki uh tilac folfol kuh sruhsrah. p.110
**kalkacf** N. the bud hanging from the end of a banana stalk. *Nga kos- relah kalkcf se ke usr sac.* p.111

**kalsruh** N. a kind of plant. *Sahk kalsruh uh orekmakihnyuhk yohk na.* p.111

**kap** N. a seaweed. *Kap uh folfol sra.* p.113

**kapiyel** N. a kind of poi. *Fahfah mos uh pahngpahng kapiyel.* p.116

**karak** N. a kind of nut. p.117

**kasrnga** Vt. cut open the upper end of a coconut. *(yac; kasrngwac-, lah, acng, ma, oht)*

*Kasrngwacma sie nu an nihmuhk. Kasrngwacoht nu an.* p.118

**kihak** N. a kind of tree. *Fukun kihak uh kwekwe kolo ah.* p.124

**kihriyac** N. a kind of banana. *Kihriyac uh wacngihnlac n acn luhk ah.* p.125

**kihwihsr** N. sharp tip of a swamp plant, sharp roots of mangrove. *Kih- wihsr soko fakihsyac niyuuh.* Var. of *kihwihsr.* p.126

**kiuri** N. cucumber. *Kiuri uh orek mongokihnyuhk.* [Jap.] p.128

**koacnu** N. coconut tree. *Kuhn el pakiyac koacnu suhnwacl ah.* p.130

**koacnu fototo** N. a kind of coconut. *Koacnu fototo soko suhnwacl Sah ah ikori ke eng sac.* p.130

**koak** N. steps cut in the trunk of a tree, notch, nock. *Koak se an ke srenenuh lal ah.* p.130

**koh1** N. co[ee. *Kuluk ke kuht nihm kohJ yohklac.* [Eng.] p.133

**koh1i** Vt. *(N: koh1)* add co[ee to. *(yac; kohJe-, lah, ack)* Sepe el kohJelah tari kof sac.* p.133

**kohkul** N. a vine with thorns. *Nga sruhnga sahk se ma pahngpahng kohkul uh.* p.133

**kohloh** N. breadfruit seed. *El eslah kohloh ke mos in kuhsra ah.* p.133

**kohn** N. corn. *Kohn uh rangrang.* [Eng.] p.134

**kohni** Vt. *(N: kohn)* plant corn in, add corn to. *(yac; kohn-., lah)* *Nga kohniyac tari imac se. Nga konelah tari sup sac.* p.134

**kohnyac** N. a kind of tree: banyan tree. *Kohnyac pa yohk ke sahk kap Kosrae uh.* p.134

**kohrmwek** N. a kind of seaweed. *Nga fuhsack kohrmwek soko inkof ah.* Vt. covered with kohrmwek. *(i, yak, lac)* *Kohrmwekyak inluhluh ah.* p.135
kohsri V. circumcise, pick ripe bananas or pandanus leaves. (kohsrelah, acng, ack) Sah el kohsrelah usr se. p.135

kohsroh N. a kind of taro. Nga tahlukack kohsroh soko. p.136

kohsroh kwekwe N. a kind of taro. Arlac puhkantwen kohsroh kwekwe suhnuac Kuhn. p.135


kowep N. marks put on a trunk of a tree to warn against intruders. p.141

kuhfa fhahfah N. guava. Kuhfa fhahfah uh arlac emwem. p.144

kuhfa fhahfah N. a banana. Kuhfa fhahfah uh orek pahsuukkihnyuhk. p.144

kuhlahs N. a kind of banana. Kuhlars uh orek fahfaikhnyuhk. p.145

kuhpwes N. square basket with a handle made of pandanus leaves. Kuhpwes sasuh se la Tuhlpe. Kuhpwes folfol se ma lasr. p.148


kuhtak N. soft taro. Fihsracsr ikoen kuhtak uh liki ikoen pahsuuk uh. p.150

kuhtin N. cotton. Kuhtin uh arlac muhlahlah. [Eng.] p.150

kuhtini V. (N: kuhtin) stu[ with cotton. (yac; kuhtin-, lah) Kuh- tinuykklac ilul la Sru ah. p.150

kuom N. tray woven from coconut leaves. Kuom uh otwotlac ke sroacnu. p.154

kusrohsr N. a kind of tree. Suhkan kusrohsr uh srihklac. p.154

kutacr N. betel nut. El fan kutacr. p.155


kwac N. stalk of, stem of. Kwacn mos; kwacn usr; kwacn sra; kwacn sosap. For other suffixed forms see kwac. p.156

kwacwak N. a kind of bush. Kweng na kweng ros ke kwacwak uh. p.156

kwemkwem N. a plant. Kwemkwem uh orek onokihnyuhk. p.157

kwenguhl N. a kind of tree. Kulun kwenguhl uh mahtoltol. p.157
kwenlahk N. a kind of tree. *Ras se ke kwenlahk uh fasfasr ac kweng ac oyacpac srihk ipac.* p.157

lah N. branch (of a tree or a company). *Lah in sahk; lah in mos; lah in kohnyac; lah in ka; lah in nunu.* Suffixed forms: *lahn.* V. branch, expand. p.159

lahrmwek N. a kind of bamboo. Var. of *lahrmwet.* p.160

laim N. lemon. *Laim uh oacna luhman muh uh tuh srihk.* [Eng.] p.161

laim sus N. lemon juice. [Eng.] p.161

laimi V. (N: *laim*) add or apply lemon juice to. (yac; laime-, lah, ack) *Nga laimelah ik ah.* p.161

lakatan N. a kind of banana. *Lakatan uh arlac na emwem.* p.161

lihkacsrihngsrihng N. a kind of poi. *Likacsrihngsrihng uh oreklac ke kuhtak.* p.164

lo N. a kind of tree: young hibiscus. *Lo soko pa nga enuhkihn uh.* p.167

loa N. reed. *El ti loa mwe orek sinkac.* p.167

loaloa ADJ. (red. of *loa*) reedy, overgrown with reeds. (i, yak, lac) *Loaloayak lucng sihk ah.* p.168

lohl N. pandanus leaf. *Nga ti lohl ekweyah.* p.170

lum N. green algae. V. covered with green algae. (i, yak, lac) *Lumyak ye oak soko ah.* p.177

lwactoh N. a kind of breadfruit. p.180

lwe N. branch, twig, limb. *Lwe sahk; lwe mos; lwe kohnyac; lwe nunu.* p.180

lwe sahk N. twig. *Lwe sahk se pa el sang uniyuh ah.* p.180

lwenguhl N., ADJ. decayed part of taro. *Pahsruhk se ngi lwenguhllac.* p.181

macngko N. mango. *Nga fan macnko tuhkuh.* [Eng.] p.182

mah N. grass. *Mah soko kapack pa nga fuhsack.* p.183

mahr N. core of a preserved breadfruit. *El luhngse mongo mahr.* p.186


mansu N. a kind of tree. *Mansu uh arlac yuh ke mwesrlac uh.* p.187

miso N. bean, sauce. *Kuhn el arlac luhngse mongo sup miso.* p.192

mokmok N. a plant, arrowroot. *El puhkanack mokmok na puhkantwen.* p.193

moriki₂ N. a kind of food: breadfruit or taro mixed with coconut milk. *El orwaclah moriki se ekweyah.* p.195

mos N. breadfruit. *El fan mos tuhkuh.* p.195

mos fwel N. a kind of breadfruit. *Mos fwel uh arlac yuh ke fweklac uh.* p.195

mos in kosra N. a kind of breadfruit. *Mos in kosra uh oasr htac kac.* p.195

mos in lihk N. a time when a long or a short period of breadfruit season can be predicted. *Puhkantwen mos ke pacl in mos in lihk uh.* p.195

mos in wac N. a variety of breadfruit. *Puhkantwen mos in wac lai Nwenah. Mos in wac uh wacngihnlac pa nge.* p.195

mos in wuht N. a kind of breadfruit. *Upac nuh sin mwet uh ke pacl in mos in wuht uh.* p.196

mos ruf N. spoiled breadfruit eaten by insects. *Sah el som sukacnum tuh utuhk mos ruf muhkwen.* p.196

mos yohlahp N. a variety of breadfruit, long, with rough skin. *Mos yohlahp uh arlac na fwel mahno.* p.196

mosis₁ N. a kind of flowering plant. p.196

mosis₂ N. a kind of flower. p.196

muh₂ N. orange. *Muh uh apkuhran nuh ke laim uh tuh yohk oyacpac emwem.* p.197

muh tenwak N. a kind of tangerine. *Sah el kanglah muh tenwak se.* p.197

muhkihl₁ N. a kind of taro. *Nga yok muhkihl pac ke imac luhk ah.* p.198

muhlihklh₁ N. a kind of plant. *Won in imac sac ahng ke muhlihklh se.* p.198

muhsrahsr N. a kind of fungus. ADJ. bald, hairless, leafless, bare. *(i, yak, lah) Sifaci Sah muhsrahsrlah. Mos soko ah muhsrahsrlah.* p.200

muhsrasrihk₁ N. a kind of plant: weed. *Mah se ma pahngpahng muh- srasihk uh arlac koluk.* p.200
muhtah N. yam. *Muhtah uh mahlok na ke ilil uh*. p.201

muhtah ponpe N. a yam. *Muhtah Ponpe uh mahlok ac sruhsrah*. p.201

mweng N. pandanus. *Oasr kain in mweng Kosrae*. p.206

mwetkwem N. a kind of tree. *El ti mwetkwem mwe um*. p.207

nappa N. cabbage, won bok. *El sang nappa ah nuh ke sup se el oruh ah*. [Jap.] p.209


nes1 N. a kind of tree. *Nes uh arulac na sruhsrah fahko uh*. p.209

 niyacngorngor N. meat of young coconut. *Sah el mongo niyac- gornor nwe sruhsruhlah wihsel*. ADJ. crunching, crushing. (i, yak, lac) p.217

nu N. coconut. *Kuht som fan nu Macsis*. p.219

nu rem N. a kind of coconut. *Nu rem uh rangrang*. p.219

nu selsel N. a kind of coconut. *Nu selsel uh arlac emwem. Nu selsel uh srihk pihsac ac ungung*. Var. of nu suhlsuhl. p.219

nu wiwi N. a coconut. *Kom kuh in wi nu wiwi uh?*. p.219

nuht1 N. nut. *Nuht uh orek makihnyuhk ke sitosah uh*. [Eng.] p.220

nukohr1 N. a kind of taro. *Nukohr uh arlac yuh*. p.221

nunu N. a kind of tree. *Ule uh luhungse mongo fukun nunu*. p.221

nwacna2 N. a bouquet of fragrant jowers. *Ninac mahtuh uh luhungse srwacsra nwacna*. p.221

oa3 N. a kind of vine. *Sran oa uh orek onokihnyuhk. El sang oa soko kapriyac kahp in etong se*. p.225

oa sengseng N. a kind of vine. *Oa sengseng uh onokihnyuhk*. p.225

oak lahp oa N. a kind of yam. *Oak lahp oa uh yohk liki ma wet uh*. p.226

oak lahp wet N. a kind of yam. *Oak lahp wet uh srihklac na pwacye*. p.226

oakoak1 N. mangrove root. *Oakoak uh kap muhsahlsahllah*. p.226

ohkum N. soft inner covering of a fruit, oakum. [Eng.] p.229

**oht** N. a kind of taro: young shoot of a taro. *El som ti oht mwe orek fahfah.* p.231

**oi** N. a kind of tree. *Oi uh arlac wo ke oreklohm uh.* p.232

**okan** i N. yam. p.233

**okan i oa** N. a yam. *Okan i oa uh yuh na yuh ke pohel uh.* p.233

**okan i wet** N. a yam. *Oasr okan i wet acn sumtacl an?* p.233

**olo** N. INAL. top, tip, apex (of a tree). *Ule se muhta ulun nunu soko, nga likacskiyac.* Suffixed forms: *ulun.* p.235

**op** N. a kind of plant: sap from the root of op. *Op luhh inge arlac sroanom.* *V.* poison or kill with sap from the root of op. *Nga opkihn op lom ah.* p.237

**oton muh** N. thorn of (an orange tree). *El pahkelah oton muh suhnacl ah.* p.240

**owo puhk** N. a kind of vine growing on the beach. *Fulin owo puhk sac pa ke pouk uh.* ADJ. covered with owo puhk. (i, yak, lac) p.240

**pah** N. stalk (of taro or banana), stem. *El pahkelah noh fohn pah ke pahsruhk sac met liki el puhkanack ah.* Su^xed forms: *pahn.* p.243

**pahko** N. young shoot of taro. *El utuhk pahkon kuhtak suhnacl.* Suffixed forms: *pahkon.* p.242

**pahl** N. a kind of tree. *Pahl soko an lihkihn acn Pihkuhrhik.* p.245

**pahm** N. barren palm tree. *Puhkantwen na pahm innek Maclwem ah.* p.245

**pahmpu** N. bamboo. [Eng.] p.245

**pahmpui** V. (N: *pahmpu*) use bamboo in, provide with bamboo. *(pahmpue-, lah)* *Pahpah el pahmpuelah sinkac ke inum ah.* p.245

**pahnuh** N. a kind of tree. *Pahnuh uh oacna lo uh tuh fwel.* p.246


**pahsruhk 1hkac** N. a kind of taro (introduced from Nukuoro). *Pah- sruhk Jhkac uh yuh na ke pohel uh.* p.247

**paip mukutkut** N. tobacco. *Nga sismohk ke paip mukutkut se.* p.248

**pangkihn** N. pumpkin. *Sah el muhkwe na kanglah pangking se.* [Eng.] p.250

**panne** N. a kind of plant: lily. *Panne uh fasrfasr kweng ros kac uh.* p.250
parkahs N. a kind of breadfruit. Sohn el som tuh fanuhkyac parkahs soko suhnwacl Sah. p.250

pihnglacz N. a kind of taro. Pihnglacz uh yuh na ke aenpat uh. p.254

pihngpihng N. a kind of tree. Arlac engyeng ye pihngpihng soko ngi. Sra in pihngpihng uh orek ono kihnyuhk. p.254

pihsinyauluh N. empty coconut shell. Pihsinyauluh uh e kihnyuhk. p.255

pihtuhtuh N. potato. Sah el klanglah pihtuhtuh ahkosr. p.257

pihuht N. peanut. Pihuht uh arlac yuh. [Eng.] p.258

po2 N. a kind of plant: tree fern. Yohklac pwepuh uh ke po uh. p.259

pohn N. red core of a tree trunk or branch. Pohn uh tiyac sa kuhlawi. Vi. form pohn. (i, yak, lac) Sahk soko nga ac sa na pohni. p.260

popol N. a kind of breadfruit. Popol uh arlac yuh ke um uh. p.262

puhlah N. a kind of vine. Puhkantwen puhlah Kosrae. p.264

puhnahpuhl N. pineapple. Sah el muhkwe na klanglah puhnahpuhl se.[Eng.] p.266

puhnluh N. a kind of banana. Puhnluh uh orek tolihnyuhk. p.266

puhspuhs N. a kind of tree. Fihtin puhspuhs uh opkihnyuhk. p.268

puhtaktuhk N. a kind of breadfruit. Puhtaktuhk uh arlac yuh ke acnuht ton uh. p.270

puhtaktuhk fok suhrsruk N. a kind of breadfruit. Nga ke suhnuhk lukoac puhtaktuhk fok suhrsruk ah. p.270

pusun nu N. young coconut meat. Sah el sang pusun nu kihte kosro soko nahtuhl ah. p.273

pwenmac N. a kind of plant: lily. Pwenmac uh kap wo na pe infacl uh. p.275

pwenu N. branch of coconut palm. N ga pahtokack oak ah n pwenu ahkosr. p.275

pwepuh fol N. hot pepper. El klanglah pwepuh fol luo. p.275


rais N. rice. Srue el molelah paun in rais luo. [Eng.] p.276
raisí Vt. (N: raise) add rice to. (yac; raise-, lah, ack) Nga raisí sup sac. p.276
rohpohtin N. a kind of tree. Kuhtuh mwet uh luhungse rohpohtin uh. p.279
ros in iri N. a kind of flower. [Eng. + Kus.] p.280
ros in ituh N. a kind of flower. p.280
ros in macruht N. gardenia. p.280
ros in owopuhk N. a kind of flower. [Eng. + Kus.] p.280
ros in puhlahl N. a kind of flower. [Eng. + Kus.] p.280
rosi Vt. (N: ros) string flowers on, thread flowers on. (yac; rose-, lah) p.280
sacn2 N. plant. Sacn suhnuhk ah kap arlac wo. p.283
saepacn1 N. a kind of taro. Saepacn uh arlac wo ke or ek fahfah uh. p.284
sahwoi Vt. boil with coconut milk. (sahwoe-, ack, lah) Kuht sahwoi powac kuht us tuhkuh ah. p.287
sahk kwekwe N. mangrove. Sah el arlac luhungse umkihn sahk kwekwe. p.285
sikuhk1 N. mature hibiscus tree. Sikuhk uh or ek emk ihnyuhk. p.306
sikuhk2 N. stump, stub, any object sticking out. Sah el tuhkuhlyak ke sikuhk ah. p.307
siluf N. young coconut. Ninac el or ek onokihn siluf se. p.307
simington N. a kind of taro. Simington uh arlac yuh ke aenpat uh. p.307
sinia N. a kind of plant: marigold. Sinia suhnuacl Sepe ah maslah. p.308
siyacsac Vt. of siyuhng1. scrape out the green part of the coconut leaves. (i, yac, lac, ma, oht) Sepe el siyacsac sroa cnu lwen fohn se. p.312
sohngsohng N. bough. Kom liye nu srihsrihk se ke sohngsohng soko ah? p.314
sohnohrohr N. flower of a coconut palm. Nu uh an ke sohnohrohr uh. p.314
solo N. young shoot. El tahluhkack solo lukoac. Vt. sprout. (i, yac, lac) p.315
sra elat N. a kind of tree. Sra elat uh srihng. p.316
sra kito N. a kind of tree. Sra kito uh mwe ono kito. p.316
**sra onak** N. a kind of plant. *Nga pahkelah sra onak luo.* p.316

**sra op** N. a kind of leaf. *Nga op ikkihn sra op ah.* p.316

**sra tol** N. a kind of tree. *Sra tolu ke sropon sratol uh.* Var. of **sroh tol.** p.317

**sra waseng** N. a kind of breadfruit. *Sra waseng uh oacna puhtaktuuhk uh. Srawaseng uh yuh na pwacye.* p.317

**sracl** N. heated banana leaf for wrapping food. *Puhluhn sra usr uh s- aclkihnyuhk, ac kuhtuh pac.* p.317

**srafohn** N. a kind of breadfruit. *Srafohn uh arlac emwem ke facklac uh.* p.317

**srah** N. a kind of tree. *Wac uh kang fukun srah uh.* p.317

**srak** N. thistle, prickle. p.318

**sresren fong** N. a kind of mushroom. *El konacack sresreng fong se.* p.321

**srihfacf** N. a kind of tree. *Srihfacf insack ah nga uslah. Srihfacf insack ah tiyak.* p.321

**srihmet** N. yellow liquid in coconut. *Nga ikwiyac srihmet luo.* V.i. bud, set buds. (ack) p.322

**sroacnu** N. coconut leaf. *Nga pahkelah sroacnu luo.* p.326

**sroal** N. a kind of tree. *Sroal uh kap ke acn kih hnte uh. Ma suhnwacl Sah pa sroal link sel ah.* p.326

**sroano** N. coconut juice. *Nga nihmnihm sroano tuhkuh.* p.326

**srohoh** N. a kind of plant. *Srohoh uh orek kiakakihnyuhk.* p.328

**srohpon** N. trunk, stem. *El fuhsack sohpon se an inse ah.* Su^xed forms: *sropon.* p.328

**sruf** N. a kind of breadfruit. *Mos sruf uh tiyac wo ke mongo uh.* p.330

**sruhn** N. sprout, bud. V. bud, sprout, shoot. (i, yak, lac, elihk) *Sruhnlac sruhn ke muh soko ah.* p.331

**sruhsruhn** N. a kind of tree. *Sruhsruhn uh yohk liki kusrohsr uh.* p.333

**sruwac** N. INAL. trunk (of a tree). *El fuhsack sruwen mos soko ah.* Suf- \xed forms: *sruwacn or sruwen.* p.333

**srwacn koht** N. a mushroom. p.334
suc1 N. a kind of tree. Sra ke suc1 uh sralahp, fuhsruhsp apkuhran nuh ke lo uh. p.335
suhka N. a kind of plant: kava plant (Piper methysticum). Sah el wi u sac nihm suhka. p.336
suhkaruh N. sap from a coconut tree. Nga tui ke orek suhkaruh uh. p.337
suhkasrihk N. a kind of mangrove. Suhkasrihk uh kwekwe ikoac uh. p.337
tacnsurin N. tangerine. Olema sie tacnsurin an nak. [Eng.] p.346
taewang1 N. a kind of banana. Var. of taiwang. p.346
tahlok N. edible part of young coconut. p.348
tahluf N. a kind of plant: moss. Tahluf uh orek ilulkihnyuhk sin mwet Kosrae met ah. p.349
tenwerak N. a kind of plant. Tenwerak uh kwac na oan ke imac kuhtak uh. Var. of tenuhrak. p.355
tepyuka N. tapioca, cassava (root). Sah el som puhk tepyuka, vonn fohloh. [Eng.] p.355
tohoh N. a kind of tree. Ule uh mongo fukun tohoh uh. p.362
tok2 N. a kind of plant: vine, used as thread for sewing thatch. El tiyac- tkihn tok soko. p.362
tomahto N. tomato. Tomahnto uh raun ac sruhsrah. [Eng.] p.363
topahko N. tobacco. Sah el mwet na luhungse sismohk topahko se. Var. of tapako. [Eng.] p.364
tuh2 N. sugarcane. Tuh uh mwe wiwi. Tuh uh emwem. p.366
tuh acir N. a kind of sugarcane. Kwewkwe tuh acir uh. p.366
tuh esyes N. a kind of sugarcane. p.366
tuh paclahng N. a kind of sugarcane. Nga luhungse wiwi tuh paclahng. p.366
tuh sroalsroal N. a kind of sugarcane. El imac tuh sroalsroal muhkwe na. p.366
tuh tihng N. a kind of sugarcane. Sohn el use tuh tihng soko niyuhk ekweyah. p.366
tuhi1 N. a kind of tree. Tuhi uh sahk na sruhsrah se. Tuhi uh wo ke orek kapuht uh. p.367
turiyacn N. a kind of tree: durian. Turiyacn se Sah el konacack. [Eng.] p.375
uf N. young coconut. El orek ono ke uf uh. p.379
ufle N. a kind of yam. *Ufle uh arulac na kohsroh okah kac ah.* p.379

usr N. banana. *Kuht yok usr.* p.383

usr apihl N. a kind of banana. *Usr apihl uh srihklac.* p.383

usr in yacir N. a kind of banana. *Usr in yacir uh orek fafhah potkikh- nyuhk.* p.383

usr muhkihl N. a kind of banana. *Usr muhkihl uh tiyac na arlac emwem.* p.383

usr mweun N. a small bunch of bananas below a bigger bunch on the same stalk. p.383

usr palalahng N. a kind of banana. p.383

usr sranom N. a kind of banana. p.383

usr wac N. a kind of banana. *Usr wac uh pa emwem e met ke orek erah uh.* p.383

usr wen N. a kind of banana. *Usr wen uh orek fafhah potkihnyuhk.* p.383

usr wi N. a kind of banana. *Tuhatl usr wi se nge n acn Kosrae.* p.383

wangwes N. ripe coconut. *El fan wangwes mwe kihtakat pik.* p.387

warau N. a kind of taro. *Warau uh arlac sraksrak pah kac uh.* p.387

wasrwasr1 N. a kind of taro. *Wasrwasr uh arlac yuh ke orek pahsruhk suka uh.* p.388

watihl N. rotten spot on a leaf. *Watihl pa ke sroacnu se.* ADJ. decayed or rotten (as of a leaf). *(i, yak, lac) Watihllac sra ah.* p.388

wihsrkuhl N. pandanus flower. *Wihsrkuhl uh arlac kweng.* p.391

yok1 N. a kind of tree. *Yok uh oacna mweng uh tuh tiyac wiwi.* p.399

yok2 V. of yukwi. plant. *(i, yak, lac, yang, me, wot) Mos soko ah yoklac. Nga yok usr.* p.399

yosep N. a flower. *Yosep uh arlac na kweng.* p.400

yuki V. plant. *(yac; yoke-, lah, ack, acng, ma, oht) El yokeack acn sac soenna sahKah.* Var. of *ikwi* p.412
Appendix D

Plant entries from *Pwpwuken Itechikin Fōōsun Chuuk A Short Trukese Spelling Dictionary* by Kimiuo et al (1976)

asséék
   vi. pudding of fermented breadfruit p.2

amwora
   vt, to sow seeds p.4

aniyon
   n. onion p.4

anné
   n. Cordia subcordada tree p.5

atoon
   n. a variety of coconut (chewable) p.8

awaaw
   n. veins of leaves, a kind of fish p.9

ayipiskas
   n. hybiscus p.10

ápuucch
   n. a kind of tree and its fruits
   (as in afuuch ) p.13

áchiin
   n. a kind of banana p.14

áchiiyu
   n. a kind of tree p.14

EEP
   n. yam p.15

ékúrang
   n. Hernandia tree p.20
irá
n. tree, lumber p.24

(w) oong
n. a kind of mangrove tree p.26

(w) oot
n. coconut shoot, coconut husker,
(also as óttan) p.26

óót
n. shooting coconut p.27

ófota
vt. plant, make it stuck p.27

óroma
n. a kind of tree p.28

ótóót
n. garden, field
vi. work on a garden p.28

(w) uunong
n. large wooden bowl for breadfruit, taro, etc. p.29

(w) uuch
n. banana p.29

(w) upwut
n. young unopen coconut leaves p.30

(w) uwa
vs. vi. fruitful, flower p.30

(w) úúp
n. shrub, roots, leaves use for poisoning. p.31

faach
n. pandanus p.32

far
ti. (of coconut) to shoot p.33

fótuki
vt. plant it p.37

ffén
vi. be stung by thorns, be clung to p.38

ffich
vs. vi. to cut (hair), pick (flower), snap, to get haircut, be picked p.38

ffót
vs. vi. to plant, be planted p.38

saasaf
n. soursap p.39

sáápwow
n. hibiscus p.40

senniya
n. watermelon p.42

sééwûr
n. plumeria p.42

sinser
n. ginger p.43

sóót
n. bud (of plants) p.45

sóót
vi. to form buds p.45

suupwa
n. tabacco, cigaretes p.45
kiiniy
   vt. 1. to pick flowers, etc. p.47

kinikin
   vi. 1 to pick (fruit on trees) p.48

kipwowaaw
   n. 1. papaya p.48

kofi
   n. 1. coffee p.48

kuun
   n. 11. a kind of tree p.49

kurukur
   n. 1. orange p.49

kurupw
   n. 1. baby coconut p.49

Kúúnger
   n. 1. small cucumber p.50

kúúri
   n. 1. cucumber p.50

kkaton
   n. 1. cotton p.51

kka
   n. 1. sour type of taro p.51

kkón
   n. 1. pounded breadfruit p.53

maar
   n. 1. preserved breadfruit p.54

maay
n. 1. breadfruit p.54
mangko
    n. 1. mango p.54
mwiyengngas
    vi to pant p.60
mwmwror
    vi. (of fruit or small particles) to fall p.61
nayimis
    n. lime p.62
nayimis
    vi. applied lime juice p.62
nifach
    n. a kind of plant p.65
nuumw
    n. sea-algae p.67
nnúún
    n. rope made of (coconut fiber) p.69
panan
    n (poss.) its branch p.72
payipw
    n. pine p.73
poteeto
    n. potato p.76
pwanang
    n. porch of house; a kind of tree p.77
pwéén
    n. taro patch p.79
pwunopwun
n. a kind of shrub p.81

pwúúl
n. shooting coconut p.81

rowus
n. rose p.84

rípwúng
n. ivory palm p.85

chéé
n. leaf p.86

tunun
n. ginger plant p.94
Appendix E

Plant entries from *Woleian-English Dictionary* by Ho-Min Sohn and Anthony F. Tawerilmang (1976)

**baaiu**<sub>1</sub> (*baaiu*). N. bamboo. rite, ceremony (ceremonial accumulation and redistribution during a funeral taboo period). *sefash*<sub>1</sub>, one bamboo. *yaai*<sub>1</sub>, my bamboo. *seliuw*<sub>1</sub>, three rites. *baaiu*<sub>1</sub> *John*, ceremony of John. p.23

**baaiulap** (*baaiu-lapa*). N. the great bamboo rite. p.23

**bait** (*baiti*). N. pounded taro which is divided into square sections. p.24

**bbat** (*bbata*). Vl., ADJ. (to be) dry, dead (as in plant), skinny, thin. p.28

**bbur** (*bburo*). VN., ADJ. to peel (as in bananas), peeled. *mish*<sub>1</sub>, peeled banana. *bburol wish*, peeling of banana. *Ye bb. gan wish mmash*. He peeled ripe bananas to eat for his food. CF. *burongi, burongag*. p.31

**bbuw** (*bbuwa*). YAPESE. N. betel nut (*areca catechu*). Originally brought from Yap. p.31

**beibaay** (*beibaaya*). N. papaya (*carica papaya*). *sefaiu*<sub>1</sub>, a papaya fruit. *seyal*<sub>1</sub>, a papaya leaf. *sefash*<sub>1</sub>, a papaya stem. *yaai* (*gelai, goshaaiai*<sub>1</sub>)<sub>1</sub>, my papaya. p.32

**belu**<sub>1</sub> (*beliu*). N. taro-patch. *seliuw*<sub>1</sub>, three taro-patches. *b. we*, that taro-patch. CF. *beliu*-. p.33

**belaaw** (*belaawa*). ADJ. plainly cooked (of breadfruit). *mai*<sub>1</sub>, plainly cooked breadfruit. *Re mwongo mai b*. They eat plainly cooked breadfruit. p.33

**beliu-** (*beliu*). N. [possessive classifier for taro-patches] *beliumw*, your taro-patches. CF. *belu*<sub>1</sub>. p.34

**Benap**<sub>2</sub> (*beliu-lapa*). N. name of a taro-patch on Wottegai. p.34

**besh**<sub>1</sub> (*beshe*). N. lime. *seuw b.*, one container of lime. p.35

**besheey** (*beshee-a*). VT. apply lime on it. p.35

**betau giliy** (*betau giliya*). N. purse made of woven coconut leaves. p.35

**betau tug** (*betau tugu*). N. capacious purse made of woven coconut leaves, usually used by old people. p.36

**betaul geliuw** (*betauli geliuwa*). N. purse (for male and female) made of woven coconut leaves. p.36

**bigil** (*bigili*). N. nut of a fruit (usually breadfruit). *sefaiu*<sub>1</sub>, a nut. *bigin mai*, breadfruit nut. p.36

**bilis** (*bilisa*). 1. N. gum, sap, glue, pulp. *sefaiu*<sub>1</sub>, a drop of sap. *yaai*<sub>1</sub>, my gum. *bilisemw*, the sap on your body. 2. Vl. to be glued. *Ye b*. It is glued. p.37

**biungiush** (*biungiush-wishi*). N. a kind of banana. *sefash b.*, a banana. p.39

**bugor** (*bugori*). N. grasses of several types which are not differentiated. p.43

**bugorimwaal** (*bugori-mwaale*). N. a kind of swamp plant (*eleusine indica* and *paspalum distichum*). p.43

**bugoringas** (*bugori-ngasa*). N. a kind of swamp plant with a good smell (*cyperus brevifolius*). p.43
bulag (bulaga). N. taro (cyrtosperma chamissonis). sefash b., a taro. sematip b., a cut piece of taro. setab b., one half of taro. gelai b., my (food) taro. p.43

bulag besh (bulaga beshe). N. a kind of taro. p.43

bulegal wal (bulagali waliu). N. a kind of taro (lit. taro of bush). p.44

burak (burako). N. a kind of plant found on or near the beach. p.44

buurou (buurou). N. preserved breadfruit. gelai b., my (food) preserved breadfruit. p.45

buurouuw (buurouu-a). VT. make it (the breadfruit) a preserved breadfruit. p.45

chel (cheli). N. a kind of tree (heliotrope or tournefortia argentea). p.48

chi (chi). VI. to sprout, grow (as of young plants or new teeth). Ye sa ch. melewe ngiil sar we. The child’s tooth has come up. p.49

choch (chocho). VI., ADJ. (to be) decorated with young white coconut leaves. chochol pesheei, decoration of my legs. Ye ch. Pesheer. Their legs are tied with coconut leaves for decoration. CF. choow, rosi. p.51


faanang (faanango). N. coconut leaves laid across the beach to keep the canoe rollers from sinking into the sand. Ye siu woal f. kawe. He stood on those coconut leaves. p.56

faanangoow (faanangoo-a). VT. put the coconut leaves down (to keep the canoe rollers from sinking into the sand). p.56

faiuniu (faiuli-liu). N. coconut shell with juice inside. Ye gach f. yeel. The coconut fruit is good. p.61

faluba (falubaad). N. tuba, sour tuba, alcoholic tuba. f. nngaw, bad tuba. Ye toulap f. woal Weleya. There are lots of tuba on Woleai. p.65

falubaali (falubaalii). VT. make it alcoholic. Ye sa f. lag gashi we. He has changed the tree into an alcoholic tuba tree. p.65

far (fara). N. core of breadfruit, kernel. Ye toar feral mai kaal. These breadfruits have no cores. p.66

fashetaiur (fasha-taiuriu). N. [fash ‘pandanus’ + taiur ‘grow fast’] a kind of tree. p.68

fat (fato). N. plant. Ye toulap yaar f. They have many plants to plant. p.68

fatog (fatogo). N. plant set aside for a particular purpose, usually for planting at a new taro patch or new garden. Ye toulap yaar f. They have many plants set aside for planting. p.70

felaal (felaala). N. a kind of swamp taro. Ye neo gemas f. Swamp taro is delicious. p.72

feshaiulap (feshailapa). N. coconut fronds used to keep thatched roofs from blowing off. Sar kawe re lag gak feshaiulepal yasol fal we. The children went to get coconut fronds for the roofs of the men’s house. p.74
feshaiulepa (fashaiulapaa). VT. put coconut fronds on it (a house, etc.). Re f. shag sepeig fal we faleer. They only put coconut fronds on one side of their men’s house. p.74

file (filee). N. a kind of taro (alocasia macrorrhiza). p.78

filorus (filorasi). N. flower, hibiscus flower. sepeo f., a hibiscus flower. Ye mwaremwar f. He is wearing flowers. I be shiuweshiuw f. I will wear flowers in my ears. p.78

fishifish (fishifish). N. betel nut, lime and leaf. Re ngiung f. They are chewing betel nuts. p.79

gaga (gaaga). N. stalk, trunk (of a tree). Ye teotag woal gaagaal liu we. He climbed up the trunk of the coconut tree. p.85

gagolug (gaagolugo). N. a kind of plant. p.85

gaaayang (gaayangi). N. a kind of tree. p.89

gabi (gabiya). N. a kind of hard-land plant (clerodendrum inerme). p.90

gaining (gainingi). N. iron wood tree (pemphis acidula). p.96

gaiu. N. state of coconut spathe growth. g. mangiush, prematurity of coconut spathe. p.96

gaiumengiush (gaiu-mangiusha). VI., ADJ. (to be) immature or premature (of coconut stocks, in the process of making tuba). Ye shiuwel g. yat we. The coconut stock is still immature. ANT. gaiumasow, gaitag. p.97

galebaas (galebaasi). SPANISH N. squash, pumpkin. p.98

galiuw (galiuwa). N. a kind of hard-land tree (cordia subcordata). Originally from the sea. p.100

galong (galonga). N. body, shell, tree-trunk. Ye sa nngaw galongai. My body is not in good condition. p.101

gamwuuti (gamwuutiya). N. sweet potato. sefaiu g., a potato. Sheol g., potato leaves. p.105

ganog (ganogo). N. a kind of tree with sour fruits. p.107

gapigep (gapi-gapi). N. coconut oil. gapitei g., my coconut oil for anointing. p.109

garebal (garebaliiu). N. a kind of strand plant (ipomoea pes-caprae subsp. brasiliensis). p.112


gashepaaley (gashe-paaleya). N. base of coconut frond. Ye fisigi g. we. He burned the coconut frond. p.115

gashiyoo (gashiyou). N. a kind of tree with red bushy flowers (ixora casei). p.116


gatoolang (gatoolangi). N. a kind of tree. p.124

gebb (ga-babba). 1. VN. to pound (taro) mixing boiled coconut milk. Re g. bulag. They are pounding taro. 2. ADJ. pounded. bulag g., pounded taro. p.128
geféfal₁ (ga-fa-la-fa-la). 1. VN. [causative] to make steps on (a tree, etc.). 2. N. steps on a coconut tree. Ye siu lan g. He is standing in the steps on the coconut tree. CF. féfála. p.131

giégasha (gegasha). N. basket or purse made up of pandanus leaves. p.132

giégéi (ge'géi). VN. to bite with teeth, husk coconut husks into smaller layers. Ye g. yaal fafiy. She is husking coconut husks into smaller layers for firewood. p.132

giemaarag (gamaaraga). N. a kind of fern with alternating leaves (nephrolepis biserrata). p.134

giéra (garaga). N. a kind of vine on the ground (triumfetta procumbens). p.142

giwaluwiélia (gwaliu-waliu). VT. [causative] let the plants grow in the place. CF. waliwel. p.147

giéwa (gewani). N. a kind of hard-land plant (ficus tinctoria). p.147

giiliféo₂ (gilifeo). N. hibiscus (any of a genus of plants, shrubs, and small trees of the mallow family, with large colorful flowers). p.149

giilifeolima (gilifeo-limaa). N. a kind of hibiscus (hibiscus tiliaceus var.). p.149

giiliya (giliya). N. outdoor mat, coconut leaves used as outdoor mats. p.149

giiliyawa (giliyawa). N. a kind of hard-land tree (ficus prolixa). p.149

giiliyecho (giliya-li-shoo). N. woven coconut leaves for storing dry copra, copra basket, mat for drying copra. Ye matt lan g. we. He sat in the copra basket. p.149

giilypepepeo (giliya-pepeo). N. a kind of outdoor mat made of coconut leaves, woven coconut leaves used for sitting on. p.149

giilietaiuteiu (giliya-taiutaia). N. a kind of mat like basket, woven coconut leaves. p.149

giush (gisheli). N. hernandia. p.151

giulwa (giulwama). N. long basket used for storing preserved breadfruit. p.152

giulwelab (giulwelabu). N. a kind of tree whose branches are used for ax handles. p.152

giyé (giye). N. a kind of hard-land plant (crinum sp.). p.152

giyégé (giyagi). N. pandanus leaves used for mats, mat. selipeo g., three sheets of mats. p.152

giyo (giyobo). N. broad-leafed spider lily, white lily. p.152


gióiul₁ (goiuli). N. a kind of swamp plant (ludwigia octovalvis). p.154

gióiul₂ (goiuli). VI. to pick leaves by hand. Rē g. They are picking leaves. p.154

goolúwu (gooluwa). N. a kind of strand plant (vigna marina). p.154
gosh₂ (gosho). N. dry coconut fiber used for making sennit or ropes. Ye taai yoor g. I have no more coconut fibers. p.155

goshal₂ (goshali). N. a kind of hard-land tree (hernandia sonora). p.156

gul₁(gulu). N. fish poison tree, barringtonia. p.157

gulugul₂ (gulugulu). N. cone-shaped thing, such as a piece of bamboo or a pipe, used for keeping soft and old hibiscus inside (This is used for stoking a fire.). Ye ban lag g. we yaal. His bamboo is cracked. p.157

gulugul₃ (gulugulu). N. calabash, bottle gourd. p.157

gun (gulu-lii). N. barringtonia of. CF. gul₁ p.158

gurub (gurubu). N. young coconut. sefiu g., a young coconut. p.158

gurugur (guruguru). N. orange, trifoliolate orange, citrus fruit. sefiu g., an orange. p.159

guruwel (guruweli). N. a kind of hard-land plant. p.159

guwal (guwala). N. ground copra. sefiy g., a handful of ground copra. Yemwongo g. siilo we. The pig ate ground copra. p.159

ili (ili). N. young shoots surrounding an old plant, young plant. Ye tumwul i. we. The young plant is growing. p.163

ileiuwat (ileiuwata). 1. N. pounded coconut husk, its juice. 2. VI., ADJ. to be mixed with pounded coconut husk or with its juice. Ye sa i. besh we. The lime has been mixed with the juice of pounded coconut husk. p.164

iliuniug (iliuniugiu). N. a kind of hard-land plant (asplenium nidus). p.165

ira (iraa). N. tree, wood, log. p.167

iul₁ (iuliu). N. coconut screen, coconut husk, leaf (of a tree). seiul iun waliuwel, one handful of tree leaves. CF. -iul. p.169

iun (iulii). N. coconut screen of, coconut husk of, tree leaf of. iun waliuwel, tree leaves. CF. iul₁ p.170

iuwang (iuwanga). N. either a breadfruit or a coconut tree to which the owner gives a great deal of care, process of caring for a breadfruit or a coconut tree. Yaai iuwang mai we. The breadfruit tree is mine because I was the one who cared for it. p.171

iyaasai (iyaasai). JAP. N. vegetables. p.173

iyat₂ (iyatta). N. bamboo stick, stick for picking breadfruit. Ye biun lag i. we yaai. My bamboo for picking breadfruit is broken. p.173

iyely₁ (iya-iya). VN. to pick fruit with a stick. Re i. mai. They are picking breadfruits with sticks. p.173

keel (keele). N. a kind of tree. SYN. gaasaas. p.180
**kel** (kela). N. a kind of hard-land tree (*terminalia catappa*). The seeds are said originally to have come from the sea. p.181

**kil** (kili). N. a kind of hard-land tree (*terminalia catappa*). The seeds are said originally to have come from the sea. p.184

**kimooiu** (kimooiu). N. a kind of banana. p.184

**koofi** (koofii). ENG. N. coffee. p.187

**koome** (koomee). JAP. N. rice. SYN. *peras*. p.187

**kootiya** (kootiyaa). 1. N. small wrapping of preserved breadfruit cooked in an underground oven. 2. VI. to make wrapping of cooked preserved breadfruit. *Re k. shoabut kawe*. Those women make *kootiya*. p.188

**lachiuw** (lachiuwa). N. copra with two sprouts, twin-copra. p.191

**lash** (lashi). N. pine tree. p.195

**leeligu** (leeliguu). N. a kind of taro. p.196

**lel** (leli). N. morinda. p.197

**libbigil** (libbigili). 1. N. small rounded preserved breadfruit which is cooked in coconut milk. 2. VI., ADJ. (to be) made into rounded shapes. preserved breadfruit made into rounded shapes. p.200

**lifeofeo** (lifeofeo). N. breadfruit flower. p.201

**ligetar** (ligatari). N. a kind of hard-land plant (*callicarpa* sp.). p.201

**limilim** (limilimi). N. taro leaf. *Go tai gasi sefiy l. yeel be gelami?* Won’t you take a handful of these taro leaves for your food? p.204

**liu** (liu). N. coconut, coconut tree. p.206

**liumwul** (liumwulo). N. citrus sp. p.208

**liwess** (liwesse). N. a kind of swamp taro. p.209

**loomwul** (loomwula). N. lemon. p.211

**lumw** (lumwuo). 1. N. moss, seaweed. 2. VI., ADJ. to be covered with moss, having moss. *ira l.*, wood with moss. *Ye sa l. wa we*. The canoe is covered with moss. p.212

**lush** (lusho). 1. N. coconut syrup. 2. VI. to make coconut syrup. *Re l*. They make coconut syrup. p.121

**maareta** (maarataa). N. a kind of pine tree. p.215

**maichaaiur** (maili-raaiuriu). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.217

**maifaay** (mai-faaya). N. a kind of breadfruit with nuts inside. p.217

**maifeiuw** (mai-faiuwa). N. a kind of breadfruit without nuts. p.217
maiis (maiisi). ENG. N. corn, maize. p.218

mailifeshaiulap (mai-li-feshaiulapa). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.218

maimwashey (mai-mwashey). N. a kind of breadfruit with bumpy-surfaced fruit and orange flesh. p.218

maairaaw (mai-raawa). N. a kind of breadfruit with big fruit. p.218

maiselag (mai-selaga). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.218

maiyenai (mai-yenai). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.219

maisheosheo (mai-sheosheo). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.219

mai1 (mala). N. Royal-palm tree. p.219

mailiil (maiiliila). N. mangrove tree. p.220

mang2 (mangi). N. pandanus leaf. p.222

mar1 (mara). 1. N. preserved breadfruit. segofet m., a piece of preserved breadfruit. 2. VI. to make preserved breadfruit. Re m. shoa kawe. Those people are making preserved breadfruit p.223

maripiisa (maripiisaa). N. a kind of flower. p.223

masiur1 (sasiuriu). N. blossom, flower. p.224

maugoyang (maugoyangi). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.227

maauiliy (mauiliya). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.227

melang2 (melangiu). N. romantic memory such as flowers. p.229

metaliya (matiali-yaa). N. soft part of a young coconut. p.234

mmash1 (mmasha). N. a kind of tree with small fruits. p.237

moroligosh (moroligosa). N. one or more separate strings of coconut husk used for making rope. p.240

mwar2 (mwar). N. lei, sweetheart, lei flowers. mwarei, my dear. p.243

mwashing2 (mwashingi). N. a kind of taro that grows in a field but not in a muddy place (alocasia macrorrhiza var.). CF. file. p.244

mweg (mwegi). N. pisonia tree. p.245

mwegiumweg (mwegiumwegi). N. arrow-root (tacca leontopetaloides). p.245

mweliuw (mweliwa). N. a kind of taro. p.246

mweoliuw (mweoliwa). N. a kind of taro (alocasia macrorrhiza var.). CF. file. p.246

mwoocha (mwoochoa). N. fallen coconut leaf, coconut thatch, mat. p.249

nat (natiu). N. a kind of strand plant (scaevola taccada). p.252
ngeongeor *(ngeongeoriu).* N. pineapple. Ye *toulap ng. woal Ifaluk.* There are many pineapples on Ifaluk. p.256

nngeo *(nngeo).* N. a kind of tree (*allphylus timorensis*). p.263

nuuta₁ *(nuutaa).* N. a kind of breadfruit with round-shaped surface. p.263

nuuta₂ *(nuutaa).* N. a kind of pandanus tree. p.264

paaley *(paaleyaa).* N. coconut leaf, coconut frond. SYN. *paaniu.* p.266

paanii *(paaniu).* N. coconut leaf, coconut frond. SYN. *paaley.* p.266

paatiul *(paatiulu).* N. dried coconut leaf. p.267

pamuchi *(pamuchii).* JAP. N. preserved breadfruit, preservation of breadfruit. SYN. *mar₁.* p.271

pannomi *(pannomii).* JAP. N. breadfruit. SYN. *mai.* p.271

par₂ *(para).* N. a kind of tree with red flowers (*erythrina variegata*). p.271

pel *(peli).* N. white coconut meat. p.275

peobesh *(peo-beshe).* N. a kind of white flower. p.276

peolang *(peo-langi).* N. a kind of yellow flower. p.276

peopeo₃ *(peopeo).* N. a kind of plant. p.276

peor *(peora).* N. coconut shell used as a tuba container. p.276

peorang *(peo-ranga).* N. a kind of yellow flower. p.277


peras₁ *(parasa).* N. woven coconut leaves used on sailing canoes. p.277

pesheeliyang *(pesheeli-yango).* N. a kind of taro. p.278

pileo *(pileo).* N. a kind of tree. p.281

poguwa *(poguwa).* N. a kind of pandanus tree. p.283

poguwa *(poguwa).* VT. wrap it with leaves of *poguwa.* CF. *poguwa.* p.283

ra *(raa).* N. branch (of a tree), bough, twig. p.286

ragish *(ragishi).* N. a kind of tree (*calophyllum inophyllum*). p.287

rang₁ *(ranga).* N. turmeric, yellow or orange-colored baby powder. p.287

remag *(remagi).* N. a kind of tree (usually growing on the coast). p.289

ririyo₁ *(ririyoo).* N. a kind of hard-land plant (*ipomoea littoralis*). p.291
rish (rishi). N. ti tree (any of several Pacific trees or shrubs of the lily family with leaves in terminal tufts). p.291
rongit (rongiti). N. Yapese betel. p.293
sake (sakee). JAP. N. Japanese rice wine. p.298
sakura (sakuraa). JAP. N. Japanese cherry-blossom tree. p.298
saniiya (saniiyaa). N. watermelon. p.299
sapelaliig (sapelaliiga). N. a kind of taro. p.299
sapet (sapeta). 1. N. ceremonial period when coconuts are accumulated for a funeral ceremony, funeral taboo. 2. VI. to be forbidden, prohibited. p.299
sar2 (sari). N. a kind of swamp taro. p.299
sato (satoo). JAP. N. sugar. p.300
sefang (safanga). N. mahogani tree, kamani tree. p.302
sepaiya (sepaiyaa). N. a kind of taro. p.306
sewaig (sewoigi). N. a kind of breadfruit belonging to maifeiu. p.308
shel (shele). 1. N. gruel, porridge, usually made from bananas or preserved or plain breadfruit. 2. VN. to grind. Re sh. wish. They ground bananas. CF. sheleey. p.311
sheolifash2 (sheoli-fasha). N. hat, pandanus leaves. seuw sh., a hat. yaai sh., my hat. p.312
sheoniug (sheoli-liugi). N. bird’s nest fern (This plant grows usually outside, on the windward side of the island.). p.313
shiishi2 (shiishii). N. polypodium (a kind of hard-land fern used for leis, love magic, and also grass skirts). p.315
shiya (shiyaa). N. a variety of mangrove. sefash sh., a mangrove tree. Yaai sh. kela. These mangroves are mine. p.318
sho (shoo). N. copra, mature coconut. seuw sh., a piece of copra. senga piece oful sh., ten groups of copra, with each group having eight pieces of copra. p.318
shoofar (shoo-fara). N. sprouting copra. seuw sh., a piece of sprouting copra. p.319
shoolilanigaiuweiuw (shooli-lani-ga-iuwaiuwa). N. copra set aside as a means of ritual exchange. p.319
shoolima (shooli-maa). N. drifting copra. seuw sh., a piece of drifting copra. p.320
shoomal (shoo-malo). N. naturally dried copra with no juice in it, thick copra. seuw sh., a thick copra. p.320
shoonim (shoo-nima). N. two pieces of copra which are set aside for one’s good luck. p.320
sich (sichi). N. a subfamily of bamboo. p.321


sifisif (sifi-sifi). 1. N. grass-skirt. 2. VI. to wear a grass-skirt. p.321

siugiligil (siugiligili). 1. N. pounded breadfruit mixed with boiled coconut milk. 2. VI. to make pounded
breadfruit mixed with coconut milk. p.324

song (songo). N. a kind of swamp tree (bruguiera gymnorrhiza). p.326

soomw (soomwu). N. a kind of seaweed, a kind of reed. p.326

ssoal (ssoalo). N. a kind of tree. p.329

subuuyasi (subuuyasii). N. onion. p.330

sukar (sukara). ENG. N. sugar. p.330

sumw (sumwu). N. coconut husk buried in the salt water. Ye sa bech s. we yaai. My buried coconut
husks have been well decomposed. p.330

tagomeliw (tagomeliwa). N. a kind of breadfruit with smooth surface and white flesh. Ye iyeri sefash t.
He picked breadfruits from a tagomeliw tree p.334

taig (taigo). [rang in Faraulep dialect] 1. N. turmeric. Ye lag tingar t. me reel melewe sin. She went to ask
for turmeric from her mother. 2. VI. to apply turmeric on one’s body. Re t. sar kawe. Those children are
putting turmeric on their bodies. p.335

talingelap2 (talinga-lapa). N. a kind of swamp taro. Ye gebaali sefash t. She dug up a talingelap. p.338

talingelipach (talingali-pacha). N. mushroom. Ye toulap t. igaal. There are a lot of mushrooms here.
p.338

talingeliyol (talingaliyolo). N. first few leaves close to the coconut frond. Ye tefing lag t. kawe. He pulled
off the first few leaves from the coconut frond. p.338

tapeg (tapegiu). VI., ADJ. to sprout, be overgrown, sprouting. sho t., sprouting copra. Ye sa t. sho kawe.
That copra has sprouted. p.341

tapegau (tapegau). N. coconut mat (inside use). Ye matt lan t. He sat on the coconut mat. p.341

tapegauuw (tapegauu-a). VT. put a coconut mat in it (a house, etc.). Re sa t. lag imw we. They have put
a coconut mat in the house. p.341

tar5 (tari). N. young taro, young taro plants surrounding the parent taro plant, young plant, young one.
Ye gachiuw taril bulag. He likes young taro plants. p.342

taruus (taruusu). N. a kind of squash. Ye mwongo t. He ate squash. p.343

tebaasiko (tebaasikoo). N. pepper. Re mwongo t. They are eating pepper. p.345

tebaasikooli (tebaasikoolii). VT. put pepper on it. Ye t. melewe gan. He put pepper on his food. CF.
tebaasiko. p.346
temaag (tamaago). N. tobacco, cigarette. sekiut t., some tobacco. seyal t., a cigarette. p.347

tepeliumwan (tepeli-umwana). N. woven white coconut leaves used as leis. p.351

tewaayou (tewaayou). N. a kind of swamp taro. p.354

tig (tigi). N. vine with bright red berries (cassythia filiformis). Ye matt liuwen semweiu t. He is sitting on some vines. p.355


1. N. sliced breadfruit cooked with coconut milk, chopped breadfruit. Re mwongo t. They are eating chopped breadfruit. 2. VN. to chop up, slice. Re t. mai. They are chopping breadfruit. p.358

tiugium (tiugiuma). 1. N. wrapped preserved breadfruit cooked by an underground oven. Ye toulap gelaar t. They have much preserved breadfruit. 2. VN. to wrap preserved breadfruit. Re t. gelaar mai. They are wrapping preserved breadfruits. p.359

toal (toala). VI. to bloom, blossom, bear flowers. Ye sa t. filooras we. The flower has bloomed. p.361

tog (togi). N. a kind of yam. Yoor semweiu t. mal biitag me Yap. There are some yams coming from Yap. p.362

tomaato (tomaatoo). ENG. N. tomato. p.363

ub (ubu). N. young coconut, young coconut meat. Ye mwongo u. He is eating young coconut meat. p.371

ubut (ubuta). N. immature coconut frond, white young coconut leaf (usually posted as a taboo sign along the main path). Ye mwaremwar u. He is wearing white young coconut leaves. p.371

uloulet (ule-uleti). N. cooked shredded coconut meat, boiled grated copra meat (shaped like a ball, as large as a human fist). p.372

umoa (umoao). N. a kind of hard-land tree (ochrosia oppositifolia). p.372

umwuumw (umwu-umwu). VI., ADJ. (to be) bushy, plentiful, have lots of fruit, have a lot of people. shimw u., bushy hair. gaumwuumw, make it bushy. Ye u. gemas mai we. The breadfruit has lots of fruit. Re sa u. tag melekawe weneiur. They are bringing the whole bunch of their children. CF. -umw. p.373

ushuga (ushugaa). N. young breadfruit. Ye mwongo u. He is eating young breadfruit. p.374

ut (utu). N. a kind of coastal tree (guettarda speciosa). p.374

uwa (uwaao). 1. N. fruit. 2. VI. to bear fruit or flowers. Ye sa u. mai we. The breadfruit tree is bearing fruit. p.375

waaligo (waali-goo). N. a kind of taro. p.378
waish (waishi). N. a kind of plant. p.379
wal₁ (waliu). N. a kind of strand plant (wedelia biflora). p.379
waliuvel (waliu-waliu). 1. N. plant, tree. setal w., one line of trees. Ye tolap matemetal w. woal Hawaii. There are many kinds of plants in Hawaii. 2. VI., ADJ. (to be) full of plants, bushy. biuleiu w., place with lots of plants. Ye w. liugil imw we. The outside of the house is full of all kinds of plants. p.380
waliuweol (waliuwaliu). [alternate spelling of waliuvel (q.v.)] p.380
war₁ (wari). 1. N. empty and crooked kind of coconut fruit. 2. VI., ADJ. (to be) empty, vacant, hallow, deformed. gewari, deform it. Ye w. liu we. The coconut is empty. p.380
wareng (warengiu). N. a kind of swamp plant (ocimum canum). p.380
wareong (ware). [alternate spelling of wareng (q.v.)] p.381
wegar (wagara). 1. N. root. wageral mai, root of breadfruit. 2. VI. To have roots, be rooty. Ye sa w. waliuwel kawe. Those plants have started to grow roots. p.382
wegaregar (wagara-gara). VI. to have many roots, be rooty. Ye w. It has many roots. p.382
wei (wei). N. a kind of swamp tree (lumnitzera littorea). p.382
welipomw (welipomwu). N. a kind of breadfruit. p.385
wishibesh (wishi-beshe). N. a kind of banana. p.389
wishichug (wishili-shugu). N. a kind of banana (Trukese banana). p.389
wishilifoalopei (wishili-foalopei). N. a kind of banana. p.389
wishisukar (wishili-sukara). N. sweet banana, sato banana. Ye mwongo w. He is eating sweet bananas. p.389
wishital (wishi-tali). N. a kind of banana. p.389
woloshig (woloshigi). N. young coconut tree. Ye gemacho lag sefash w. He cut down a young coconut tree. p.391
worochao (woroli-shoo). N. coconut fiber, soft inside coconut husk. Ye gak w. He is picking coconut fibers. p.392
wosh (wosho). N. reef, coral, lime. p.392
wot (wota). N. a kind of swamp taro (colocasia). Re mwongo w. They are eating taro. p.392
wotofile (wota-filee). N. a kind of taro (alocasia macrorrhiza var.). CF. file. p.392
wotomweliuw (wota-mweliuwa). N. a kind of taro. p.393
wotoshal (wota-shalo). N. a kind of taro. p.393
wou (wou). N. sugar cane. p.393
yaalegeshiliu (yaalegeshi-liu). N. a kind of swamp plant (*cyperus odoratus*). p.394

yafuush (yafuushu). N. a kind of hard-land plant (*crateva speciosa*). p.395

yas (yaisa). N. a kind of tree with fragrant smell of its fruit (The fruit is scraped and fragrant flakes are squeezed for perfume juice.). p.396

yang₄ (yango). N. gardenia, Cape jasmine. *Ye sa mwulomwul y. kawe*. Those gardenias have been crumpled. p.399

yangoshig (yango-shigi). N. a kind of swamp plant (*curcuma*). p.400

yar₃ (yaro). N. premna tree. p.401

yareng (yarengiu). 1. N. coconut cream, bone marrow, coconut milk. b VI. to cook food with coconut milk. p.401

yarengiufisifis (yarengiu-fisifisi). N. boiled coconut milk, food which is mixed with boiled coconut milk. p.401

yarogonga (yarogongaa). N. a piece of floating wood of a specific tree, a kind of drifting log. p.402

yaroma (yaromaa). N. a kind of hard-land tree (*pipturus argenteus*?). p.402

yas₃ (yaso). 1. N. roof, thatch, coconut-frond thatch. *semal y.*, one thatch, one coconut-frond thatch. 2. VI. to be roofed, have a roof. *Ye sa y. imw we*. The house is roofed. p.402

yat₂ (yati). N. coconut spathe (leaf). *riuwegatt y.*, a two-finger length spathe. p.403

yat₃ (yati). VI., ADJ. to bear flowers or fruit, bud, having fruit. *wish y.*, banana with fruit. *Ye sa y. wish we*. The banana plant has borne fruits. p.403

yatitoal (yati-toala). N. coconut blossom. p.404

yatool (yatoola). N. a kind of sweet coconut, its tree. p.404

yefuush (yefuushu). N. a kind of tree which bears fruit (*crataeva*). p.406

yengiuyeng (yengiuyengiu). N. grass skirt. p.408
Appendix F

Plant entries from *Mokilese-English Dictionary* by Sheldon P. Harrison and Salich Y. Albert (1977)

**a₃ n.** Edible soft part of a young coconut around the stem. p.3

**aida n.** Pandanus variety. p.3

**aij n.** Tree sp. p.3

**alk n.** Kind of driftwood, cedar. p.3

**aikem n.** Taro variety. p.3

**ainkos n.** Coconut sennit strand. p.3

**ainpwoahs par n.** Food, par boiled with coconut cream and molasses. p.4

**ainpwoahs piahia n.** Food, boiled taro recooked in coconut cream and molasses. p.4

**au₂ n.** Tree sp., banyan. p.4

**adohl n.** Coconut variety whose fruit has a sweet husk. p.5

**ak n.** Tree sp., mangrove. p.6

**aka vi.** To taste or smell of peppermint. p.6

**alek n.** Reed. p.7

**amerkoair n.** Banana sp., originating in S. America. p.8

**ansu n.** Apricot tree. < JP. p.9

**apal n.** Food, grated green banana put back in the skin and cooked in pia. p.9

**apel₂ n.** Apple. < ENG. p.9

**apwraiaji n.** Tree sp., type of palm. < JP p.10

**ahpwuhs n.** Tree sp., fruit bearing. p.12

**enehn n.** Onion. < ENG. p.14

**enmenlap n.** Coconut fibre from midrib of a frond. p.14

**iahk₂ vi.** To strip the midrib of a leaf. vt **iahkoa.** p.17

**iahkoa vt.** To strip the midrib of a leaf. vi **iahk.** p.17

**iej n.** Bunch (of bananas). n₃s **iejin. nc iejin.** p.17

**iouiou n.** Kind of bush, flowering. p.18

**iohl n.** Vine sp. p.18
id₂ n. Tree sp., with a white flower and bark and often used to make the kia of a canoe. p.18

ijoak n. Jug, container made from coconut shell with a small hole in the top, often carried on strings. p.19

ikin soa n. Point of a leaf. p.20

ikoak n. Fresh leaves used for lower layers of umw covering. p.20

il₁ n. Young shoot growing from base of main plant stem. p.21

ilau n. Tree sp. p.21

iles n. Bud. p.21

impal n. Coconut cloth. p.21

imwi n. Coconut bunch. p.21

inahjio n. Banana sp. also johrumw. p.22

inahrek 1. vi. To line up sprouted coconuts prior to planting. vt inahreki. 2. n. Line of sprouted coconuts. p.22

innekn. Coil of dried pandanus leaf to be used for weaving. p.25

insohl n. Pandanus variety. p.25

irihr n. Bundle of cooked food wrapped in a leaf and lasting several days. p.27

oali₂ n. Kind of bush, usually found in the taro patch. p.34

oalin sakai n. Kind of grass, hair line. p.34

oang n. Kind of bush, turmeric. p.35

oaring n. Coconut stage, brown coconut. p.36

oaroahr in ni n. Spike-like projection growing above the stem of a coconut bunch. p.36

oarwehn n. Pandanus variety. p.36

oarwehnin pehn pajjo n. Pandanus variety. p.37

umwun inihn. Blessing of first fruit. p.41

upw₁ n. Coconut stage, unripe coconut younger than pen. p.42

uhen pia n. Coconut chaff p.43

uhnmahng n. Pandanus variety with no fruit, used only for weaving. p.43

uhnpej n. Pandanus key, dry sprouted. p.43

uhwa vi. In fruit (said of a tree). p.43
daiduhj n. Food, banana fritter. p.44

daiwang n. Banana sp. < JP. p.44

dauwas n. Sugar cane variety. p.45

dakaj vt. To meat out a coconut. vi dakdak. p.46

dakuang n. Pickled radish. < JP. p.46

dakdak vi. To meat out a coconut. vt dakaj. p.46

dal 1. n. Coconut shell. 2. n. Container. n3s dale. nc dalen. p.46

dalen moai n. Food, pan-baked breadfruit. p.46

dalok n. Food made from meat of a shooting coconut. p.47

deina n. Mat of coconut leaves. also sein. p.49

deipw n. Pandanus variety. p.49

dehk 2 n. Bank of taro patch. p.52

dehng 1. vi. Giving lots of sap (of a coconut tree). 2. n. Coconut leaf tied to moakoau along which the sap drains into a kos bottle. p.51

dil 1. n. Dry coconut frond. 2. n. Torch made from coconut fronds. p.52

dipen mwehng n. Food, baked quartered taro slices. p.53

dipoanid n. Coconut husk. p.54

dipwdipw 1. vi. Overgrown with grass or weeds, littered (with objects). 2. n. Grass, weeds. p.54

dih rohs n. Tea rose. < ENG. p.54

do n. Coconut sennit. p.55

dok moai vi. To poke a hole in unripe breadfruit, into which salt water is poured to hasten ripening. p.56

dokkoaj vi. To make shingles from leaves, to make thatch. see dok. p.56

dor 2 n. Cloth made from banana fibre. p.57

dorro vi. To flatten pandanus leaves for weaving. vt dorro. p.57

dohng n. Tree sp., used for lumber. < JP. p.57

dohpw n. Pandanus variety with edible fruit. p.58

dohsmango n. Kind of mango tree. p.58

doa 2 n. Sugar cane. p.58

doahn kuas n. Sugar cane variety. p.58
doahn wai n. Sugar cane variety. p.58

doa alahl n. Sugar cane variety. p.58

doa kalai n. Sugar cane variety. p.58

doaudol n. Vine sp. p.58

doaudoau vi. To fill (a hole), to cover taro mound with mud after adding fertilizer. vt daun. p.58

doakoahla rohs vt. To make a flower from coconut fibre. p.59

doapdoap₂ vi. To wear a flower in ear or hair. vt doapoa. p.60

doapwoahdin n. Pandanus variety with very small keys. p.60

dun₂ n. Bunch (of fruit), bouquet (of flowers). p.62

duhrion n. Tree sp., durian. p.63

jadak n. Tree sp. p.65

jalengwalek n. Taro variety, big-ear taro. p.65

jawa₁ n. Taro variety, sweet taro. p.69

jawahn Jeipen n. Taro variety, sweet taro variety. p.69

jawahn Palau n. Taro variety, sweet taro variety. p.69

jawahn Ruk n. Taro variety, sweet taro variety. p.69

jawang n. Rice bowl. < JP. p.70

jeinkun n. Food, baked breadfruit rolled thin and dried, then preserved in pandanus leaves. p.71

jeipwok vi. To cook with coconut milk. vt jeipwoki. p.71

jeir n. Tree sp., with a sweet smelling red flower. p.71

jeir in wai n. Tree sp., variety of jeir. p.71

jeli n. Pepper. < ENG. Chili. p.71

jen n. Grain. p.72

jepleng n. Tree sp. p.72

jeria n. Taro variety. p.72

jiapw n. Heart of palm. n3s jiapwoa, jiapwin. nc jiapwen, jiapwin. p.73

jikalue n. Fermented coconut sap, tuba, coconut toddy. p.74

jikohki n. Taro variety. p.74

jimihdìn n. Taro variety. p.75
jingjer n. Ginger. < ENG. p.75
jipwehrik n. Pandanus variety. p.76
jihmida n. Kind of flowering bush, flowering. p.77
joi n. Tree sp., soursop. p.78
jomw n. Sea grass, about three inches in height. p.79
jopwla n. Food, baked taro and breadfruit, mashed with coconut cream. p.79
johnmonoia n. Pandanus variety. p.81
johrumw n. Banana sp. also inajio. p.81
joajoa vi. To cut pandanus leaves into strips for weaving. vt joahr. p.82
joamwpwul n. Food, grated banana boiled with sugar. p.83
joapwoad n. Pinnacle of a tree, a new shoot and its base. p.83
joapwoadoan ni n. Pinnacle of a coconut tree. p.83
joahmwinjoang n. Pandanus variety. p.84
joahr vt. To cut pandanus leaves into strips for weaving. vi joajoa. p.84
juaipwehpw n. Pandanus variety. p.84
jukulunwus n. Stalk. n3s jukulin. nc jukulin. p.85
jukur n. Furrow between maka in a taro patch. p.85
jukpej n. Pandanus variety. p.85
kaikes n. Tree sp. p.86
kainjoal n. Coconut bunch stem. p.86
kaingi n. Tree sp. (pemphis acidula). p.86
kadarek vt. To lower fruit from tree to prevent bruising or cracking. vi koadar, kadarek. p.88
kadring n. Tree sp. p.89
kajed n. Food, breadfruit baked in pia. p.90
kajpwar n. Tree sp., the nut from which often drifts to Mokil although the tree is not found there. p.91
kakau n. Cacao. < ENG. p.91
kalai n. Joint of bamboo or cane stalk. p.92
kaling vi. To check if fruit is ripe. vt kalang. p.92
kaldohnia n. Banana sp., originated in New Caledonia. p.93
kalpohnia n. Banana sp. < ENG. p.93
kamkam n. Vine sp., fern variety. p.94
kampa n. Camphor. < ENG. p.94
kanau n. Tree sp. p.95
kenen eni n. Meat of a meatless coconut, said to have been eaten by demons. (Literally demon’s food.) p.95
kenen kahu n. Kind of tall grass. p.95
kaniahpo n. Papaya. p.95
kanggir pis n. Belt made from leaves. p.96
kapalpal 1. n. Steps cut in a coconut tree. 2. n. Tip of penis. (Vulgar.) p.96
kapjar n. Food, a baked breadfruit half. p.97
karang vt. To dry leaves. vi koaroangroang. vc koaroang. p.99
karara n. Tree sp., myristica hypogyraea, with black bark and aerial roots and not found on Mokil. p.99
karer n. Citrus fruit, tree sp., any citrus tree. p.99
kardoap n. Species of parasitic plant, aspledium nidus. p.100
kasar n. Tree sp., not found on Mokil. p.100
keleu n. Tree sp., hibiscus. p.104
kelkel n. Headband made from leaves. p.104
kiam n. Temporary basket woven from a coconut frond, after which midrib is split for carrying. p.106
kiepw n. Spider lily. p.106
kiepwin wai n. Type of spider lily with bell-shaped flowers. p.106
kiuhri n. Cucumber. < JP. p.106
kidahk n. Tree sp. (allophylus timorensis). p.107
kidepw vi. To put a spell on a tree to prevent others from gathering the fruit, usually also involves a physical marking, be cursed. p.107
kil n. Any covering that is part of an object, skin, bark, peel (of fruit). n3s kilin. nc kilin. p.108
kini vt. To pinch (with the nails), to cut grass, to clear land, to pick (flowers), to pluck (flowers), to weed. vi kinkin. p.109
kino n. Fern variety. p.109
kinkin vi. To pinch (with the nails), to cut grass, to clear land, to pick (flowers), to pluck (flowers), to weed. vt kini. vc kin. p.109

kin poahlong vi. To cut grass, to clear land. p.109

kin soapw vi. To trim vines from a tree. p.109

kipar n. Pandanus tree. p.109

kipar in Jeliwij n. Pandanus variety originating on Jaluit. p.109

kipar in Pid n. Pandanus variety originating in the Gilbert Islands. p.110

kiri1 n. Kind of flowering bush. p.110

kiripw 1. n. Coconut stage, young coconut up to one inch in diameter. 2. vi. Unmarried, single. p.110

kiroahd vt. To scrape with a hard object like knife or fingernail, to make leaf flexible for weaving. vi kiroahdek. p.110

kirkir n. Stem. n3s kirkirin. nc kirkirin. p.111

kihdo2 n. Kind of bush, Cassia alata, not found on Mokil. p.111

komluj 1. n. Food, pounded taro or banana with grated coconut. 2. vi. To make komluj. p.113

komwpwel vi. To ripen fruit by burying it or putting it in a box, to cover the umw. vt komwpweli. p.114

kopwoi n. Spear for fighting, stick used for flattening pandanus leaves. p.114

kornihda2 n. Food, baked ripe banana. p.114

kos2 n. Beverage made from coconut sap. p.115

kohko2 n. Cocoa. < ENG. p.115

kohkoa vt. To grind coconut, to shave. vc ko. p.115

ko oaring vi. To grind coconut. p.115

kohsen n. Food, meat of pen mixed with coconut water and molasses. p.116

koadohdo vi. Untrimmed (of a tree). p.117

koadohr vt. To trim away dead leaves and fruit stems of a tree. vi koadohrek. p.117

koadoaddoor vi. To lower fruit from tree to prevent bruising or cracking. vt kadar. vc koadooar. p.117

koajohjo vi. To gather drying pandanus leaves for weaving. vt koajohr. p.117

koajohr vt. To trim a tree. vi koajohjo. p.118

koak2 vi. To bloom, to open mouth wide in amazement. p.118

koakpioang vi. Bloomed. p.118
koal₁ n. Skirt made of leaves or grass. p.119
koal₂ vt. To twist strands of coconut husk together to make string, to roll cigarettes. vi koalkoal. p.119
koalo₂ n. Root (of plant). n3s koalooa. nc koalohn. p.119
koalohlo vi. Rooty, having lots of roots. p.119
koalo₂₁ n. Breadfruit seed. n3s koaloah. nc koaloahn. p.119
koaloahloa vi. Having lots of seeds. p.119
koalkoal vi. To roll cigarettes, to make string by twisting strands of coconut husk together. vt koalo. p.119
koanoang₁ n. Tuber, tuberous plant. p.120
koanjini 1. n. Food, roasted breadfruit Marshallese style. 2. vi. To roast breadfruit. vt koanjini. p.121
koapoannok n. Broom made from coconut midribs. p.121
koaroang vi. To dry leaves. vt karang. p.122
koas₂ n. Weave, fibre. n3s koasin, koasoa. nc koasin, koasoan. p.123
koasin n. Cotton batting, stuffing. < ENG. p.123
koasop₁ n. Tree sp. (exorrhiza). p.123
koasoa n. Tree sp., mangrove variety. p.123
koassoau n. Tree sp. p.123
koahu n. Kind of flowering bush. p.123
koahn n. Corn. < ENG. p.124
koahngid n. Mango. p.124
koahp n. Yam. p.124
koahpi n. Coffee. < ENG. p.124
kuahpa n. Guava. < ENG. p.124
kuehn n. Tree sp., with yellow grape-like fruit growing from trunk and branches and whose bark is often used for a lure. p.124
kulup 1. n. Old dry leaves used as top covering for an earth oven. 2. vi. To cover an earth oven with leaves. vt kulupi. p.125
kuropdang n. Kind of flowering bush. p.126
laim n. Lime [fruit]. < ENG. p.128
lakdahn n. Banana sp. p.128
lamlam, n. Kind of bush. p.129
le2, n. Bog, small taro patch. p.130
lemen2, n. Lemon. < ENG. p.131
lemen kijesik, n. Kind of grass. p.131
lehkmwahn, n. Pandanus variety. p.131
lehmoang, vi. Spoiled, dried out (of pandanus). p.131
lia, n. Species of flowering plant. p.132
liok, n. Pandanus roots. p.132
lijop 1. n. Dried out breadfruit. 2. vi. Spoiled, dried out (of breadfruit). p.133
likahringring, n. Pinwheel, made from coconut leaves. p.133
limoahmoair in pwo, n. Kind of grass, sleeping grass. p.135
limpoak, n. Ersatz coffee, made from breadfruit seeds and coconut milk. p.136
limw1, n. Seaweed, sponge, moss. p.136
limwin ni, n. Ash-like accretion on the trunk of a coconut tree, probably the result of dripping water. p.136
limwahkirij, vi. To slip down while climbing a tree. p.136
liporro, n. Seed. n3s liporrohn. nc liporrohn. p.136
loa1, n. Spine of a thatch section, made from pandanus root. p.139
luarmwe, n. Pandanus variety. p.141
lumwkarle2, n. Kind of wood (from dead tree). p.143
luhda, n. Banana sp., recently introduced. p.143
luhs, n. Food, mashed baked taro served with boiled coconut cream and molasses. p.143
maikol, n. Food, riped baked breadfruit. p.144
madu, n. Tree sp. p.145
majal, vi. To blossom, to open (of flowers). p.145
majalpijoang, vi. Bloomed, open (of flowers). p.145
manju, n. Tree sp. p.146
mansorihn, n. Mandarin orange. p.147
mar, n. Breadfruit preserve. p.147
maraj n. Kind of vine. p.147
marjau n. Tree sp. (*aglaia*). p.147
masnoki n. Tree sp., ironwood tree. < JP. p.148
mahdailik n. Food, pandanus baked with taro. p.148
mahngoron n. Pandanus variety. p.149
mede 1. n. Overripe breadfruit. 2. vi. Overripe (of breadfruit). p.149
meleisik in wus n. Banana flower. p.150
meng vi. Dried up, dead (of leaves), brown (of dried vegetation). p.150
kamengi vt. To kill (a plant). p.150
mehusik n. Pandanus variety. p.151
mehkilkil n. Pandanus variety. p.151
mehr vi. Stained from coconut husk or fruit. p.152
mehs 1. n. Tree sp. 2. n. Leaves of the mehs tree used as mulch for the taro patch. p.152
mo; 1. n. Grass, mulch. 2. n. To mulch. vt moi. p.154
mo karak n. Kind of grass, crabgrass, often used as mulch for the taro patch. p.154
mohn loang n. Kind of grass. p.154
moai id n. Breadfruit sp. also moai soahid. p.155
moai in Uhrek n. Breadfruit sp., seedless. p.155
moai in pahdak n. Breadfruit sp., seedless. p.155
moai joapwoahroak n. Breadfruit sp., seedless. p.155
moai kalak n. Breadfruit sp. p.155
moai ngeljoau n. Breadfruit sp., seedless. p.155
moai pa n. Breadfruit sp., with seeds. p.155
moai si n. Breadfruit sp., with seeds. p.155
moai soal n. Breadfruit sp., with seeds. p.155
moai soahid n. Breadfruit sp. also moai id. p.155
moai upw n. Breadfruit sp., giving small fruit but bearing almost continuously. p.155
moakoskos n. Pandanus variety. p.156
moakoau n. Coconut bunch sheath. p.156
moakoan 1. n. Pandanus or coconut curd. 2. n. Smegma. p.156
moan n. Coconut with nothing inside. p.157
moang 2. n. Pandanus key. n3s moange. nc moangoan. p.157
moarij n. Vine sp. p.157
moahdong n. Kind of bush. p.158
moahr n. Lure made from bark or leaf. p.158
mwak n. Pandanus key close to stem, usually inedible. n3s mwakin. nc mwakin. p.159
mwangaj n. Coconut stage, almost brown. p.160
mwehng n. Taro. p.162
mwehngin Ngoasik n. Taro variety, Ngatik taro. p.162
mwio 1. n. Net made of leaves. 2. vi. Fishing method, to fish with a mwio by dragging the net in past the tide line and waiting for low tide. p.163
mwiskel n. Pandanus flower. p.163
mwoakmwoak n. Arrow plant. p.165
mwoaroapw n. Tree sp., Tahitian chestnut. p.166
mwoarki n. Kusaien style poi made from ripe breadfruit. p.166
mwoaswel n. Vegetable garden. p.166
mwul n. Food, ground banana rolled in leaves and boiled. p.167
nappa n. Chinese cabbage. < JP. p.168
nehnkehdak n. Pandanus variety. p.170
nehnkoadkoad n. Kind of bush. p.170
ni n. Coconut tree. p.170
nihn pwinjo n. Coconut variety that is very short, up to ten feet in height. p.170
ni pwespwes n. Coconut variety with a white nut. p.170
ni rei n. Coconut variety. p.170
ni roam n. Coconut variety. p.170
ni soal n. Coconut variety. p.170
ni wahssa n. Coconut variety. p.170
ningi n. Green onion. < JP. p.171
nihn enri n. Taro variety. p.171
nihn jaimon n. Taro variety. p.171
nihn jehm n. Taro variety. p.171
nok n. Coconut leaf midrib. p.171
nohpwe n. First fruit ceremony. p.172
noainoai₂ n. Bundle of pandanus leaves for making thatch. p.172
pajen kohse 1. n. Noise of two branches rubbing together, attributed to a kohse nest. 2. vi. To nest. p.179
pak₃ n. Sugar cane crown. n3s pakin. nc padin. p.180
palek₁ n. Coconut husk used for fertilizer. p.181
palek₂ vi. Skilled in tree climbing. p.181
pamddehl n. Taro variety. p.182
par₂ n. Coconut stage, shooting coconut. p.183
pahiroa n. Bottle made from coconut shell. p.184
pahjuhju n. Cork tree, cork float for a fishing line. p.184
pahloa n. Midrib of a coconut frond. p.184
pej n. Pandanus cud. p.186
pen n. Coconut stage, drinking coconut. p.187
pen in Pingelap n. Coconut stage, between pen and mwangaj. Also pen mwangaj. p.187
pen mwangaj n. Coconut stage, between pen and mwangaj. Also penin Pingelap. p.187
pen pwulopwul n. Coconut stage, between upw and pen. p.187
pene n. Tree sp. p.187
peper n. Pepper. < ENG. p.187
pehri n. Bamboo. p.189
pehru n. Food, boiled pandanus juice mixed with coconut milk. p.189
pia₁ n. Coconut cream. p.189
piai vt. To flavor with coconut oil. vi piahia. p.189
piapi n. Food, ripe breadfruit eaten raw. p.189
piahia vi. To flavor with coconut oil. vt piai. p.189
pidehde *n.* Potato. < ENG. p.189

piojep; *n.* Taro variety. < ENG. p.190

piojimmere *n.* Coconut meat, usually from *pen.* p.190

pikar *n.* Taro variety. p.191

pilelle *n.* Clarified coconut oil. p.191

pilamwpwoia *n.* Tree sp., acasia. p.191

pilepil *vi.* To pick fruit with a pole. *vt* piload. p.192

piload 1. *vt.* To pick fruit with pole. *vi* pilepil. 2. *n.* Pole for picking fruit. p.192

pingping *n.* Tree sp. p.193

pis 1 *n.* Dried stripped leaf used in mat weaving. *n3s* pisoa. *nc* pisen. also soahnpis. p.194

pis koaroang *n.* Made from fire-dried pandanus leaves. p.194

pihji *n.* Banana sp., Fiji banana. ENG. p.195

pihlohlo *n.* Food, cake made from banana or taro. p.195

pihnj *n.* Beans. < ENG. p.195

pouj 2 *vi.* To sprout. p.196

pouj 3 *vt.* To make a garland by wrapping flowers around a leaf. *vi* pohpo. p.196

pok 2 *n.* Crown (of taro) cut off for planting. *n3s* pokin. *nc* pokin. p.196

pokihla mwehng *vt.* To trim leaves of taro plant before crown can be severed for planting. p.196

pong *n.* Small man-made taro patch. p.197

pohpo 1. *vi.* To tie flowers together into a string. *vt* pouj. 2. *n.* Lei or garland made by wrapping flowers together with string. p.198

pohskiloak *n.* Kind of flower. < ENG. p.198

poauweij *n.* Kind of flower. p.199

poad 1 *n.* Coconut stage, sprouted coconut. p.199

poadin maram *n.* Coconut with multiple shoots. p.199

poadokdi *vt.* To plant. p.199

poadokla *vt.* To plant over (an area). p.199

poadpoad 4 *vi.* To plant, to set in the ground. *vt* poadok. *vc* poad. p.200

poaljej *n.* Food, cored breadfruit stuffed with coconut cream and baked. p.201
poangkin n. Pumpkin. < ENG. p.201
pulumihna n. Kind of flower. p.204
prejil n. Banana sp., originated in Brazil. p.204
pwas n. Tray made from coconut leaves. p.206
pwel1 vi. To chop down a banana tree to prevent bruising the fruit. vt pwelik. p.207
pwel2 n. Taro patch, taro swamp. p.207
pwelik1 vt. To chop down a banana tree to prevent bruising the fruit. vi pwel. p.207
pweniapoaar n. Pineapple. < ENG. p.207
pwenpwel n. Pandanus variety. p.207
pwidpwd 1. n. Boundary in taro patch, marked by double planting in a single row. 2. vi. To send up spray. p.208
pwijehn kahu n. Tree sp. p.208
pwohmaria n. Tree sp., plumeria. p.212
pwoa n. Fern. p.213
pwoai vi. To grow well, to sprout, to rise (of bread). p.213
pwoaila n. Tank used to boil timber to make it flexible. < ENG. Boiler. p.213
pwu n. Betel nut. p.215
pwulok n. Tree sp., mangrove variety p.216
pwuno n. Fern variety. p.217
pwur1 n. Tree sp. p.217
pwur2 n. Kind of small nut, bead, lei made of shells or nuts. p.217
pwuroar in doakoa n. Kind of grass. p.218
rais n. Rice. < ENG. p.220
randana n. Lantana. p.221
re n. Kind of grass. p.222
rehnjed n. Balm prepared from coconut oil and the hair or nail clippings of a deceased person, to prevent haunting p.223
rik pwirej vi. To haul compost for the taro patch. p.224
rikoal n. Food, a bread made from flour or mar and coconut. p.224
rodma n. Food, cake made from taro and bananas or pandanus, and baked overnight. p.225
rohs n. Flower. < ENG. p.225
roa vi. To peel cooked breadfruit with a knife. vt roai. also roar. p.225
roak 1. n. Breadfruit season. 2. vi. To be in season. p.226
roamoak n. Tree sp. (scaevola). p.226
roar vi. To peel cooked breadfruit with a knife. vt roari. also roa. p.227
rukoal n. Food, mar baked with grated coconut and molasses. p.227
s-mapakahda n. Kind of flower p.230
samwiji n. Rice paddle. < JP. p.230
sasa vi. To remove core (of breadfruit), to kill a tree (by removing crown or branches). vt sahr. also soaso. p.231
sahr vt. To core (breadfruit), to kill a tree (by removing crown or branches). vi sahrek, sasa. p.231
seina n. Mat of coconut leaves. also deina. p.231
sien eni n. Mushroom. p.232
sil 1 n. Coconut stage, youngest stage of shooting coconut. p.233
singil vt. To cut off taro crown for planting. vi singilek. p.233
sisin n. Tree sp., messerschidia. p.235
sihsi 1 n. Fishing line, made from the bark of the oarmo tree. p.236
soahn 1. n. Green coconut frond or leaf. p.237
soahn pis n. Pandanus leaf. also pis. p.237
soaksoak 1. n. Thorn. 2. vi. Thorny, covered with sharp points (as pineapple or pandanus leaves, saw). p.238
soapw 1 vi. Vine-covered (of trees). p.238
soapw 2 n. Padding, pile of grass or leaves placed under a tree so that falling fruit will not be damaged. p.238
supwuk n. Tree sp. p.240
suhkoa n. Tree, bush, stick, board or sheet of lumber of some width. p.240
suhkoa karak n. Vine. p.240
waiiahk n. Coconut stage, shooting coconut whose meat is no longer edible, coconut ready to be planted. p.241
**waikoang** *n.* Pandanus scraper used to extract juice from pandanus fruit. p.241

**waingal** *n.* Tree sp. p.241

**walahd** *n.* Sea grass. p.242

**wah** *n3s.* Its fruit. *nc wehn.* p.243

**wahrau** *n.* Taro variety. p.243

**wedmalan** *n.* Watermelon. < ENG. p.244

**wel** *vi.* To change the leaves of a *mar* pit. *vt wel,* **wilik.** *vc wel.* also *wilikek.* see *awal.* p.245

**wehn** *nc.* Fruit of. *n3s wah.* p.245

**wehn** *2* *n.* Tree sp. p.245

**wehndoapwoapw** *n.* Tree sp., nut bearing. p.245

**wehnmwehng** *n.* Taro variety. p.245

**wehnpwul** *n.* Kind of tree, with hard wood. p.245

**wi** *n.* Tree sp. p.246

**wijin** *nc.* Sprout of, core of or a remaining unusable part of (of pandanus fruit). *Arai kanglahroh wijin wahu luoaohdi.* They ate it all until only the core of the fruit remained. p.247

**wiklale** *n.* Taro variety. p.247

**willanser** *n.* Oleander. < ENG. p.247

**wilik** *vt.* To open (as a book), to turn pages, to change the leaves of a *mar* pit. *vi wilikek.* *Ngoah wilikek.* I’m changing the *mar* leaves. see *wel.* p.247

**win** *nc.* Tree sp. p.248

**winihn kijongran** *n.* Medicine for treating mental disorders, made from *wehnpwul* buds, *limwin ni,* and coconut oil. p.248

**winihn maj** *n.* Medicine for treating headache or earache, made from the leaves and berries of the *wehnpwul* tree. p.248

**wod** *1* *n.* Taro variety, swamp taro. p.249

**wodpa** *n.* Taro variety, swamp taro variety, wild and inedible. p.249

**woj** *1.* *n.* Sprout. *n3s wijin. nc wijin. 2. vi.* To sprout. p.249

**wojda** *vi.* Sprouted p.249

**wossou** *vi.* To pound soaking breadfruit in preparation for making *mar.* *vt wossou.* p.250

**woadoang** *vt.* To kill a tree by stripping off bark. *vi woadoangek.* p.250
wuro, n. Temporary basket woven from a coconut frond, midrib on the bottom. p.252

wuroangroang n. Dried twigs. p.252

wus n. Banana. p.252

wus in lap n. Banana sp. p.252

wus in Kuanw n. Banana sp. p.252

wus karas n. Banana sp. p.252

wus pil n. Food, grated banana baked with coconut water and coconut cream p.252
Appendix G

Plant entries from Chemehuevi A Grammar and Lexicon by Margaret L. Press (1979)

‘aaporos (l) apple [N; 2401] p.146
a’cit(a) wheat [N; 1087] p.146
i’ga-p(i) plant [N; 2419] p.147
'i'nipi-poromp (i) ocotillo [N; 2414] p.147
ha’wiv(i) corn [N; 2407] p.147
hu?up(i) squaw bush berry [N; 2429] p.148
hu?upi-v(i) squaw bush [N; 2428] p.148
hu'va-sa?ap(i) broth/juice/fruit- [N; 2514] p.148
i’jaav(i) grapes [N; 2411] p.148
i’jaave-mp(i) grape vine [N; 2423] p.148
ju'vimp(i) pine tree [N; 2417] p.149
‘kaataniv(i) cotton [N; 2408] p.149
‘kiimaa-niw(i) morongo/serrano [N; 2117] p.149
ko’?a-p(i) tobacco [N; 2634] p.149
ku'kwap(i) wood/stick/firewood [N; 2607] p.150
‘kuupi(i) coffee [N; 2531] p.150
kw'iukwimp(i) cucumber [N; 2409] p.150
ma'hav(i) tree/plant [N; 2420] p.150
na'nka-v(a) leaf [N; 2424] p.152
o’p(i) mesquite beans [N; 2404] p.153
o'pi-mp(i) mesquite [N; 2413] p.153
orange(i) orange [N; 2416] p.153
o'saramp(i) (cactus) [N; 2405] p.153
‘paapas(i) potatoes [N; 2426] p.153
‘paaviviiv(i) barrel-cactus [N; 2403] p.153
pa’rangar(a) pumpkin [N; 2421] p.154
pa'von?okwi-c(i) watermelon [N; 2422] p.154
pu’?iv(i) eye/seed [N; 2062] p.155
sa’gav(i) willow [N; 2430] p.155
sa’na-p(i) sap/gum [N; 2632] p.155
sa’wa-p(i) arrow-weed [N; 2402] p.155
si’ip(i) flower [N; 2410] p.155
si’vuja?(a) onion [N; 1481.7] p.155
ti’rina-v(i) root [N; 2631] p.156
ti’siv(i) grass [N; 2412] p.156
ti’v(a) pinon nuts [N; 2418] p.157
tu’mirus(i) tomato [N; 2425] p.157
wi’jutamp(i) cholla [N; 2406] p.158
Appendix H

Plant entries from *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary* by James Kari (1990)

hwtsic na’aaye’ (n) August-September, lit. ‘yellow (leaves) month’ p.73

',aax'3 LW /fern root/
',aax LW (n) fiddlehead fern root (*Dryopteris dilatata*); this term and use of the fern root is not well known
['aax baay] (n) chocolate lily, Kamchatka lily, wild rice (*Pristillaria camchatcensis*), lit. ‘white fern root’; cited in Pinart 1872 but not known by any of the numerous elders queried; this plant may be restricted to the lower portions of the Copper River; interestingly this word has been borrowed by the Chugach as *arpauyak* p.78

tsighelt'aeni, tsinghelt'aeni (n; n/'aan) rosehip p.87

naen' 'ots'i (n; 0/laa) soft moss p.93

',utniil C loanword from English oatmeal
',utniil C (n; 0/kaan) oatmeal p.95

t'eghes baay M (n) aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), lit. ‘gray cottonwood’ p.97

dembaa' M (n) silverberry (*Elaegns commutata*) p.98

c'et'aan' baats'i (n) aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), lit. ‘round leaves’
k'ay' nelbaats'i (n) willow hoop for c'ughaeli throwing game p.99

lts'ibaay tsedze' (n; d/taan) a type of dry wood p.100

c'+u+n+l+be' (desc) be skilled at picking berries

c'unelbe' she is a good, fast berry-picker (neu) p.101

bael, be'ts'eb'e /spruce/ cf. ts'u'uu", a related root

ts'abael, ts'abael - (ni) spruce, white spruce; tree (*Picea glauca*)
ts'abaeli taay (n) spruce people in myths

tchts'abaelc' CM, naghbay ts'abaelc' L (n) horsetail (*Equisetum sp.*), lit. ‘water spruce’, ‘frog’s spruce’

Ts'ts'abaelgh'anden (pa) on lower Copper River near Canyon Creek, lit. ‘where a spruce stands in the water’
ts'eb'e- (c) spruce

ts'ebesuuu W (n) clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings p.102

tsi'meni M (n) violet (*Viola epipsila*) p.105

-dzaghal bede' (n; 0/taan) crop of ptarmigan p.106
miinn M loanword from English bean
   miinn M (n,n/laa) beans  

bitgael W loanword from Russian mitkal' 'cotton'  

ce'naas (n,0/kaan) cooked berries, berry pudding  

lice' (n) foxtail (plant) (Alopecurus aequalis), lit. 'dog tail'  

celt'ets' L (n) plant (unidentified) [], lit. 'blue tail'  

dateedi (n,d/taan) softened grass used as insulation in boots  

cilis k'ae nadlin'aayi C (n) sticks with bark peeled that are put on stream bottom to reflect light to aid in seeing fish, lit. 'that which extends across dipnet hole'  

cuuts, cuus *=[] /partly rotten wood/  
   neu cuuts, cuus  
   d#l+cuuts, cuus (desc) be partly rotten wood, wood is rotten at the core  
   dghilcuuts, dghilceuus, diltceuus it (wood) is rotted, soft-cored (neu)  
   dghilcuudzi (n,d/taan) partly rotten wood  

cuus M *=y̆h /rosehip/  

ncuus M (n,n/taa) rosehip  
   Ncuus Ggaay Na' (pn) stream into Tok River, lit. 'little rosehip creek'  

c'aan ggaay M (n) groceries, lit. 'little food'  

k'ay' c'ede' (n) a long-stemmed willow used as lashing  

denc'oggo' M, dahts'enc'ogge' CLW (n) raspberry (Rubus idaeus)  

G+1+c'ok (desc) be spiny, thorny, full of quills, thorns  
   delc'ok it is full of quills, prickles, thorns (neu)  

daan# WL, don# CM *=[] /plant fades/  
   neu daan#, don'  
   l+daan', don' (dim) leafy plant fades in color (as it dies); (wood) be light-weight and dry  
   dghilddaan', dghilddon' it (plant) is faded in color (as when killed by frost); it (wood) is light and dry (neu)  

daay2  
   centnedaay (n) mountain plant (unidentified) used as medicine []
dah gige' W (n) American dogwood berry (Cornus stolonifera), lit. 'elevated berry'
dah, dahtah CWM, dahtah L (an) among the branches of a tree: dahtah 'itsiiti' it
snowed among the branches; dah kohiyaua he climbed among the branches
dahtah liggnayo' CM (n:n't/aan) puppywillow bud, lit. 'puppy among the branches'

> dak in dzigudak L wild sweet pea see dzigudak

la+x#gh+Ø+daek (mot) pl branches, plants move
mom uk'elayhtxdaex branches are striking him; nek'elhtxdaex we got struck by
branches; k'nahdghighidaek plants sprouted up
denes CLW (n) bearberry; see nes³ p.147

de⁴⁴
-gahde' (n,d/aan) main root of tree; analysis uncertain

de⁴⁴
c'egholde' M (n;Ø/aau) large white lichen eaten by caribou []; analysis uncertain

naghaay ts'ede' (n) coltsfoot (Petasites frigidus), lit. 'frog blanket' p.148
teen ts'ede' (n,d/aan) armor made of sticks, lit. 'wooden blanket' p.148

lintsis dele' (n) strawberry spinach (Chenopodium capitatum), lit. 'dog r
neu del "
tran diil,diil "

tehwtnoldeli M (n) water plant (unidentified), lit. 'red one that is in the water'

den gige' CLW, dembaa M (n) silverberry CLM (Elaeagnus commutata); pussywillow
catlin W lit. 'land berry', 'land gray'
[den gige' tahv'taene], [demba' hv'taene] (n) Silverberry Clan; cited in de
Laguna and McClellan 1961:654; alternative names for nige' kulaen hv'taene p.150

dih
sa'dih (n) violet CL (Viola epistila) (n) valerian W (Valeriana capitate)

ts'i+la+x#d+gh+i+dogh (u:gh mom) leaves unfold, plant develops leaves
ce'taan' ts'ilahdghaldogh leaves have unfolded (mom)

dlaadon' M (n) a thick moss [] p.157

O+n+i+duul, duul (op) clean O (berries) by winnowing out twigs and leaves
inelduul CMW, inelduul L she's cleaning them (berries) (dur); ingilduul she cleaned
them (dur)

hwduule' CLW, nen' Idul M (n:d/aau) humus, duff, rotting twigs, leaves on forest floor
duuy¹ /spruce cone/
   lay'duuy CLW, lacduuy M (n;Ø/’aan) spruce cone
   p.159

dur c'en działat berries are getting ripe; c'enadleat berries became ripe; i'tnadlaat
   berries will become ripe; nahluiude xay gige' ndlêt in fall the lowbush cranberry
   gets ripe (cust)
   p.161

dlaat' /algae/
   df: dłaat', dlaa't, dlaa'a, dlaa
   dlaat', dlaa- (nc;Ø/laa) algae
   tehldlaade' (n;Ø/laa) algae
   dlaadon' M (n;Ø/laa) a thick moss [], lit. ‘hard algae’
   p.161

dlaax L /branches/
   dlaax, dlaaxtah L (an) among the branches of a tree; cf. dahtah CWM: nuuni dlaax
   koghiyaan the porcupine climbed up into the branches
   p.161

dluuni la' W (n) soapberry (Shepherdia canadensis), lit. ‘mouse’s hand’
   p.164

lay’dzaas, dahdzaas CLW, lacdzaaas, dacdzaaas M, cin’dzaas W (n,d/’aan)
   clump-forming plant parasitic on spruce, "brushy spruce" (Loranthaceae)
   p.166

bedzaghë' (n;Ø/’aan) cottonwood fungus; dried apples
   nen' bedzaghë' CL, c'ebedzaghë' lit'elî M (n,n/’aan) dry peaches, lit. ‘and fungus’
   p.167

> dzaë’ belch see zaek¹; gum, resin see dzaek¹
   p.169

dzaek¹ *j- /gum, resin/
   dzaex, -dzaeggë (n,d/’aan) gum, resin, hardened pitch on outside of spruce
   t’adzaex (n,d/’aan) soft sticky pitch; spruce pitch hair dressing, lit. ‘inner gum
   f’ladzaeggë' (n,d/’aan) cottonwood bud resin, lit. ‘branch gum’
   p.169

'esdzel I am chopping willows (cons)
   p.171

dzel ti’uule’ (n) club moss W (Lycopodium sp.) (n) heath M (Cassiope sp.), lit.
   ‘mountain rope’

dzel gige’ M (n) juniper berry, lit. ‘mountain berry’
   p.172

konldziidze’ C (n,n/’aan) unripe rosehip
   p.174

dziidzi naegge’ (n) bearberry (Arctostaphylos rubra or alpina), lit. ‘duck’s eye’
   p.174

dzic³ M *j- /wild chive/
   c'edzic M (n) wild chives, "wild onions" (Allium schoenoprasum)
   p.176
dzigundak L (n) wild sweet pea (Hedysarum mackenzii) p.176

løolgaæ W (n) rotten willow; greenish in color, used as pigment for snowshoes p.180

nige' (n) silverberry (Elagaeus commutata); analysis uncertain; only attested in this clan and place name, the common word for silverberry is den gige'
Nige' Kulaendon (pe) on Copper River south of Klutina River, lit. said to mean 'where silverberries exist'

nige' kulaen hwt'æene (n) Silverberry Clan; identified in de Laguna 1975 as a clan that seems to be mainly a name for people from this farmer village p.181

nela' ts'enlgiidi W (n;Ø/'aan) mushroom, lit. 'that which rots our hands' p.182

k'elagiidzi (n) willow sprouts
k'ay' giis (n) a type of willow tree p.184

gigi berry/
gigi, -gige' (n;n;/'aan) berry, berries
gigi M, gigi gheli CLW (n) blueberry (Vaccinium uliginosum), lit. 'real berry'
xay gige' (n) lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea); bog cranberry CL (Vaccinium microcaulis), lit. 'winter berry'
saghani gige' (n) bunchberry (Cornus canadensis), lit. 'raven berry'
dzel gige' WM (n) juniper berry (Juniperis communis), lit. 'mountain berry'
ligige' CL, sos gige' M (n) soapberry (Shepherdia canadensis), lit. 'dog berry'; 'bear berry'
gigi ntsen CLW, ligige' M (n) northern black currant (Ribes hudsonianum), lit. 'smelly berry'; 'dog berry'
den gige' CL (n) silverberry; pussywillow bud W, lit. 'land berry' (Elaeagnus commutata)
c'eyuni gige' L, daigige' W (n) American dogwood berry, lit. 'brush man berry'; 'upper berry' (Cornus stolonifera) p.185

giz *-zh* reanalyzed root, cf. Tanaina crowberry gigazhna 'dark berry' and gizha nagha 'camprober's eye'
giznae CLW, giznaey L (n) crowberry CLW (Empetrum nigrum); bearberry M (Arctostaphylos uva-ursa) p.185

sos ggaane' L (n) bush cinquefoil (Potentilla fruticosa), lit. 'bear's arm' p.190

ggac (n;d/'taan) hardwood; hard birch or spruce used for making handles p.191

new teets delggac the wood is hard; gigi nelggac the berries are hard; gigi nilggane the berries turned hard; best'les na'ilggac the mud turned hard; tene kalgac the trail is firm p.191

tnillgac I hit it (on the head) lightly with a stick (sem)
d+lggac (op;ono) make knocking, rapping sound as of a stick striking wood or of teeth clinking p.191

ggat
'elggade' CLW, 'el laggede' M (n;d/'taan) spruce needles p.192
utsit'ahwdelggeyi M (n) yarrow (Achillea borealis), lit. 'that which is white below the top' p.193

ggaets' CW (n; d'/aan) secondary tree root p.195

O + n + gh + O + ggez (cont) (weather) erodes, sweeps O (earth), wears O clear of vegetation; with pastime earth becomes eroded; teeth become worn conc its'il ngezwggez the wind swept the place clear of vegetation; bes tengstggez the bank has become eroded, worn clear of vegetation; ughu' langestggez his teeth wore down p.197

bakulgguna'i (n; n (berries), O (fish, mosquito)) old berries on branches in spring; leftover dry fish used in the spring; early spring mosquitoes W p.199

u'el kulgguna'i CL (n; n/aan) old berries on branches in spring, lit. 'with it it turns spring' p.199

gguxu k' eneltsiini (n; n/laa) rice, lit. 'that which looks like bugs' p.200

gguuts' *-ts' /celery, crunch/ p.201

gguus, *gguuze' (n) wild celery (Hareclaum lanatum) p.201

Gguus Kulaen Na' (pon) Kuskaline River, 'celery exists river'
gguus tsane' (n; d'/aan) root of wild celery p.201
t'sgguuze' M (n) wild rhubarb (Polygonum alaskanum)
xax gguuze', tehggguuze' (n) mare's tail (Hippurcus vulgaris), lit. 'goose's celery', 'underwater celery'

ghaats' *-ch(*) /tree trunk and roots/ p.206

c'eghaadze' (n; d'/aan) tree trunk and roots p.206

ono hwhelghaats there is the sound of footsteps in grass, on crunchy snow; deghu' p.206

naghaay ts'ede' (n) coltsfoot (Petasites), lit. 'frog blanket' p.206

ghaa3 *-sh* /rough/ cf. xos, ghoz thorn, perhaps a related root p.207

saghani gige' (n) juniper berry (Juniperus communis), lit. 'raven's berries' p.211

xay gige' (n) lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea) p.212

xay3 CLW, xey3 M /spruce root/

xay, -ghaye' CLW, xey, -ghey' M (n; n/laa) spruce root p.212

aw'ughalei (n) throwing game in which a stick is thrown at a ball of brush p.213

tsighal, -tsighale' (n; 0'/aan) beaded hair bun of man or woman; leafy part of Indian potato plant p.213

hwngilghaegi CLW (n) wild chives, "wild onions" (Allium schoenoprasum); analysis uncertain; appears to be a fossilized verb theme p.214
ko+d+l+gel (desc) be thickly timbered, dark in forested area
hwdilghel it is thickly timbered, dark amidst trees (neu2) p.215

gigi gheli (n) blueberry (Vaccinium uliginosum), lit. ‘real berry’ p.218

t'aghes CLW, t'aghes M (n) cottonwood; aspen CLW (Populus balsamifera) (n) aspen CLW (Populus tremuloides)
t'aghes hany M (n) aspen (Populus tremuloides), lit. ‘gray cottonwood’
t'aghes lats'igi (n,n/l'aan) cottonwood bud p.219

xoons ghu' C (n,n/l'aan) corn, lit. ‘horse’s teeth’
xoons tsaaene' W (n,n/l'aan) potato, lit. ‘horse’s excrement’ p.220

c'egholde' MW (n) large white lichen eaten by caribou []: analysis uncertain p.221

xos', ghoz "-sh" /thorn/ cf. ghaas rough, perhaps a related root
xos (n,d/taan) thorn
xos t'aan' (n) rose (Rosa acicularis), lit. ‘thorn plant’
xos cogh L (n) devil’s club (Echinopanax horridum), lit. ‘big thorn’
D/l+ghoz (desc) be thorny; unproductive, only in nominalizations p.224

hwgti, hwghi loanword from Aluitiq rankiq or Tanaina hagi ‘basket, grass basket’
hwgti, hwghi (n,d/taan) waterproof spruce root basket; obsolete, mentioned in a story about warfare with Aluitiq or Eskimo people; recorded by de Laguna as xay gii

hwiliits W loanword from Russian perets ‘pepper’
hwiliits W (n,Ø) pepper p.228

tcen skaa (n,Ø/taan) wooden spoon
k'ey skaa (n,Ø/taan) birch spoon p.230

> kaal in yalkaali, yalkaali Bogykia (plant) see kal

kaal' /cloudberry/

nkaal, -nkaadle' CWM, -nkaade' L (n) cloudberry CLW (Rubus chamaemorus);
nagoonberry M (Rubus arcticus)
Nkaal Bene' (pn) Game Trail Lake; lake on Tyone River, lit. ‘cloudberry lake’
nkaal cogh L (n) highbush salmonberry (Rubus spectabilis), lit. ‘big cloudberry’
dahta'enkaadle' CW, dluhta'enkaade' L (n) nagoonberry (Rubus arcticus), lit. ‘branch cloudberry’

kaal 2 M
dabeskaal M (n,Ø/taan) a type of mushroom (not edible) p.231

c'okay, c'okaye' (n,d/taan) wood chips p.237

bekney, -bekeaye' (n,Ø/taan) birch bark canoe; breast of duck, goose, lit. ‘that which (we) paddle in’ p.239

kon'kaye' (n) Sitka alder (Alnus crispa), lit. possibly ‘fire willow’ p.244
k’aac’

dik’aag’i (n;pl/laa) fluffy seed; cotton of cottonwood; “arctic cotton” (Eriophorum spp.); perhaps an obsolete verb theme
dik’aag’yu (n) Fireweed Clan; clan associated with fluffy seed of fireweed
lats’ik’änge’; dlats’ik’änge’ CLW, dahts’ik’änge’ CM (n;pl/laa) fluffy seed of fireweed

hwk’aane’ (n;dl/taan) charred, burnt wood

k’a

tl’ac’usk’a’ (n) fireweed (Epilobium angustifolium); cf. lats’ik’änge’ fluffy seeds of fireweed, perhaps a related word

k’atl’

besk’atl’i CW (n;Ø/taan) birch fungus (Fomes applanatum); analysis uncertain

k’ay’ /willow/
k’ay’ CLW, k’ey’ M (n) willow (Salix sp.); luk’ay’dalde’l it is grazing on willow
k’ay’ giis (n) a type of willow
k’ay’ t’uus (n) a type of willow
k’ay’ c’e’d’i (n) large willow; used as a whistle to scare off wolves. lit. ‘big willow’
k’ay’ c’ed’i (n) a long-stemmed willow used as lashing. lit. ‘willow tendon’
k’ay’ ts’ets (n) dry willow
k’ay’ ts’iige’ (n) a mountain willow used as bedding; said to have yellow leaves in winter. lit. ‘yellow willow’
k’ay’ deltaets’i (n) dwarf willow (in mountains), lit. ‘willow that reclines’
k’ay’ tadatsedi (n) diamond willow, lit. ‘willow that is set in water’
k’ay’ tsnas (n) a small willow with narrow leaves; used as a snare trigger. lit. ‘willow
hedysarum’
k’ay’ s’ezel (n) willow frame steambath
kon’k’aye’ CLW, koon’k’aye’ M (n) stick alder (Alnus crispa), lit. possibly ‘fire willow’

t’aan’ delk’esi (n) wild celery M (Heracleum lanatum) (n) angelica CLW (Angelica
lucida) (n) rainbow trout L (Salmo gairdneri), lit. ‘shaking leaves’; the gloss rainbow trout is reported only by a few L speakers

d+n+D+k’en C (ext) branch droops; uncommon

k’ey’ /birch/
k’ey’ (n) birch, paper birch; birchbark (Betula papyrifera)
k’ey’ ts’ay (n) small undersized birch
K’ey’ Tsanyc’ha’ (p) Hogan Hill, lit. ‘by the small birch’
k’ey’ tsnas’i (n;dl/taan) large birchbark storage basket; buried underground for berries
roots, fish
k’ey’ skan (n;Ø/taan) birch spoon

k’es (n) thin leaf alder, red alder (Alnus tenuifolia)
neu k’ez

D+l+k’ez (desc) skin, inner bark is exposed, bare
k‘iil M birch sap
  k‘iil, k‘iitua M (n;Ta/k‘aan) watery sap, birch sap, cottonwood sap; syrup
dur k‘iil
  O-tl.k‘iil M (op) scrape off, tap O (birch, cottonwood sap)
tse‘ek‘iil we scrape it (sap); c‘edelk‘iil he is scraping, tapping sap for himself (dur)
nn‘c‘-t-k‘iil M (op) birch sap flows
  nac‘uk‘iil sap is flowing (dur)

k‘uun’ k‘ent‘aey (n) pineapple weed, chamomile (Matricaria matricarioides), lit. ‘that which resembles roe’

p.259

p.260

t‘anelyaes (n;n;‘aan) vegetable seed p.267

sighila the peeled bark; k‘ey sghalaya the birch is peeled; k‘ey s‘ila the you peel birch bark!
u‘et sce‘lyes (n;Ta/taan) bark-peeling spud, lit. ‘that with which something is peeled’

p.268

laats‘ CW ‘-ch‘/peeled spruce bark/ reanalyzed root, cf. c‘elats‘i M, gilotr‘ey Ingalik
  c‘elaats‘ CLW (n;Ta/taan) peeled spruce bark
  c‘elaats‘ yet (an) spruce bark roofing

p.270

latsigha (n;Ta/laa) hair-like spruce lichen (Usnea spp.), lit. ‘branch hair’
  -delaici (an) top of tree

p.271

la- (l) branch; k‘ay taladzklaa willow branches are hanging in the water; tulahdghatses
  a branch whipped up; ts‘ilahdgheldogh branches, leaves sprouted out

p.271

ts‘abaeli laaghe (an) spruce timberline
luu laaghe (an) head of a glacier
tuu laaghe (an) headwaters of stream
  -delaaghe (an) top of tree

p.271

ladinen‘ (n;n/laa) hemp rope; bull-roarer M

p.272

lasgih (n;Ta/‘aan) chewing tobacco

p.272

laen ‘-n‘/green wood/
  delaeni (n;Ta/taan) green wood

p.274

tuu lahlel‘ M (n) flower of yellow pond lily, lit. ‘water butterfly’

p.276

tseles c‘ane CW (n) fern (not eaten), lit. ‘ground squirrel’s food’

p.277

dahtah liggaya CW, dah liggaya M, diahtah liggaya‘ L (n;n;‘aan)
ligige CW (n) soapberry (Shepherdia canadensis), lit. ‘dog berry’

p.281
k'ay' luus CLW, luuzi M (n) a type of willow

l'aan' luus (n) sourdock (Rumex arcticus)

luuz ney' M (n; Ø/'aan) yellow fleshed boletus mushroom (Boletus chrysenteron)

c'et'aan' dghenaay (n) unidentified water plant used as medicine, lit. 'plant that moves'

yunyeggaay naak M (n) roseroot (Sedum roseum), lit. 'fox potion'

Tuu naegge' M (n) bladderwort (Utricularia sp.), lit. 'water eye'

Naen" CLW, nin" M *n'-n /moss/ perhaps related to nen' ground

Naen' CLW, nin' M (n; Ø/'laa) moss (Musci)

Naen' 'ots'i (n; Ø/'laa) soft moss

Nin' ggey M (n; Ø/'laa) white moss (Spagnum)

Nin' deli M (n; Ø/'laa) red moss (Spagnum)

Nin' de' M (n; Ø/'laa) red-tipped lichen (Cladonia), lit. 'moss horn'

Unen (unin) delt'oghi (an) crack in log, lit. 'that which is split with the grain'

> ney' in c'eneys M mushroom see niy

Nez' CW *[-z] /bear's tree/

-Denez CW (n; d/'taan) black bear's marked tree

Nes'denes *n-yh /bearberry/

Denes CLW (n) bearberry (Arctostaphylos sp.)

C'et'aan' 'unetniigi (n) flower, blossom, lit. 'leaves that are loved'

Niy CLW, ney M *[-] /mushroom/

C'eneys CLW, c'eneys M (n; Ø/'aan) mushroom

Luuz ney' M (n) yellow fleshed boletus mushroom (Boletus chrysenteron)

T'aghes ney' M (n) a type of mushroom, lit. 'cottonwood mushroom'

K'ey' ney' M (n) a type of mushroom, lit. 'birch mushroom'

Nantnuuy CLW, daninhnuuy M (n) red current (Ribes triste), lit. 'coaches hanging down'

Ggaan' ditaani (n; Ø/'taan) wooden armor, stick vest used in war

Tuu yii tadezaani (n) sticks with bark peeled that are put on stream bottom to reflect light to aid in seeing fish, lit. 'stick that is in the water'
x'O+G+gh+O+taan (mot) move elongated O attached, held on one end; aim O; steer O (boat, sled); measure O with stick

tcen tadaelaa (n;d/taan) pitch inside spruce wood, lit. ‘that which is enclosed in wood’

c'elataha M (n) willow catkin, lit. ‘that which is among branches’

decen tael M (n.d/taan) lumber, lit. ‘wide wood’

t'elatael (n;O/taan) black birch burl, used as tinder for fire drill, lit. ‘fire drill flat piece’

tuu (t'aan') (n) flower of yellow pond lily, lit. ‘water leaf’


gigi tu' (n;O) berry juice, wine

kon' tu' (n;O) whiskey, lit. ‘fire water’

ts'abaeli tu' (n;O) gin, lit. ‘spruce water’


t'aan', tan", ton' 1-n leaf, thin/
c'et'aan', t'anae', t'aan' (nicz/taan) leaf, leafy plant, shrub; k'ey t'aane' birch leaf; giznæ t'aane' bearberry plant

c'edel'aan' M (n;d/taan) leaf tobacco
t'sohw'taae' W (n) false elder (Sambucus racemosa); analysis uncertain
t'aan' huus (n) sourdock (Rumex arcticus)
t'aan' tiigi CL (n) yellow warbler (Dendroica petechia)
t'aan' dighael CLW, t'aan' delghael M (n;d/laa) brush placed in fish trap as a drag, lit. ‘handled brush’
nat'aan'delaeyi (n;O) autumn wind, lit. ‘that which carries leaves’

k'ey'ngelt'an'i (n;O/taan) berry masher

k'ey lat'aadze' (n;d/taan) outer birchbark peeling

t'aats22 *-ts'
xelt'aats'i (n) yellow pond lily (Nuphar polysepalum)

naht'aeezi M (n) crowberry (Empetrum nigrum)

le'taes (n) tamarack, larch [] (Larix laricina); meaning given here is speculative, sometimes glossed as grove of spruce, small spruce, also cf. Salcha lat'adh tamarack; tamarack are rare south of the Alaska Range

k'ey delt'eli M (n) birch with many limbs []; cf. t'enz be thickly branched

-lat'uudze' (n;d/taan) outer bark of spruce, cottonwood, willow

tses'tuudze' (n;O/laa) black rock lichen, lit. ‘rock rind’
tatlo' CLW, tehtlo M (n;O/laa) algae, lit. ‘water mush’
tl'ael /black birch burl/
   tl'ael, tl'el- (nc;O'/aan) black birch burl; used as tinder for firedrill
   tl'ettael W (n) a type of fungus []

p.359

natngestl'eni M (n;d/taan) Star Tobacco, lit. 'that which is sawed'

p.360

tl'et' M /lowbush cranberry/
   ntl'et M (n) lowbush cranberry (Vaccinium vitis-idaea)

p.360

cetl'ets' L (n) plant (unidentified), lit. 'dark tail'

p.362

tl'ogh /grass; possibly related to tl'uu manipulate fiber
   tl'ogh (n;d/taan) grass (Cyperaceae)
   tl'ogh ael (n;d/taan, d/liao) sedge, wide grass; grass mat (Cyperaceae), lit. 'wide grass'
   tl'ogh del'toi' (n;d/taan) soft grass used as boat liner
   tl'ogh de'tbedel (n) grass species (unidentified), lit. 'grass that is wide'; from de Laguna
   tl'ogh teen (n) wormwood (Artemisia spp.), lit. 'fragrant grass'
   tl'ogh k'eltsiini CL (n) green, lit. 'that which looks like grass'

p.364

tl'ogh destl'uuni (n;d/laa) woven grass dish scraper

p.365

ses datl'uuni, ses dghatl'uuni (n;d/laa) temporary snowshoes made of woven sticks

p.365

datsaaggi CLM (n;d/laa) temporary snowshoes made of woven sticks; analysis uncertain

p.368

kontsaadi L (nc;O/taan) spruce bark canoe; obsolete term; speakers state that the place name Kentsil Na' Tonsina River is related to this noun

p.370

tsaa'y *ts- /stunted tree/
   tsaa'y (n) stunted, undersized tree that grows on permafrost or at high elevation; jack spruce
   Tsaa'y Nene', Hwitsaa'y Nene' (pn) upper Susitna River and upper Gulkana River area, lit. 'stunted timber country', the territory of the Western Ahtna band
   Hwitsaa'y hwt'ar'ene (pn) Western Ahtna people, lit. 'stunted timber people'
   tat'saa'y (n) black spruce (Picea mariana), lit. 'water stunted tree'
   k'ey tsaa'y (n) small undersized birch
   K'ey Tsaa'yha (pn) village site at Hogan Hill, lit. 'by the stunted birch'

p.371

tsaa's' *ch*-ts /hedysarum/
   tsaa's, -tsaa'ze (n;d/taan) Indian potato, root of hedysarum alpinum (Hedysarum alpinum)
   ggunus tsaa'ze (n) root of wild celery
   Una' Tsaa's C'illaen Na' (pn) Clearwater Creek, lit. 'its creek has Indian potatoes creek'
   sos tsaa'ze M (n) poqne (plant) (Boschniakia rosacea), lit. 'bear's hedysarum'
   ggax tsaa'ze M (n) sweetpea, lit. 'rabbit's hedysarum' (Hedysarum mackenzii)
   k'ey tsaa's (n) tundra rose, lit. 'willow hedysarum' (Rosa acicularis)
   [litsaa'ze] (n) plant (unidentified); from de Laguna

p.371

tsaa' dza'gho' (n) wintergreen (Pyrola sp.), lit. 'beaver ear'
   tsaa' ke' M (n) unidentified mountain plant, lit. 'beaver foot'

p.372
tsanitsacy, tsanitsae (n) highbush cranberry (Viburnum edule); analysis uncertain

\[p.373\]

ts'tuudze' (n;\Ø/laa) black rock lichen, lit. 'rock peel'

\[p.373\]

c'etsađle' CWM, c'etsađe' L (n;d/taan) wood chips

\[p.37\]

tsaet cene' CL (n;d/aan) stump, chopping block, lit. 'chopping base'

\[p.377\]

tsaey\[2^\] \(\times\) ts-

tsanitsacy, tsanitsae (n) highbush cranberry (Viburnum edule); analysis uncertain

tsaey\[2^\] \(\times\) ts-

c'editaśey C (n;\Ø/aan) black birch burl; used as tinder for firedrill

\[p.378\]

ts'aatl' tsele' (n;\Ø/laa) diaper, moss used in cradle, lit. 'cradle moist one'

-zutsele' (n;d/taan) heartwood, core at center of tree

\[p.379\]

tseles nen' loanword from Russian pšenitaa 'wheat' via Upper Inlet Tanaina chinishna

\[p.379\]

tseles nen' (n;\Ø/aan, n/taan) whole wheat bread, whole wheat flour; folk etymology as 'ground squirrel's ground' but actually from Russian; see lentsseles

\[p.380\]

tl'ogh tsen (n) wormwood, lit. 'smelly grass' (Artemisia spp.)

\[p.384\]

tsets\[2^\] \(\mathbf{x}\) ch\(\mathbf{x}\) /dry wood/

tsets, tsetze' (n;d/taan) dry wood; dry stage of plant, tree

gguus tsets (n) dry wild celery

k'ay' tsets (n) dry willow

tsets c'ame' (n;d/laa) sawdust, lit. 'wood's flour'
naltsiis tsesne' (n) soft wood, rotten spruce, lit. 'wolverine's dry wood'

dur-tsets

dur-cus tsiis

\[p.384\]

d\(\mathbf{d}\)\(\mathbf{z}\)ets (op) wood, plant becomes dry; lose one's luck; cause woman causes O (man) to lose his luck

dur tsets datsets the wood became dry; tsets destsets wood is starting to dry; uyii tsets\(\mathbf{e}\)h\(\mathbf{w}\)detsets it (wooden object) became dry inside (mom); canaani ba datsets he lost his hunting ability, lit. 'his hunting ability dried up on him'; uk'enn'\(\mathbf{a}\)i ba datsets his working ability dried up on him; idghi'tsets she caused him to lose his hunting ability

\[p.390\]

naltsiis ke' (n) coltsfoot (Petasites), lit. 'wolverine's foot'
naltsiis tsesne' (n;d/taan) soft wood, rotten spruce, lit. 'wolverine's wood'

\[p.390\]

linsisiis (n;\Ø/laa) light-colored birch fungus (Polyporus betulinum), lit. 'dog nose'
linsisiis dele' (n) strawberry spinach (Chenopodium capitatum), lit. 'dog nose blood'

\[p.394\]

Itsogyi, ditsogyi (n;d/taan) rotten wood used to smoke-dye skins, lit. 'that which causes yellowing'
utsit’ahtdesogho M (n) yarrow (Achillea lanulosa), lit. 'that which has a yellow head' p.395

lic’ae tsula’ (n) bluebell (Mertensia paniculata), lit. 'dog's tongue' p.397

k’ey ts’aage’ (n; d/taan) large birch bark storage basket; buried underground, for berries, roots, fish p.398

lahleli ts’aal’ M (n) monasheo (plant) (Aconitum delphinifolium), lit. 'butterfly's cradle' p.400

ts’a (c) []
ts’abaeli (n) spruce; see bael the main entry, for further examples; also see ts’uwa

ts’ebesuus W (n) clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings p.400

daghaps’aaha, daghaps’aaha (n) stipulated spruce found above timberline p.401

ek’elts’axl M, k’alts’axl L, ghals’axl CW (n; d/taan) basket, birch bark basket, lit. 'that which has been folded'

ts’ak’* *ch’*y/ thick brush

g’oos’ak’ (deed) he cover of thick brush, dense vegetation, thicket; he tangle

new kota’a’, hawest’a’ the area is brushy; nithawngets’a’ nithawngets’a’ M it is
brushy in places; uyi nithawngets’a’ it has tangled, curly hair

Hwets’a’i Na’ (pn) Chakina Creek, lit. 'brushy creek'
defs’a’ (an) thick brush, dense vegetation

ts’ak’* *ch’*/ peel bark/
dur mom ts’aux ts’ak’ ts’ak’ ts’ax ts’aux

O-dli-ts’ak’ (op) chew, peel bark off of O; chew O noisily
lighits’a’ it chewed the bark off of it, he peeled the bark (dur); ts’abaeli dals’a’ the
spruce is peeled clean (dur); ts’i hwtadlins’ta’ the beaver chewed the place smooth
(mom); n4d salts’a’ you are chewing noisily (dur)

lalths’eni CL (n) highbush blueberry, "huckleberry" (Vaccinium ovalifolium); analysis uncertain p.401

ts’es cene’ (n) false hellebore (Veratrum viride); frequently folk etymologized as 'rock root', but possibly from ts’ile’ pungent; cf. ch’ish kena in Tanaina p.401

/ts’ii² M *ch’*/y/ peeled spruce bark/ cf. ts’ih sap dries

c’elats’ii M (n; d/taan) peeled spruce bark; cf. c’elaats’i CLW p.411

> ts’ii in k’elts’ii standing dead tree see ts’ih p.412
t'aghes lats'iige' *(n,m/aan) cottonwood bud; analysis uncertain

*its'iis *(n,0/laa) birch fungus ashes; mixed with snuff to add a pungent flavor; cf. Minto lets'ey, possibly with a distinct root

its'iis nid'aani *(n,0/laa) snuff mixed with birch fungus ashes

tmhtliigi *(n) hot pepper, lit. 'that which is pungent'

tkult'sesi *(n) stinging nettle (Urtica spp.), lit. 'that which causes stinging'

t'es cene' *(n) false hellobore (Veratrum viride), lit. possibly 'stinging root'

*nehtsiil c'taan' *(n) water plant (unidentified); analysis uncertain: described as 'muskrat's food'

> *ts'iiy in k'ey ts'iiy dry inner birch bark see ts'iiis'

k'ey ts'iiy CM *(n,0/taan) dry inner birch bark after outer bark is removed

dats'iisi CWL, dacts'iisi *(n,0/taan) dry spruce twigs

ts'ih *(0)-sap dries/ cf. ts'iiis peeled spruce bark

L+ts'ih *(op) sap in tree dries

ghetls'ih sap dried in a tree

k'elts'ii *(n,0/taan) tree intentionally killed by peeling the bark, standing dead tree

*ts'uus* *(ch)-/spruce/ cf. ts'abaeli spruce, the common Ahina term

tats'uu' *(n) black spruce (Picea mariana) *(n) spruce in wet area

*sats'uu' *(n) straight spruce without many limbs

*nelyaxi *(n,0/aan) garden fruit or vegetable, lit. 'that which is repeatedly raised'

neleyaxi *(n) tame animal, pet animal, lit. 'that which is raised'

hwnelyayaxi *(n,0/taan) vegetation, plants, lit. 'that which grows'

*ya' bene' *(n) columbine (Aquilegia sp.), lit. 'louse lake'

*d+1+yaaec *(op-ono) be rustling sound of clothing, paper, leaves

k'ets'aaec tone of a rustling sound *(0)

nac'nyaesi *(n,0/0aan) tussock of grass and soil, hummock; an unproductive verb with een buse

*yes'dyes *(n)-s/shrub birch/

lyes *(n) shrub birch, dwarf birch, "buckbrush" (Betula nana, Betula glandulosa)

hnidadyoggi *(n) poque (plant) (Boschniakia rossica), lit. 'hollow object that is embedded'
yuul datlii (n;d/taan) stick calendar, lit. 'period counter'

*c'eyuuni gige' L (n) American dogwood berry (Cornus stolonifera), lit. 'brush man's berry'

dats'ili dadyuuts'i C, dactsiis dadyozi M (n;d/laa) hair-like spruce lichen (Usnea spp.), lit. 'hairy spruce twigs'

yu3  *y- or *y-
c'adyu' CMW, c'agyu' L (n;Ø/laa) reindeer lichen (Cladonia rangiferina); analysis uncertain

s# (adsgh mom) peeling bark; only in one verb theme: k'ey sghila he peeled birch bark

zaay M loanword from English rice
zaay M (n;n/laa) rice

sa4  *[]-
sats'uu' (n) straight spruce without many limbs, lit. ? + spruce'

sa' CLW *[]-
sa'dih (n) violet CL; (Viola epipsila) (n) valerian W (Valeriana capitata)

saxaal W loanword from Russian sâkhar 'sugar'
saxaal W (n;Ø/kaan) sugar

cen sax CLW, decen sax M (n;Ø/taan) hook made from forked branch

k'ay' delset'i (n) diamond willow, lit. 'willow that is scarred'

ses datluuni (n;d/laa) temporary snowshoes made of woven sticks

si2 M *[]- /peeling bark/ cf. s*, a derivational prefix
si- M (i) peeling bark; only in the following: ts'abael dasiztaan he peeled bark off a spruce;
dansiyele' he peeled bark off pt trees

kasigi L (n) large fern

zac3 CLW *z- /sap/
si' (n;Ø/kaan) watery sap, birch sap, cottonwood sap; cf. k'iiit M

sos gige' M (n) soapberry (Shepherdia canadensis), lit. 'bear berry'
**suus**¹ \( W^{\text{sh-sh}} \) /brush barricade/  cf. *Koyukon sooze* conical stack of wood

**suus** \( W (n;d/taan) \) brush barricade fence set with snares for ptarmigan

**ts'ebesuu** W (n) clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings

---

**zu** *z- /branch/

- **zucene'** \( (n;d/taan) \) branch, limb, bough of tree
- **zucene' k'ae** \( (n;d/taan) \) knot (in wood)
- **zutsele'** \( (n;d/taan) \) heartwood, core at center of tree
Appendix I


**abara** [auara] *(abara)* 1. (N) clearing, field; 2. (N) crop, harvest. [Warao *aba* 'put', *ari* 'harvest']. p.113

**afeta** *(afeta)* noun 1. chestnut. p.115

**aha** *(aha)* noun 1. white oak. p.115

**anapie** *(anapie)* noun 1. bark of a tree. p.115

**apu** *(apu)* noun 1. palmetto berry. p.116

**asileco** *(asileko)* noun 1. withered leaf. p.117

**asiquita** *(asikwita)* noun 1. seed. p.117

**bihi** *(bihi)* noun 1. bunch of grapes. [Choctaw *bihi* 'mulberry']. p.119

**calav** 1. (N) fruit. p.121

**chio** *(cio)* noun 1. flower. p.123

**choh** (7A) *(coh)* 1. (V) to shell corn. p.124

**chucu** 1. *By extension from cbucu* (N) gourd, squash, pumpkin, or similar products of the earth. p.125

**cupa** *(kupa)* noun 1. bark of a tree. p.126

**echaca** *(ecaka)* noun 1. grass; 2. straw. p.218

**ema** *(ema)* noun 1. wood; 2. pole, post, stick; 3. *By extension* yard (measure); 4. *By extension* 'one who works with wood', a carpenter. p.129

**hinino** *(hinino)* noun 1. tobacco [Taino *hinino* 'tobacco']. p.135

**hola** *(hola)* noun 1. an agricultural crop: *specif.* corn; 2. the first corn; 5. *By extension* (N) farmer. p.136

**ichaca** *(icaka)* noun 1. root. p.138

**ipopi** *(ipo-pi)* 1. (V/N) smoke; 2/ (N) *Specif.* Tobacco (Cf. Also *hinino*) p.141

**isu** *(isu)* noun 1/ doctor, herbalist, medicine man, sorcerer, wizard; 2. *By extension*, (N) herb, medicine; 3. *By extension*, (M) possessed (used as in 'crazed' in a Christian context) p.144

**meloni** *(meloni)* noun 1. melon [Spanish *melón*]. p.147

**naliqui** *(nalikwili)* noun 1. laurel. p.151

**necoa** *(neko-nekoba?)* TAWASA DIALECT noun 1. potato. p.153

**niye** *(niye)* noun 1. herb; 2. medicine. p.155

**obo** *(obo)* noun 1. hook; 2. thorn. p.156

**orobo** 1. *By extension from orob* (N) doctor; 2. (V) treat with herbs, heal. p.157
**pocha** *(poca)* 1. (V) grow, produce; 2. (N) produce; 3. *By extension* a growing ditch. p.161

**pole** *(pole)* *noun* 1. herb (a particular variety, but the species is unknown). p.161

**puya** *(puya)* *noun* 1. vegetables; 2. *Specif.* Greens. p.162

**qechela** *(kecela)* *noun* 1. skin; 2. bark of a tree [Proto-Tucanoan *kasero-katsero* 'skin, bark']. pp162-163

**saliqi** *(saliki)* *noun* 1. beans. p.166

**sandia** *(santia ?)* *noun* 1. watermelon [Spanish *sandia* 'watermelon']. p.166

**siapu** *(siapu)* *noun* 1. palmetto berry. p.167

**sibato** *(sibato)* *noun* 1. prune. p.167

**sili** *(sili)* *noun* 1. brains; 2. senses; 3. *By extension* forehead; 4. *By extension* tomato. p.167

**tapola** *(tapola)* *noun* 1. maize, corn [Terena *so-poro* 'maize', Guaná *tso-poro* 'maize', Chocó *pe* 'maize', Chibcha *aba* 'maize', Manare *e pa* 'maize']. p.169

**tucu** *(tuku)* *noun* 1. live-oak; 2. *By extension* acorn. p.171

**yapi** *(yapi)* *noun* 1. palm, palmetto. p.175

**yueuta** *(yukuta)* *noun* 1. wild berry. p.177
Appendix J

Plant entries from *A Lexicographic Study of Ulwa* by Thomas Michael Green (1999)

aduk N. (aduk[]) [BOT] grapefruit; shaddock. (Citrus paradisi) p.147

ahetak N. (ah[]tak) [BOT] atak; kiskis; any of a small group of small palms. (PALMAE) p.147

ahetak almuk NE. (ah[]tak almuk) [BOT] swallow tail; small palm, leaves with occasional breaks. (PALMAE) p.147

ahetak pauka NE. (ah[]tak pauka) [BOT] small palm, leaves with frequent, regular breaks. (PALMAE) p.147

ahetak wâna NE. (ah[]tak wâna) [BOT] small palm, unbroken leaves. (PALMAE Asterogyne mactiana; PALMAE Hyospathe sp.) (syn. ûbastak) (eqv. ahtak yal) p.147


alahalah N. (alahalah[]) [BOT] small light green crawling plant with small (.5cm) round bulbous convex leaves, used for making kidney remedy. p.150

alali N. (ala[]li) [BOT] (var. of alili) p.150

alili N. (ali[]li) [BOT] large-leafed plant reminiscent of bijagua, having foul-smelling and extremely toxic latex which causes bad sores on contact and permanent blindness in case of eye contact.. (Dieffenbachia sp.) p.151

am N. (am[]) [BOT] corn; maize. (zea mays) âka mâmâka am lautaring. this year i’ll plant corn. ambata pan muih luîh waldai lahti kasnaka. As for green corn, everyone loves to boil and eat it. Am ya kasna as yamka palka ka. Corn is a very good food. p.151

am buhtang NE. (am[] pihtang) [BOT] dried corn. Pp.151-152

am kungkabas NE. (am[] kungkabas) corn silk. p.152

am makka NE. (am[] makka) corn kernel. p.152

am panka NE. (am[] panka) stripped corncob; corn stalk. (syn. am tiskapanak) p.152

am panka karak NE. (am[] panka karak) corn on the cob; corn cob. p.152

am pihtang NE. (am[] pihtang) mature corn. Am pihtang pan dî luîh kau it ka yamti kasnaka, yapa bik dînaka bik. Mature corn can be included in any cooked meal, as well as in beverages. p.152

am tiskapanak NE. (am[] tiskapanak) stripped corncob; corn stalk. (syn. am panka) p.152

am ûkatak NE. (am[] ûkatak) corn husk. p.152

am yâkamak NE. (am[] yâkamak) cornfield. p.152
amai N. (amai[]) [BOT] (tree sp.) bribri. Amai makka ya di bakana isau palka yawi ukdai. Many birds flock to the bribri tree to eat its fruits. p.152

amai pauka NE. [BOT] (tree sp.). p.152

amai pihka NE. [BOT] (tree sp.). p.152

ambata N. (am[] bata) [BOT] green corn. Yang ambata lahna ya kasnaka waltayang; dapak pangdam bik yamka talyang. I like to eat boiled green corn; I also enjoy sweet tamales. p.153

amtuk N. (am[]tuk) ground corn; ground corn drink. (→ amwas) p.154

anau N. (anau[]) [BOT] (var. of anu) p.155

angmak N. (ang[]mak) [BOT] chili pepper. (Capsicum sp.) Angmak damka ya kasnini kau âwak kat, walapka yamka ka. When we put sweet peppers in our food it gives it a good smell. p.155

anu N. (anu[]) [BOT] coconut; coco palm. (PALMAE Cocos nucifera) Mâ daihka paraska lakwai kau, anu panka anakat kau lau atnaka ya yamka ka. When the sun is really hot, it is good to be sitting under a palm tree. Anu ya waska dinaka yamka ka. The milk of the coconut is good to drink. (var. anau) p.155

aransa N. (aran[]sa) [BOT] [Spn: naranja] orange. (Citrus sinensis) Aransa panka ya makka mahka watya. The orange tree produces many fruits. Yang aransa isau bakannaka watah yang. I have many oranges to sell. Aransa ya panmak as yamka; muih luuh uknaka waldai ka. The orange is a very good fruit; everybody likes it. p.156

aransa ûka NE. sections of orange. p.156

asang wahka NE. (asang[] wahka) vine; rattan; liana. (→ wah) (syn. Warka wahka, damaska wahka) p.158

asu N. (asu[]) [BOT] razor plant. (euforbiaceae) Asu ya ûnitak kau wisdak dalaka ka. It hurts when our skin is lashed by the razor plant. (≠ ulu) p.158

1 ati N. (ati[]) [BOT] pumpkin; squash. (CUCURBITACEAE Cucurbita spp.) p.160

atimuku N. (ati[]muku) [BOT] vegetable pear; chayote. (Sechium edule) p.160

1 awa N. (awa[]) [BOT] silkgrass; pita. (Karatas plumieri; LILIACEAE Agave americana; Aechmea magdalena) p.161

awal N. (awal[]) [BOT] annatto. (BIXACEAE Bixa orellana) p.162

awanak N. (awa[]nak) [BOT] (tree sp.)Santa Maria. (Calophyllum brasiliense) Awanak panka ya dasika yamka bahangh, yârak tîma yamdaï. Awanak panka ya barangka yamka pâtai. p.162

awangka N. (awang[]ka[]) [BOT] (tree sp.). p.162

awas N. (awas[]) [BOT] pine (caribbean). (Pinus caribae) p.163

awas pauka NE. [BOT] resinous pine (red). p.163

awas pulka NE. pine tar; pine pitch. p.163
awaspih N. (awas[]pih) [BOT] (tree sp.) (syn. û awas) p.163

ayan N. (ayan[]) [BOT] [Eng: iron] ironwood. p.163

bakus N. (bakus[]) [BOT] (tree sp.) Peruvian balsam. (Myroxylon pereirae) [[may be bâkus?]] p.166

banak N. (banak[]) [BOT] (tree sp.). p.167

barang N. (barang[]) [BOT] small tree with gigantic leaves and tall stalk (7m). p.169

bas 1. N. (bas[]) hair; mane (of horse, lion). Yaka yalka baka ya baska y^uhka palka ka. That girl has very long hair. (= butuka) p.169

2. N. (bas[]) leaf. bas dangkapanak NE. midrib of leaf. bas pihtang NE. gray hair. Awangki ya baska pihtang palka ka. My uncle has gray hair. p.169

baspuput N. (bas[]puput) [BOT] fern with black stem, underside of leaves covered with gray powder which comes off readily; apparent medicinal value. (syn. puput) p.169

bas sana tamka NE. (bas[] sana tamka) [BOT] (plant sp.) deer-antler. p.169

bassirit N. (bas[]sirit) [BOT] kind of large-leafed fern. p.169

bihu N. [BOT] tree with flat fruits. p.171

bilus N. (bilus[]) [BOT] Spanish plum. (Spondias sp.) p.173

bilusbaras N. (bilus[]baras) [BOT] kind of tree. p.173

bilusmak N. (bilus[]mak) [BOT] plant with hard white beans slightly larger than the red and black mâmak beans used for necklaces. p.173

bungh N. (bungh[]) [BOT] kind of plant. p.177

burimak N. (buri[]mak) [BOT] guava. (Psidium guajava)

1.wâlang burikamak NE. (wâ[]lang burikamak) [BOT] small bush yielding small guava-like edible fruit. p.177

damaska 1. N. (damas[]ka) bush; forest; woods; jungle. Wahaiki damaska kaupak wai. My brother is coming (back) from the bush. p.181

2. N. (damas[]ka) [BOT] grass; pasturage. Was lautai datka damaska ya paraska pâtai. When it rains the grass grows fast.

damaska baska NE. medicinal herbs. Dimuih ya muih kasya kau, damaska baska karak singwadai. When a snake bites someone, they cure them with herbal medicine. p.181

damaska sikka NE. forest. Damaska sikka pas kau bil sisikka laulau ka. In the deep forest there are huge snakes. p.181

damdam N. (dam[]dam) [BOT] several sp. of plant with fuzzy, edible berries. (MELASTOMACEAE Conostegia spp., Clidemia spp.) p.181
damnah N. (dam[\]nah) [BOT] may tree. Damnah puluka bungpai kau was isau lautai. When the may tree blossoms it rains a lot.

dapa N. (dapa{}) [BOT] cane. (Gynerium sagittatum) Dapa ya wassik kau p\(\text{\textbar}\)tai; tisnak karak kal nakabah ka. Cane grows along rivers; it is similar to sugarcane. Dapa panka ya puluka bungpida s\(\text{\textbar}\)k ka. The sugarcane plant has bloomed. p.182

daranaka VI. (V-DA) (daradi) (plant) grow by sending out runners or vines. Sangkas ya lautayam kau yamka daradi yawai, yaka lu\(\text{\textbar}\)ih ya makka i\(\text{\textbar}\)ya. When you plant watermelon it sends outrunners in all directions, which will all bear fruit. p.183

dimak N. (di[\]mak) vegetable; root crop; produce that grows on plant which has only a single yield, in which harvesting implies destroying the plant (e.g. potatoes, cassava, corn, banana). By contrast, any crop (like most fruits) that can be picked o the plant and more will grow on the same plant is panmak. Dimak balna yaka sirihka lauti yakti kaswak lauwadai, katka panmak laih lauwak uba p\(\text{\textbar}\)tai, yaupak makka i\(\text{\textbar}\)ya mâmâka isau kau makka yapa lakwai. Dimak is the kind of crop that is ready for harvesting relatively shortly after planting, which is gone after we eat it, but panmak on the other hand, takes a long time to grow after planting, but once it begins to bear fruit the same plant continues to yield fruit year after year for many years. \(\Delta\) Dimak balna ya sau anakat kau lautam p\(\text{\textbar}\)dai. (\(\neq\) panmak) p.185

duputmak N. (duput[\]mak) [BOT] breadfruit. (Artocarpus altilis) p.188

duri N. (duri{}) [BOT] balsa. (Ochroma pyramidale) p.188

\(\text{\textbar}\)iban N. (\(\text{\textbar}\)iban) [BOT] [Msks: \(\text{\textbar}\)iban] (pref. sabakan) p.189

\(\text{\textbar}\)ibu N. (\(\text{\textbar}\)ibu) [BOT] eboe; indian almond. `almond'. (LEGUMINOSAE Dipteryx panamensis; Coumarouna oleifera; Coumarouna panamensis; Dipteryx oleifera) \(\text{\textbar}\)ibu ya di as yamka ka, yaka karak di ai ai yamdai. The eboe is a very good thing, with which all sorts of things are made. \(\text{\textbar}\)ibu ya panmak as lahti kasnaka yamka ka. The indian almond is a good nut to eat boiled. p.189

ihibil\(\text{\textbar}\)i N. (ihi\[\]bilii) [BOT] [Spn: jengibre] ginger. (Zingiber officinale) Muih asingni sirih bautai kau ihibili ya lahti d\(\text{\textbar}\)naka ya yamka ka. When our heart beats quickly it is good to drink ginger tea. p.189

ih\(\text{\textbar}\)ri N. (ih\[\]ri) [BOT] fibrous plant sp.. Ih\(\text{\textbar}\)ri ya pan baka as ka, puluka pihka, wakal baka watah ka. Makka ya suika kau mining lahti bik kaswai. The ih\(\text{\textbar}\)ri is a small tree with white flowers and small thorns. We boil and eat the fruits when ripe. p.189

iluk N. (iluk{}) [BOT] garlic. (Allium sativum) p.190

inapu N. (ina\[\]pu) [BOT] kira; wild cedar. (ESTERCULIACEAE Guazuma ulmifolia; tiliaceae Luehea seemannii) pp.190-191

ingkinih N. (ing\[\]kinih) [BOT] banana. (MUSACEAE Musa sapientum) Ingkinih ya waska yamti d\(\text{\textbar}\)naka yamka palka ka. Ingkinih ya kuruhpi d\(\text{\textbar}\)naka yamka ka. It is good to drink banana wabul. p.191

ingkinih adahka NE. [BOT] dwarf banana; short, thick variety of banana. (MUSACEAE) p.191

itik\(\text{\textbar}\)na N. (itikna{}) bamboo wall; corral; pen. Wilih ya itikna kau lau ka. The green turtle is in the pen. p.193
kababa N. (kaba[]ba) [BOT] tree with giant leaves sp.. p.193
kahka N. (kah[]ka) [BOT] coquito. (PALMAE Astrocaryum alatum; PALMAE Astrocaryum mexicanum) p.194
kahma sipitkanak NE. (kah[]ma sipitkanak) [BOT] 'iguana claw' plant. (syn. kâla sipitkanak) p.194
kahma wahka NE. (kah[]ma wahka) [BOT] vine with tiny white flowers sp.. p.194
kakau N. (kakau[]) [BOT] Spn: cacao; cocoa. (Theobroma cacao) Kakau ya panmak as auhka isauka palka watah ka. Cacao is a fruit which contains much oil. p.194
asang pas kakauka NE. [BOT] kind of plant. p.194
kâla âkalang NE. (kâla âkalang) [BOT] fungus that grows horizontally from tree trunk. Kâla âkalang yaka pan ìwang duttaî balna kau watya. The kâla âkalang is found growing on old rotting dead trees. p.195
kâla sipitkanak NE. (kâla sipitkanak) [BOT] 'iguana claw' plant. (syn. kahma sipitkanak) p.195
kalamatah N. (kala[]matah) [BOT] anise piper; large-leaved aromatic plant whose crushed leaves have aniselike odor and are used for making tea. 'cowfoot'. (Piper auritum) p.195
karabu N. (kara[]bu) [BOT] nance; locust berry; golden spoon; shoemaker's tree. (Byrsonima crassifolia) Karabu ya panmak lalahka baka as ka. The nance is a little yellow fruit. p.197
kâs N. (kâs[]) [BOT] bribri; leguminous tree sp.. (Inga sp.) (-> amai, tiriskima) p.199
kasauh N. (kasauh[]) [BOT] cashew. (Anacardium occidentale) Kasauh ya muih kasdai; makka ya bik dâti kasaî. People eat the cashew fruit and also the toasted nut. p.199
kâwai N. (kâwai) [BOT] tree with red wood and latex. (Pterocarpus officinalis) p.200
kipi N. (kipi[]) [BOT, med] medicinal plant sp.. Kipi ya dî basta as yamka ka, dî basta isau kau burudai. Kipi is a good medicinal plant; they mix it with many medicines. p.201
kîra N. (kîra) [BOT] oak. p.202
kisauri N. (kasau[]ri) [BOT] fowl-smelling weed, used for snakebite and also for epileptic seizures.. 'fitweed'. (Eryngium foetidum) p.202
kisling N. (kis[]ling) [BOT] Christmas blossom (small tree). (Senna alata) p.202
kisnak N. (kis[]nak) [BOT] kind of tall grass. (Gynerium sp.) Tûruh ya kisnak kasya kau, muihka ya wingka dutka watah ka. When a cow eats the kisnak grass, its meat has a bad smell. p.202
kitirbas N. (kitir[]bas) [mod, BOT] kind of small fern. (POLIPODIACEAE) Kitirbas ya muih balna asungna dalapai kau lahti didai. p.202
2kuah N. (kuah[]) [BOT] tree with white latex used against intestinal parasites. p.203
kunah 1. N. (kunah[]) [BOT] kind of plant. 'broomweed'. (Momordica charantia) (syn. tipis tûka)
2. N. (kunah[]) [BOT] kind of plant. 'jackass bitter'. (Neurolaena lobata) (syn. tipis tûka) p.205
kûnaka VT. fv-pag (kûpi) remove kernels or grains from (corn). Am panka karak ya mà dailka kau yakti râpah; yan laih luïh kûnaka waltaring. p.205

kûru N. (kû[]ru) [BOT] wild cacao. (Theobroma bicolor) p.206

kusma tunak NE. (kus[]ma tunak) [BOT] river-edge plant with white flowers and green pod-like fruit. p.207

laka N. (laka[]) [BOT] kind of parasitic plant. (Ficus hemsleyana) Laka ya pan as sikka pâtai dapi laka ya bik pan balna kau îtai. Siwakanak karak pan saraka kaupak balakpi tarat kau il yawai dapak pan sikka atrang bik balakpai ya raupi tirispi âtak îwai. The laka is a plant that grows very large and also kills trees. It makes its way up a tree starting from the base by wrapping its roots around it and in this way it strangles even huge trees to death. p.209

lamainah N. (lamai[]nah) [BOT] kind of tree. p.210

lasap N. (lasap[]) [BOT] sonsapote; monkey apple; babapple. (Licania platypus; Moquilea platypus) Lasap ya sipul makka yapa ka, katka ûkatak tubakka, makka bik sikka. Makka takat ya muih baska turaska yapa ka. The sonsapote fruit is like that of the sapota, but it is larger and has a thicker skin. The pit is covered with curly hairs like a person’s. p.211

lasin N. (lasin[]) [BOT] tuba tree; tree whose fruit is commonly eaten by the `tuba' fish. [[may be lâsin?]] p.211

lauk uknaka NE. (lau[]uknaka) [BOT] `monkey-food' tree; small tree with comestible yellow fruit. p.212

laulau 1. N. (lau[]lau) [BOT] red mangrove. (Rhizophora sp.) p.212

2. N. (lau[]lau) [BOT] white mangrove. (Laguncularia racemosa) pp.212

lawa N. (lawa[]) [BOT] locust tree; stinking toe; courbaril; guapinol. (Hymenaea courbaril) p.212

lîma N. (li[]ma) [BOT] lemon. `lime'. (Citrus aurantifolia; Citrus limon) Lîma ya sapakka katka muih isau palka waldai. Lîma ukpi tung ka. He/She is walking around sucking lemons. p.213


limhsi N. (limh[]si) [BOT] gumbo limbo. (Bursera simaruba) p.214

limnah N. (lim[]nah) [BOT] kind of tree. (Luehea sp.) p.214

lûbin N. (lû[]bin) [BOT] chaff; grain husk. Pihmak ya yâkamak kaupak dakti ihwâdai kau luïh ya makka sa, katka lûkabin bik watah ka. Yapa bahangh buipi nâh dapi kau rânaka. When rice is first brought in from the fields it is not just the grains of rice, there is also the chaff. That is why we winnow it first before drying it. p.214

mak N. (mak[]) seed; kernel; grain; berry; nut; pit (of fruit). Yalau makka bû ihaiti yâtah, yan ihyawi laututing. p.217


maklalah N. (maklalah) [BOT] spider wild tomato; thorny vine with bright orange or yellow berries. (SOLANACEAE Solanum sp.)

maklalah makka NE. [BOT] fruit of maklalah. (syn. wakal makka) p.218

malai N. (malai[]) [BOT] cassava; manioc; sweet cassava. (Manihot sp.) Malai ya siwakanak ya muih kasda. People eat the roots of manioc. Malai ya wanka as yamka ka. p.219

malaki kalka NE. (malakka) [BOT] kind of tree. p.219

2 mâmak N. (mâmak) [BOT] vine with brilliant red and black beans (used as beads). (Lippia dulcis) p.219

mansam N. (mansam) [BOT] [Spn: manzana] apple. Mansam ya panmak as yamka ka, katka mining asangni kau pâtasa. Mansam ya muih liuih kasnaka waldai. p.220

mâsahti N. (mâsahti) [BOT] pineapple. (Ananas comosus) Mâsahti ya waska damka palka ka. The juice of the pineapple is very sweet. p.221

mukulmak N. (mukulmak) [BOT] sea grape. (POLIGONACEAE Coccoloba uvifera) (syn. wâkasak) p.223

muluh N. (muluh) [BOT] (plant sp.). (MALVACEA Sida rhombifolia) p.223

muruh N. (muruh) [BOT] kind of large thornless palm. (PALMAE) p.224

muruh almuk NE. (muruh almuk) [BOT] kind of palm. (PALMAE) p.224

muruh yal NE. (muruh yal) [BOT] kind of palm with thorns. (PALMAE) p.224

murus N. (murus) [BOT] gourd basket; gourd container which differs from taman only in the way it is cut: the taman has a small round hole in the top and is used for liquids; murmus is cut out like a basket with a handle for carrying dry goods.. (≠ taman) p.224

nawah bâka NE. (nawah bâka) [BOT] plant sp.. p.226

nawah panka NE. (nawah panka) [BOT] tree sp.. p.226

nawah usuka NE. (nawah usuka) [BOT] low crawling plant with hairy bright purple stem and bright blue-purple hairy berries (1cm). p.226

pahra N. (pahra) [BOT] (tree sp.). p.228

pai N. (pai) [BOT] potato. Pai ya muih liuih kasnaka waldai. p.228
pai lalahka NE. [BOT] sweet potato. p.228

pai lumakka NE. [BOT] (yam sp.). (syn. pai pauka) p.228

pai lumakka yapa X. [BOT] purple. Awangki kahkalu ya pai lumakka yapa ka. My uncle’s shirt is purple. p.228

pai pauka NE. [BOT] (syn. pai lumakka) p.228

pai pihka NE. [BOT] (yam sp.). p.228

palanh N. (palanh[]) [BOT] trumpet tree; cecropia tree. (Cecropia sp.) p.228

pamka kalka NE. (pam[][ka] kalka) [BOT] plant with large dark red flower with giant snakelike scaly stalk (.5m long, 3cm dia.). p.229

pamka kasnaka NE. (pam[][ka] kasnaka) [BOT] poppy-like plant. p.229

pamka panka NE. (pam[][ka] panka) [BOT] ironwood. (Dialium guianense) p.229

1 pan N. (pan[]) [BOT] tree; plant; bush; shrub. Pan itukwâna ya yamka ka, dî mahka yak âtai: màlka yak âtai, kuh bik yak âtai, kuring yak âtai. Trees are good, they give us many things: they give us shade, and they also give us firewood, and they give us canoes. Pan karak muih ya ü yamdai dapi bik kuring yamdai. People build canoes and houses out of trees. p.229

pan âwas NE. (pan[] âwas) [BOT] bloodwood tree. (MIRISTICACEAE Virola koschnyi) Pan âwas yaka kîdak karak daknaka munka palka ka. p.229

pan bakpang NE. rotten log. p.229

pan bâpah NE. hollow log. p.229

pan ingpang NE. dried out (rotten) log. p.229

pan itukwâna NE. (pan[] itukwâna) tree. Kîdak ya pan itukwâna balna luiti daknaka dîka. The axe is for cutting all trees. p.229

pan pihka NE. [BOT] aceituno. (Simaroumba amara; Simarumba glauca) p.229

pan tingka NE. (pan[] tingka) branch; twig. Pan tingka ìwang balna karak yal balna kuh bîdai. Women light fires with dead twigs. Pan tingka ya bhwai kau, baska balna ya luiti auhdi làwai. When a tree branch breaks, all the leaves fall off. p.229

pan ûkatak NE. (pan[] ûkatak) bark. Pan ûkatak taknaka. (We have to) peel off the tree bark. Pan ûkatak karak dî basta yamdai. Medicines are made from the leaves of plants. p.229

pan walapka NE. (pan[] walapka) [BOT] camphor tree. p.229

pan wingka NE. (pan[] wingka) [BOT] plant or tree with pleasant-smelling yellow flower. p.229

1 pang N. (pang[]) /Spn: pan] tamal. am pangka NE. corn tamale. p.229

pangdam N. (pang[]dam) sweet tamal. Pangdam ya ambata kaupak wàlík yamdai. Sweet tamal is made only with green corn. p.229
paniki N. (pani[k]ki) [BOT] silk-cotton tree; kapok tree. (BOMBACACEAE Ceiba pentandra) Paniki ya pan itukwâna ka. Paniki ya pan as munka katka itukwâna pâtai. p.230

panka 1. N.CNS3. (pan[[]]) tree; stalk.. p.230

pankarasmak N. (pan[]karasmak) [BOT] (tree sp.). 'Spanish ela'. (Piper jacquemontianum) p.230

panlalah N. (pan[lalah]) [BOT] tree with yellow latex which is used to combat ringworm or skin whelts. (Vismia mexicana) (syn. paumaba) p.230

panlâs N. (pan[lâs]) [BOT] tree (sp.). p.230

panmak N. (pan[mak]) fruit; nut; seed crop. Panmak ya batakan ya launaka ya yamka palka ka. It is very good to plant lots of fruits. Panmak ya batakan ya launaka ya yamka palka ka. People don't eat unripe fruit. (≠ dimak) (eqv. pan makka) p.230

panmak ūkatak NE. (pan[mak] ūkatak) fruit peel; nutshell. p.230

pansak N. (pan[sak]) [BOT] kind of small thornless palm. (PALMAE) p.230

panwakal N. (pan[wakal]) [BOT] large tree which has spines when young. p.230

panwakar N. (pan[wakar]) [BOT] small tree with ridged or fluted trunk, used for making harpoons. (Cupania rufescens) p.230

panwas N. (pan[was]) [BOT] Saint John (tree). (Vochysia guatemalensis) p.230

pâpta N. (pâp[ta]) [BOT] papta. (PALMAE Acoelorraphe wrightii) [• compare with ukung] p.231


paumaba N. (pau[maba]) [BOT] samboo gum; tree with yellow latex, applied in poultices for rheumatism, and also possibly in first stages of ringworm. (GUTTIFERAE Symphonia globulifera) p.232


pinda N. (pin[da]) [BOT] peanut. p.233

pîpi bâka NE. (pî[pi bâka]) [BOT] kudzu. Pîpi bâka laih pan takat kau balakpai, dapak panka ya baska balna luîh auhdi lâwadai kau îwai. Kudzu wraps and blankets itself over a tree, and when all the tree's leaves fall o it dies. p.233

pîririh N. (pî[ririh]) [BOT] small bush with aromatic root. (Cyperus articulatus) p.234

pisabit N. (pisa[bit]) [BOT] [Creo: pissabed] (pref. tisling) p.234

pisba N. (pis[ba]) [BOT] (var. of tisba) p.234
pisik N. (pisik[]) [BOT] piñon; plant whose seeds are used as emetic or as purgative. (Jatropha curcas) p.234

pisiwit N. (pisí[wit]) [BOT] mahoe; sani. (Hibiscus tiliaceus) (-→ wahpìh) p.234

pukru N. (puk[ru]) [BOT] provision bark; provision tree; American chestnut. (Pachira aquatica; Bombax aquaticum) p.235


pulu waska NE. nectar. Kubalamh ya pulu waska wâlik dyâ. p.236

pulunaka VI. (V-TA) (pulutì) flower; blossom. Yang pihmak lauting, katka pulutasa dah. I planted rice but it hasn’t flowered yet. p.236

pundana N. (pun[nda]) [BOT] wild ginger. (Costus laevis) p.237

pûnu N. (pû[nu]) [BOT] anona; soursop; bobwood. (Anona sp.) p.237

puput N. (pupu[nt]) [BOT] (syn. baspuput) p.237

raah N. (raah[ ]) [BOT] small vine, no fruits or flowers, with unmistakable split-in-half leaves; apparently used as snakebite medicine. p.239

rudapil N. (rudapil[]) [BOT] [Eng: rose apple] rose apple; jambos. (Eugenia jambos) p.240

saba N. (saba[]) [BOT] crabwood. (Carapa guianensis) p.241

sabakan N. (saba[kan]) [BOT] chicle tree; sapodilla tree; nisberry tree. (Manilkara achrás; Manilkara chicle) Sabakan panka karak kidak kalka yamdaı. (syn. îban) p.241

sahkal N. (sah[kal]) [BOT] (plant sp.). (Tetragastris panamensis) p.241

sahkal pihka NE. (sah[kal] pihka) [BOT] (plant sp.). p.241

sana umahka NE. (sana[] umahka) [BOT] kind of tall grass. (GRAMINEAE) p.242

sangkas N. (sang[kas]) [mod, BOT] watermelon. (Citrullus lanatus) p.243

sangsang N. (sang[sang]) [BOT] indian g. (MORACEAE Ficus insipida) p.243

sapakdana N. (sapak[nda]) [BOT] (plant sp.). p.243

saput N. (saput[]) [BOT] [Nahuatl: tzapotl (sapota )] soursop; bullock's heart. (Annona muricata; Annona americana) Saput ya panmak as uknaka yamka palka ka. The soursop is a very tasty fruit to eat. Saput ya pulu watah ka, katka damka sa. The soursop has a flower, but it isn’t sweet. p.243

sarap N. (sarap[]) [BOT] (plant sp.). p.243

saring N. (saring[]) [BOT] avocado; alligator pear. (Persea americana) Saring ya panmak as yamka ka. The avocado is a good fruit. p.243
sawah N. (sawah[]) fermented corn beverage. Yâmak panka dakna yawayang kau pan, sawah ya isau ihyawayang. When I go to cut trees for a plantation, I take lots of posol with me. p.244

sawi kasnaka NE. (sawi[] kasnaka) [BOT] (plant sp.). (Heliconia psittacorum) p.245

sidan N. (sidan[]) [BOT] vine with white flowers and tiny blue fruits. p.245

sìhari N. (siha[]ri) [BOT] kind of small reed. p.245

sìkakaira N. (sì[]kakaira) [BOT] sweet basil. `barsley'. (Ocimum micranthum) p.245

sìkulh N. (sî[]kulh) [BOT] kind of small gourd tree. (Heliconia psittacorum) p.245

silam N. (silam[]) [BOT] tamarind. (Heliconia psittacorum) p.245

sìnak N. (sinak[]) [BOT] [Nahuatl: xinactli] bean; beans. (Phaseolus sp.) Sinak ya kasnaka yamka palka. Beans are very good to eat. Åka mâmâka sinak yâmak itukwâna tuspi lauting dai, katka sinakka ya baskâ wâlik bungpida, makka laih âisau. This year I cleared a big bean plot, but the plants produced only leaves, with no fruit. Pp.246-247

sìpituk N. (sil[]pituk) [BOT] plant with red and yellow flower. p.246

sìpituk almuk NE. (sil[]pituk almuk) [BOT] plant with white flower. p.246

sîna 1. N. (sî[]na) [BOT] (tree sp.). p.246

2. N. (sî[]na) [BOT] (plant sp.). (Mouriria myrtilloides)

sîna almuk NE. (sî[]na almuk) [BOT] (plant sp.). p.246

sipul 1. N. (sipul[]) [BOT] sapote; sapota; mamee apple; mamey. (ZAPOTACEAE Pouteria mammosa; Lucuma mammosa) Alas sipul ukpi sâk ka. He is standing there eating/sucking on a mamee apple. Sipul panka as watah yang åka, mâmâka isau palka lakwida. Sipul ya pan as itukwâna pâtai ka. The sapota tree grows very large. p.247

2. N. (sipul[]) [BOT] (plant sp.). p.247

sirisiri N. (siri[]siri) [BOT] kind of fern. p.248

siuli N. (siu[]li) [BOT] `puck on the boy'; small, very spiny palm with fruit similar to pejibaye. (PALMAE Bactris minor; PALMAE Bactris balanoidea) (syn. sìwakal) p.248

sìwakal N. (sì[]wakal) [BOT] (syn. siuli) p.248

siwi N. (siwi[]) [BOT] small bush with low, red, edible fruits and large stalk of red flowers. p.248

siya N. (siya[]) [BOT] willow. (Salix sp.) (syn. wâwas) p.248

sulsul N. (sul[]sul) [BOT] kind of tree. p.249

sumh N. (sumh[]) [BOT] tree with small yellow inedible fruit. p.250

sûpa N. (sû[]pa) [BOT] (palm sp.)peach palm; pijibay; pejibaye. (PALMAE Guilielma gasipaes; Bactris gasipaes) Sûpa makka ya lahtayam kau kuma âdai ya dutka; panka kaupak ûdam yaka abaltayam If you add salt while boiling pejibaye fruit, you ruin the tree you got them from. p.250

surhkumuk N. (surh[]kumuk) [BOT] yam; sweet potato. 'yampi'. (var. surhmuk) p.250

sûtak N. (sû[]tak) [BOT] calabash; gourd. (Crecentia cujete) Sûtak as waltayang kataramah suma pûnaka. Sûtak karak umana kau muih kasna kasdai dadang. p.251

sûtak panka NE. (sû[]tak panka) [BOT] calabash tree; gourd tree. (Crecentia cujete) p.251

suyun N. (suyun[]) [BOT] cedar; white cedar. (Cedrela sp.) Suyun lâpka ya lâp yamka palka ka. Boards of white cedar are very good lumber. p.251

taman 1. N. (taman[]) [man] gourd vessel. Dînaka waska ya taman as kau utuhpi dâpah. Leave some drinking water in a gourd vessel. Âka tamanka âkau was bangtuting. I am going to fill this gourd vessel with water. (≠ murus) p.254

tapal 1. N. (tapal[]) [BOT] (tree sp.). (PALMAE Chamaedora tepejilote) p.256

taspl panka NE. (tas[]pul panka) [BOT] rubber tree. (Castilla sp.) p.258

tâu N. (tâu[]) [BOT] (palm sp.)cohune; coyol; palm with small sweet fruit used for making chicha. (PALMAE Attalea cohune; PALMAE Acrocomia vinifera; PALMAE Acrocomia zapotecis) Âka sauka kau pan, tâu panka isau palka pâtai. Panka ya anu panka yapa katka bik katka waya sikka ka. Makka lakwai ya sûpa yapa lakwai, katka wakalka âisau. Pankamak ya ûkatak turupi uknaka dika. Damka yamka ka. In this region grow many cohune palms. The tree is like a coconut tree but a little bigger. It bears a fruit similar to the pejibaye, but it (the trunk) is not spiny. The fruit is peeled and eaten. It is good and sweet. p.258
tikam N. (tikam[]) [BOT] gum tree. (MORACEAE Poulzenia armata) Tikam ya pan as asang pas kau pâtai, ûkatak tubakka, dapak ûkatak ya dakdai kau pulka ya diâkau wati idai dapi yaka waska yaka karak di isau yamdaï. Umana kau muîn balna yâkar yamanka askana balna yamdan dadang. p.259

tipis tûka NE. (tipis[] tûka) [BOT] (syn. kunah) p.261

tipitmak N. (tipit[]mak) [mod, BOT] onion. Tipitmak ya kasna kau walapka yamtaï dapak bik ahuâka yamtaï. Tipitmak ya diâkaskawalaptaï p.261

tiriskima N. (tiris[]kima) [BOT] leguminous tree sp.. (Inga sp.) p.261

tisba N. (tis[]ba) [BOT] breadnut; milk tree; tree with small edible orange fruit. (Melocost?lis) (var. pisba) p.261

tisling N. (tis[]ling) [BOT] small leguminous tree. `pissabed'. (Cassia occidentalis; Hyptis verticillata) p.262

tisnak N. (tis[]nak) [BOT] sugarcane. (Saccharum officinarum) Tisnak yâkamak itukwâna watah atnaka yamka ka. It is good to have a big sugarcane plantation Tisnak waska karak waska baraska ya dîdai. People drink coffee with sugarcane syrup. p.262

2tisnaka VT. (V-PA) (tispi) strip branches off; clean tree or log by cutting branches off. Pan âka tispi yakti yâtah. Strip all the branches off this tree for me. p.262

titi N. (ti[]ti) [BOT] plant sp.. p.262

2titismak N. (titis[]mak) [BOT] plant with pair of ant bulbs at the base of each leaf. (≠ awanak)

2turum N. (turum[]) [BOT] plant with pair of ant bulbs at the base of each leaf. (≠ awanak)

1tusnaka VT. (V-PA) (tuspi) cut; weed; mow; clear (land). Al ya yâkamak tuspai. p.266

û awas NE. (û awas[]) [BOT] tree similar to pine with white wood. (syn. awaspuh) p.266

ûbastak N. (û[]bastak) [BOT] plant used to cover roofs of houses. (syn. ahtak wâna) p.267

uduwirus N. (udu[]wirus) [BOT] plant sp.. p.267

uhkan N. (uh[]kan) [BOT] hone palm; oil palm. (PALMAE Corozo oleifera; PALMAE Elaeis melanococca; PALMAE Elaeis oleifera) Uhkan ya makka burupi kaupak ahuâka yamka yakdai. A high-quality oil can be extracted by frying the hone palm fruit. p.267

 uhkan ahuâka NE. oil of the hone palm. p.267

ukung 1. N. (ukung[]) [BOT] bamboo. (Bambusia guadua) p.268
194

2. N. (ukung[]) [BOT] palm whose leaves are used as brooms. (PALMAE Acoelorrhe wrightii) (- > pâpta) p.268

ukung baka NE. (ukung[] baka) [BOT] flute; reed. Was baka tunak kau pan, ukung baka isau lau ka. There are many reeds at the source of the stream. p.268

ulmak N. (ul[]mak) [BOT] [Mayng: ulmak] papaya. (Carica papaya) (pref. ulmak) p.268

ulu N. (ulu[]) [BOT] cutting-grass. (≠ asu) p.268

ulu labanka NE. (ulu[] labanka) [BOT] kind of flat cutting-grass. p.268

ulmak N. (ulu[]mak) papaya; papaw. (Carica papaya) Ulumak ya panmak as yamka palka ka, dapi bik muih balna luih kasnaka waldai. The papaya is a very good fruit and everyone likes to eat it. Ulumak ya uknaka yamka ka. The papaya is good to eat. Ulumak ya damaska kau û kau bik pâtai. The papaya grows in the bush and also at home. p.269

ulupuih N. (ulu[]puih) [BOT] ivy; various species of creeping vine. (CONVOLVULACEAE Ipomoea, Cuscuta Spp.) p.269

urus baskakarhna NE. (urus[] baskakarhna) [BOT] 'monkey comb' tree. (TILIACEAE Apeiba tibourbou) p.271

urus tunak NE. (urus[] tunak) [BOT] (syn. sîkulh) p.271

urus wahka NE. (urus[] wahka) [BOT] 'monkey's ladder' vine. (CESALPINIACEAE Bauhinia hondurensis) p.271

ûsi N. (û[]si) [BOT] kind of large yam (not sweet). p.271

ûsi lalahka NE. (û[]si lalahka) [BOT] kind of yellow yam (large, not sweet). p.271

ûsi pauka NE. (û[]si pauka) [BOT] kind of red yam (large, not sweet). p.271

ûsi pihka NE. (û[]si pihka) [BOT] kind of white yam (large, not sweet). p.271

wâbala N. (wâ[]bala) [BOT] mucuna; velvet bean. (Mucuna sp.) p.272

wah 1. N. (wah[]) [BOT] vine; liana; rattan. Wah ya al kau wal âtai damaska kau, it ka dî sitnaka. Asang pas panka balna kau balakpai, yaka balna yaka it ka dakti dî sitnaka. (or asang wahka, damaska wahka) p.272

wah pauka NE. (wah[] pauka) [BOT] vine whose fruit has a cross-section of multi-pointed star, the juice of which stains cloth permanently green. p.272

waham N. (waham[]) [BOT] sea grape. (POLIGONACEAE Coccoloba uvifera) (syn. mukulmak) p.272

wahamtari N. (waham[]tari) [BOT] passionfruit; passion flower; granadilla. (Passiflora vitifolia) p.272

wahbabat N. (wah[]babat) [BOT] vine whose skin causes lacerations, has small orange hard-shelled berries. p.272

wahlum N. [BOT] (vine sp.). p.272
wahmak N. (wah[]mak) [BOT] cotton. (Gossypium sp.) Wahmak karak asna yamdai. They make rope out of cotton. p.272

wahnari N. (wah[]nari) [BOT] kind of vine. (SAPINDACEAE Paullinia sp.) p.272

wahpih N. (wah[]pih) [BOT] stripped bark of young sîna tree used as cord. p.272

wahsang N. (wah[]sang) [BOT] (vine sp.). p.272

wahsu N. (wah[]su) [BOT] soft vine used for weaving baskets. [• not same as wasu (bucket) ] p.272

wahtak N. (wah[]tak) [BOT] kind of plant. p.272

wahtaman N. (wah[]taman) [BOT] calabash gourd (vine). (CUCURBITACEAE Lagenaria siceraria) p.272

wahtaman N. (wah[]taman) [BOT] calabash gourd (vine). (CUCURBITACEAE Lagenaria siceraria) p.272

wahwalap N. (wah[]walap) [BOT] (vine sp.). p.273

wahtak N. (wah[]tak) [BOT] kind of plant. p.272

wahtaman N. (wah[]taman) [BOT] calabash gourd (vine). (CUCURBITACEAE Lagenaria siceraria) p.272

wakari N. (waka[]ri) [BOT] pingwing; pegwe; wild pineapple. (Bromelia pinguin) Wakari ya pan as baska yûhka watah ka, makka bik bakana ka muih kasdai. Mâsahti nakabah ka, katka kanas bisika ka. The pingwing is plant with long leaves and small fruits that people eat. It is similar to the pineapple, but smaller. Wakari ya lalahtang kau damka ka, katka bataka laih sapakka. The pingwing is sweet when ripe, but if it’s not quite ripe it is sour. Wakari ya sapakka dapi damka bik ka. The pingwing is tart and sweet as well. p.273

waki N. (waki[]) [BOT] plantain; horn plantain. (MUSACEAE Musa paradisiaca) Umana kau muih almuk balna ya waki dâti wâlik kasdai damad. In days past our ancestors would eat plantains after only roasting them. Waki ya lalahtai kau yamka palka ka. The plantain is excellent when it ripens. p.274

wakibah N. (waki[]bah) [BOT] wild plantain. (MUSACEAE Heliconia sp.) p.274

waku N. (waku[]) [BOT] (var. of watu) p.274

walak N. (walak[]) [BOT] mombin; hog plumb; wild plumb. (ANACARDIACEAE Spondias mombin) p.274

wâlang 2. N. (wâ[]lang) [BOT] savannah grass. Pamkîh ya wâlang wâlik kassa, dî wâk bik kasya. The horse doesn't only eat savannah grass, it eats other things as well. Δ Asang labanka kau damaska pâtai balna ya tûruh dapi pamkîh balna wâlik kasdai. p.274

2wâlang burikamak NE. (wâ[]lang burikamak) [BOT] small guava-like fruit which grows in low bushes. (MYRTACEAE Psidium salutare) p.274

wâlang panka NE. pine. Wâlang panka auhka yaknaka. We have to extract the pine oil. (syn. awas) p.275

walawala 1. N. (wala[]wala) [BOT] Botle gourd. Walawala ya sûtak yapa ka, katka kanas sikka ka. The walawala is like a calabash only larger. p.275
2. N. (wala[wala]) [man] BOTtle gourd vessel. p.275

wamalu umahka NE. (wama[]lu umahka) [BOT] small palm similar to siuli but without spines. p.275

wami uknaka NE. (wami[] uknaka) [BOT] (plant sp.). [• May be same as bul mahbra dûsa ] p.276

wan N. (wan[]) breadkind. Äka mâmakâ wan isau launaka pumtayang, yâmak sikka tusputing bahangh. Δ Yâmak kau dî lauwai balna ya ditupi dakti üni kau ihaiti lahti kaswai ya. Δ Kasna balna yâmak kau lauti yakwai dikâ balna ya. (syn. dî wanka) p.276

warka wahka NE. [BOT] vine; rattan. p.277

wasala anaka NE. (wasa[]la anaka) [BOT] sarsaparilla; vine whose root is boiled for tea and is `good for the blood'. `China root'. (Smilax sp.) p.278

wasbaras N. (was[]baras) [MAN] coffee. (Coffea arabica) Wasbaras tîka as yâtah. Give me a pound of (dried) coffee. (-> was baraska) p.278

watu N. (watu[]) [BOT] plant whose fruit can be cut open and applied to a boil. (Thevetia ahouai; Stemmadenia obovata) (var. waku) p.280

2wauh N. (wauh[]) [BOT] cabbage palm. (PALMAE Roystonea sp.; Scheelea rostrata) p.280

wâwas N. (wâ[]was) [BOT] willow. (Salix sp.) (syn. siya) p.281

1wî N. (wi[]) [BOT] bijagua. (MARANTACEAE Ischnosiphon pruininosus; MARANTACEAE Calathea isignis) Wî ya am pangka balaknaka waltayang. Wî karak damaska kau muih ya dî kasdai. p.282

wî aramah kalka pauka NE. (wî[] aramah kalka pauka) [BOT] plant whose use leaf is used to maketamalpisque. p.282

wî aramah kalka sangka NE. (wî[] aramah kalka sangka) [BOT] bijagua-like plant with pronounced assymetric leaf apex. (MARANTACEAE Ischnosiphon pruininosus) p.282

wikurus N. (wi[]kurus) [BOT] kind of bijagua. (Calathea sp.) p.282

wilis N. (wilis[]) [BOT] arum; cocoyam; eddo; yautia; tania; duswa. `coco'. (Xanthosoma sagittifolium) Ninihki laih âka mâmâka kau wilis yâkamak sikka palka tuspang ka. This summer my grandfather cleared an enormous arum plantation. Wilis kuruhna ya auhka palka ka. p.282

wingkurh N. (wing[]kurh) [BOT] laurel; has small purple flower. (Cordia gerascanthus) Wingkurh ya sau ubulka itukwâna balna kau pâtaï. The laurel grows in the hills. p.283

witubak N. (wi[]tubak) [BOT] black bijagua. p.285

wiuhnak N. (wiuh[]nak) [BOT] small palm with no spines on leaves but bad spines on stalks coming out of trunk apex and on trunk. (PALMAE) p.285

wiunak N. (wiu[]nak) [BOT] tree which flowers in December. p.285

yahal 1. N. (yahal[]) [BOT] sandpaper vine. (Davilla kunthii; Curatella americana) p.286

2. N. (yahal[]) [BOT] large tree sp.. p.286
yak watingka lâsdana NE. [BOT] bramble or thorny bush sp. p.286

yalau N. (yalau[]) [BOT] mango. (Mangifera indica) Yalau ya was mâ kau lalahtai. The mango ripens in the rainy season. Yalau ya bataka kau sapakka palka ka. The mango is very sour when it is green. p.287

yâmanh N. (yâ[]manh) [BOT] [Eng: German] bluggoe; plas; white house banana; horse banana. (MUSACEAE Musa sapientum) Yâmanh lalahka kuruhna waska ya yamka palka ka. p.287

yaumah N. (yau[]mah) [BOT] mangrove. (syn. laulau) p.290

yaumah pihka NE. [BOT] white mangrove. p.290

yûwalak N. (yû[]walak) [BOT] kind of vine-like weed with barbed thorns. (RUBIACEAE Uncaria tomentosa) p.293
Appendix K

Plant entries from *A Grammar and Dictionary of Wyandot* by Craig Alexander Kopris (2001)

-aht- (noun) sugar tree p.380
-aža - (noun) fruit p.386
-daʔw- (noun) cotton; liver p.389
-deht- (noun) pine tree p.389
-draht- (noun) leaf p.390
-dwir- (noun) tree p.391
-dyah- (noun) soup; corn soup p.391
-eḥst- (noun) bark p.392
-ękw- See -Yekw- plant p.393
-ér - (noun) moss p.394
-ęt- See -Yęt- stick p.394
-er- (noun) stalk p.397
-hkar- (noun) chip; root; wood p.398
-neḥ- (noun) (grain of) corn p.405
-neḥst- (noun) seed p.405
-nyękw- See -Yękw- plant p.406
-nyęt- See -Yęt- stick p.406
-nyoḥs- (noun) pumpkin p.407
-reʔs- (noun) bean p.409
-ręḥ - (noun) treetop p.409
-rhi- (noun) tree p.410
-rök- See -rgt- log p.410
-rọt- (noun) log; tree

    Allomorphs: -rück-, -rọt- p.410
-teʔt- (verb) pound corn; grind corn p.415
-tsikeʔt- (noun) sugar p.416
-tsiʔts- (noun) flower p.416

-wɛt- See -yɛt- stick p.422

- Yɛkw- (verb) plant
    Allomorphs: -ɛkw-, -nyɛkw-, -yɛkw p.426

-ʔtaht- (noun) wood p.432
Appendix L

Plant entries from *Sketch Grammar of the Karlong Variety of Mongghul, and Dialectal Survey of Mongghul* by Burgel R. M. Faehndrich (2007)

- **amila**  *n.* apple. *pinguo* 苹果. *WM alima*/

- **amila**  *n.* fruit. *shuiguo* 水果. *WM alima, Lessing: 'apple'*.
  p.315

- **bu:di**  *n.* wheat. *xiaomai* 小麦
  p.317

- **cê:so:si**  *n.* tree. *shu* 树.

- **cê:so:si rasi**  *n.* bark (tree). *shupi* 树皮.

- **cê:so:si xaldzi**  *n.* bark (tree). *shupi* 树
  p.318

  p.318

- **fila:n tirma**  *n.* carrot. *huluobo* 胡萝卜
  p.324

- **fire:**  *n.* seed. *zhongzi* 种子. *WM yre*.
  p.324

- **gi:dzi**  *n.* oil seed
  p325

- **jesi**  *n.* grass. *cao* 草. *WM ebesy(n)]
  p.328

- **kudujer**  *n.* fenugreek. *xiangdou* 香豆
  p.329

- **mo:di**  *n.* wood. *mutou* 木头.
  *WM modu(n)*.
  p.332
naːdzi  n. bud. ya 茎

p.332

pickæ  n. bean. dou 豆. [WM burtʃæj].

p.335

sbi:  n. barley. qingke 青稞. [WM arbaij].

p.337

tari  v. plant. zhongzhi 种植

p.339

tɕidʑi  n. flower. hua 花. [WM tʃeʃeg].

p.341

xulidzi  n. bamboo. zhu 竹. [WM qulu(n),

Lessing (985): 'rush, reed, bamboo'.

p.341

xanjen  n. tobacco. yancao 烟草.

p.342
Appendix M


adi n. tree used as fire wood, to make posts. p.501
amasina n. k.o tree which strong roots are used to make combs. p.501
anparpara ango n. k.o yellow plant. Juice from the leaves is used as an emetic. The leaves of another type found by the sea, with white flower, are used to cook fish, and to make mats. p.502
ango adj,vi. yellow. Etym: POc *yaNo 'turmeric, cucurma', PNCV *ango. p.502
aokarae n. k.o tree used as timber, fire wood. Antiaris toxicaria. p.502
aoñ n. k.o tree whose strong wood is used to build the peru beams for a house. The bird vavei eats its fruits. p.502
aōasi- n. palm, frond. p.502
apu n. k.o tree. The seeds are used to poison fish at low tide in pools. This fishing technique is forbidden as it kills all reef life. p.502
arapus n. k.o plant. p.502

     arapus ara n. k.o plant. p.502
asari n. stem of leaf. p.502
asi turniu n. rope sp., used to fasten canoe parts. Coconut roots may also be used for that purpose. p.502
asia vt. cut āaro leaves for laplap. p.503
aso n. mushroom. p.503
atapolo n. dragon plum tree and its edible fruits. Dracontemelon vitiense. Etym: PNCV *katabola. p.503
avia n. Malay apple, tree and edible fruits, with bright pink flowers. Syzygium ricchi. In Kastom law, hanging a branch of avia tree on one's back was used as a warning, to give someone one last chance to redeem himself before the death penalty was applied. Etym: POc *kapika, PNCV *kavika. p.503
avieṿia n. sabre squirrel fish, as red as the avia flowers. Family Holocentridae. Pp503

dam n. yam. Dioscorea. There are two sorts of yams: strong yams dam piria, and soft yams dam malum. Types of strong yams include: pir paili, voro, marou, tipak, net, pir siaotol, orvasila, lesles, pongurngur, korkor, daila, pala. Etym: PNCV *damu. p.504
davoia vt. plant a tree, cabbage, bananas, taro, anything but yam. p.504
dildileia vt. shake a burning branch used as torch to remove ashes so that it can catch fire again. p.504
dimango n. young coconut to drink, with no flesh. p.504

dodor n. k.o tree. p.504

doro vt. have, possess a house, canoe, rice, time. p.504

dumdumdolao n. k.o tree. Its leaves boiled with salt water are used to treat scabies. When boiled the water turns yellow. p.505

dupa n. k.o banana. p.505
  dupa ara n. banana that is not yet ready p.505
  dupa kaleasi n. k.o banana, 15 cm long. p.505
  dupa masa n. k.o banana, 30 cm long. p.505
  dupa paranga n. k.o banana. p.505

durua n. hole left open after harvesting a yam. Also tomb or grave. p.505

durua vt. cut the pointed bottom of a coconut (three corners) to drink its juice. p.505

duvi n. grass. Etym: PNCV *dovu 'weeds'. p.505
  duvi davonave n. k.o plant with small yellow flowers. p.505
  duvun avua n. k.o sea weed, turtle weed. p.505

ea n. k.o plant p.505

el n. small wooden stick used to dig out yam. p.505

eldivo vi. harvest new yam whose leaves are not yet dry. p.505

elía vt. dig up yam with a stick. Etym: POc *keli 'harvest', *kali 'dig', PNCV *keli. p.505

elíh angadidi n. November, December. Time when it's cold, there is no more yam to eat. p.505

elriv n. big wooden stick used to dig the ground to plant vegetables or dig out yam. p.505

eluba n. bamboo stick with sown palm leaves that make a thatch roof. p.505

eling n. k.o plant, used as pig feed p.505

eve n. k.o tree used to make canoe. p.505

eũeng n. coconut palm weaved into a mat p.505

irivi n. hand fan, made of weaved pandanus leaves. Etym: PNCV *iri-vi. p.506

isia vt. pinch, break a leaf by pinching it. p.506

kalat n. long bamboo tongs to move hot stones in the fire. p.506
kalato n. k.o stinging plant, whose leaves cause itchiness. Family Dendrocnide latifolia. Etym: PNCV, POc *kara, PNCV *qalato. p.506
   kalato pong sangavul n. k.o kalato, with big round leaves, which causes itchiness for about ten days. p.506
   kaloto toto n. k.o kalato, of maximum 30cm high, with small round leaves which causes itchiness for a brief time. Roasted leaves are used as medicine put on sore muscles. p.506
   kalato pua n. k.o kalato, stinging plant.p.506
kalea n. bunch of banana, of coconut. Said of fruits and nuts that do not grow in a bundle. p.506
kapat n. k.o orchid. p.507
kaulia vt. pull down a branch with a hook to pick up fruits or nuts. p.507
kiria vt. cut out the bone of a coconut frond to make a broom. p.507
kiria vt. shave, brush, burnt hair on a dead pig's skin, remove dirt on vegetables, strike matches, scratch. Etym: PNCV *kiri 'clear away'. p.507
kiroko n. kava that is cultivated to drink. p.507
kunia vt. grow, as of rope or ivy around another. p.508
kurua n. bamboo basket to carry water. From: Tutuba. p.508
lakrusa n. small and strong tree use to make laku nails. Boiled leaves are used as a mouth rinse to soothe toothache. p.508
laku n. small tree which red fruits look like chilis. p.508
langa vi. bear fruit. p.508
laoia vt. cut tree bark all around the trunk for the tree to dry standing up. The tree is then used for yams to grow around. p.508
laoro n. wooden stick used to throw at birds, at nuts or to hit a cow. p.508
lasa n. coconut shell used as a cup. Etym: POc, PNCV *lasa. p.508
leo vi. dry, of a fruit whose flesh does not stick to the shell. When split open, the flesh comes out all at once. p.508
lidi n. midrib of a leaf. p.509
liaoa vt. fasten rope around a tree and an animal's neck. p.509
lisia vt. tie a growing yam to its stick. p.509
llura adj,vi. rotten, watery of yam, brown color. p.509
lodolodo n. wild edible root, eaten in time of famine. p.509
lodolodo ţae n. k.o very long edible root but not too thick (about 3cm), like the roots of the tree ţae which grows close to the shore. p.509

lodolodo poa n. k.o edible root, about 10cm thick, but not too long. p.509

loko n. pudding (local food) consisting of grated starch such as yam, taro, banana, cooked in varo leaves. Etym: POc *lo(g,k)u 'fold, bend', PNCV *loqo. p.509

losua vt. kill, hurt, beat up, scold, hit the water with a rope attached to a bamboo stick to kill sardines. p.509

lupluput n. food wrapped in leaf. p.509

luputia vt. cover up with leaves. Etym: POc *kaput-i. p.509

luputia n. varo midrib used to fasten the varo leaves around the laplap. p.510

m̋ aia vi. wilted, of leaves. p.510

m̋ alevo n. k.o green or red soft wood tree. The juice of its leaves has medicinal properties. p.510

maoto n. k.o plant. p.510

maoto lavoa n. May. Yam's leaves are dried and fall down. Yams are ready. p.510

maoto vorvor n. April. Time when the maoto plant is blooming, yams are ready for dig up. p.510

mapa n. Tahitian chestnut, tree and its edible nuts, eaten boiled or roasted. Inocarpus fagiferus. Etym: PNCV *mwabwe. ţ̋ apai vi. coiled. p.510

mapâ”ar n. k.o tree. p.510

mariu n. wattle, barrel tree. Acacia spirorbis. Etym: PNCV *mariu. p.511

marmâ”ari n. tiny green coconut. p.511

masa n. k.o tree. p.511

masakarkara n. bamboo roof beam that runs in the middle of the roof p.511

m̋ atala n. puzzle tree. Kleinhovia hospita. Used as fire wood, to build local houses' roof. p.512

matamata n. laplap rolled inside a talaua leaf, cooked inside a bamboo. p.512

m̋ atiu n. coconut fruit and tree. Etym: POc *matuqu 'brown and ripe coconut which has not fallen yet', PNCV *matu-i. p.512

maururia vt. harvest yams and leave them to dry in a shelter near the garden. p.512

mautu n. k.o banana. mav”an vi. play (of children). p.5122
mavuro n. k.o plant. used to make arrows. p.512
mele n. cycad. Cycas circinnalis. p.512
moli n. orange, citrus. Etym: POc *molis, PNCV *moli. p.512
nneria vt. remove the stalk of a leaf. p.513
nniŋeia vt. slice a bamboo to sharpen it. p.513
ngadiri n. thorn. p.514
ngado n. round basket of weaved coconut with one or two straps, to carry kumala or taro. p.514
ngaria vt. peel sugar cane tovu, corn, banana. p.514
oin m̋atiu n. coconut milk. p.514
olas n. k.o tree with stinging leaves and trunk. p.514
olo vi. bend of body, tree. p.514
oroto n. k.o tree and its edible nut. Other species include: oroto malese, oroto ara, and poturo. Barringtonia edulis. p.514
ortango n. k.o tree. Used to make bows. p.514
osoño a vt. remove coconut husk by hitting it on a pole. Etym: POc *kojom, PNCV *kozo-mi. p.514
oti n. bundle of fire wood, of pandamus, faggot. Etym: PNCV *Ro'oti. pp.514-515
otor n. k.o black bee sp without sting, which uses leaf to make a nest in wood holes. p.515
pakā n. banyan tree (Ficus). Used for the vopatu house beams, cross and rails. The wood is first roasted to peel off the bark, then drown into the ocean for at least a week, then dried for 2 or 3 weeks. Etym: POc *baga, PNCV *baqa. p.515
pala n. bed, shelter, storage for yams. Etym: POc *patar 'bed, platform, PNCV *bala 'bed', PNCV *bala-ti 'wattled structure'. p.515
pala vi. (flower) bud, budding. p.515
pālako n. k.o tree sp with edible young leaves and fruits growing on the branches and trunk. Ficus gibbosa, Ficus wassa. The fruits are also bat's feed. p.515
palat vt. peel a seed, a peanut. p.515
palati n. thin leaf that covers young bamboo shoots. p.515
palioa n. unedible wild kava. Its leaf are said to protect a new born child from the evil eye. They are thus attached to the child's belongings. p.516

$p$ ao n. k.o cultivated plant. p.516

paop$^*$ a n. 1) k.o wild plant. 2) — vi. play the paopao game which consists of finding forked paopao leaves, which are rare, and count for a lots of points. p.516

pao$v$ talaua n. grating tool made of a talaua leaf stem. p.516

papai n. dry banana stem fiber, used to make a rope to tie a growing yam to its stick. p.516

paras n. stick on which the yam plant grows. p.516

parasia vt. plant a stick in the ground for a yam to grow along. p.516

pareke n. edible island cabbage with red stem. p.516

paro adj,vi. not ripe (of banana), new (of house), uncoooked, raw. Etym: POc *paqoRu, PNCV *bwaro. p.516

pasura n. papaya. p.516

patui n. bamboo stem. p.516

$p$ aura n. k.o tamanu tree. Calophyllum inophyllum. Young shoots used to make the vatia link between outrigger and canoe. The fruits are bat feed. The yellow seeds are boiled with coconut oil as medicine to cure scabies and sores. Another uncommon species, p$'$ aura lala has larger leaves, and grows into small trees. Etym: PNCV *bakura. Pp.516-517

$p$ aura n. k.o edible root similar to tasoa, big in size. Pp.517

$p$ ea n. Kastom drum made of bamboo. Etym: PNCV *bwea 'slitgong'. p.517

peas n. coconut husk and shell. p.517

$p$ ei n. k.o edible plant. p.517

$p$ ei papala n. k.o edible plant. p.517

$p$ eo n. breadfruit, (gen) whose wood is used to carve canoes. Etym: POc *baReko, PNCV *baeko. p.517

$p$ eo tamauta n. k.o tree and its edible fruit, soursop. Annona muricata. Pp517

pepero n. white mushroom that grows on dead tree. From: Tutuba. Etym: PNCV *bwero, *boro. p.517

pere n. branch. p.517

petea vt. split a piece of wood which is standing on another one. p.517

pevis n. k.o edible root. p.517

pevu n. k.o wild yam whose stem is used as rope. p.517

piri n. coconut husk and shell but no flesh. p.517
piria n. strong yam. p.517
   pir vovono n. k.o wild yam. p.517

pipiri n. k.o tree. Hernandia. Used to make outriggers like the tree sinor. Fruits used as whistle. Etym: POc *pi(r,R)ipi(r,R)i, PNCV *biri=biri. p.517

pisu n. k.o yam, soft, highly praised, used in Kastom ceremonies. Other types include: piseroi, pismakoaŋa, pisese, pistungfni anaŋ ao. Pp.517-518

pisu n. k.o tree, bead tree, red beam tree. Adenanthera. Good fire wood. Etym: PNCV *bis(u,a). p.518

podia vt. roll a branch with forked bamboo prongs to break it. p.518

polo n. basket made of coconut frond to carry fruits. Etym: POc *bola 'woven coconut leaves', PNCV *bolo. p.518

poloa vt. break (of a clay pot, egg, canoe, coconut, stone), pierce, make with a hole. p.518

pona n. A knot outside a tree trunk or branch. p.518

pono vi. swell, of wood, flower bud, body. p.518

popo n. germinated coconut, ready to be planted, and its edible pith. p.518

poro n. k.o wild pandanus not used to weave. p.518

posoa vt. pluck fruits with hands. p.518

povso n. banana flower. p.518

pua n. 1) bamboo. 2) knife. Bamboos were cut in pointed shapes and used as knives. Etym: PNCV *bue. p.518

puai n. strong bamboo. p.518

puaka n. k.o plant. p.518

puelol n. laplap cooked directly inside a bamboo. p.518

pulpul tineran n. broom grass. p.518

pulu n. sap. p.519

pulu n. k.o tree, glue tree. p.519

punopuna n. k.o plant with big leaves used as umbrella. p.519

pungu n. bamboo or sugar cane ring. p.519

puro n. 1) coconut shell after being grated, used as a cup. 2) kava shell. Etym: PNCV *burati 'empty container, shell'. p.519
purpertong vi. mushy, sticky, as of overripe fruits. p.519
puturi n. trunk, stem of a tree. p.519
rai n. leaf. p.519
rao vt. encircle with two arms, climb by circling with arms a rope, a tree trunk. p.519
rape n. tree log. p.519
rapisu n. drink made of grinded usu mixed with coconut juice, coconut flesh and sugar. p.519
rasa n. rafter, one of the bamboo beams on a roof where eluba is attached, perpendicular to the vopatu p.519
rau n. leaves. Etym: POc *rau(n), PNCV *rau. p.520
rau tosa n. k.o sea weed used as medicine to heal a wound. p.520
rauia vt. place a yam in an open hole before burying it. p.520
raul vt. Plant. p.520
ravarava n. k.o tree. Its bark is boiled to dye pandanus leaves red. Also used as medicine: the flesh inside the bark is boiled and used as ointment on a sore tooth. Good fire wood. p.520
rea vt. separate wood in the fire to stop it from burning. p.520
rivua vt. plant yam. Etym: PNCV *ruvi. p.520
romasia vi. throw a stick to get nuts or fruits, to hit something. p.520
rosia vt. grate coconut, grate roasted yam or taro's skin with a sharp piece of glass. p.520
rosonga vt. cover up the laplap in the fire place with leaves or copra bags. p.520
rov'o n. wooden plate made of toro or tavoa wood, on which breadfruit is pounded. p.520
rupu n. February. Time when the yams are all eaten up from the wooden bed on which they were stored after being digged up. p.520
saisai n. woman's Kastom outfit, made of ŭae skin, of young white punopuna leaves, or of si leaves. Equivalent to the male outfit ŭ aŭ aono. p.521
sakira n. shoot of a tree. p.521
saloso n. floating wood. p.521
salsala n. plate, traditional serving dish made of weaved coconut frond. p.521
samalao n. k.o strong tree used as firewood, in the garden as yam stick. p.521
sañ sañ e tree shoot. p.521
sañ sañ ea vt. prune unwanted branches or young shoots on a tree. p.521
sani n. coconut flesh. p.521
sangria vt. wave a branch in someone's face. p.521
saptia vt. dig out by pulling the leaf, as of peanuts, taro, manioc. p.521
saria n. k.o tree with edible fruits. Species include: saria ara, saria ese. p.522
sarua vi. bear two fruits. p.522
sarteol vi. bear three fruits. p.522
saul n. hibiscus. p.522
savi n. k.o soft tree, wild vavrui. p.522
sav̋i vt. pound breadfruit. p.522
— n. breadfruit paste. p.522
sav̋ia vt. peel out coconut fiber with a knife. p.522
sea vi. ready to harvest (of yam, banana, breadfruit etc). p.522
seasea n. k.o small insect like soso, living in Trees. p.522
sereia vt. remove the blade of a leaf, to keep the midrib. p.522
si n. k.o tree used to make Kastom outfits. p.522
silua n. spoon, usually made of vinua ara wood, used to cut the breadfruit paste sav̋i. p.522
sile vt. carry dried coconut leaves on fire as a torch, or in order to relight a fire. p.522
simra n. coconut branch, where the coconuts grow and hang. Pp.522-523
sinai n. (gen) all types of yam. Etym: PNCV *sinaka 'food'. p.523
sinei n. k.o banana eaten raw. p.523
sinor n. k.o tree used to make outrigger. Its small yellow flowers are boiled with coconut oil to perfume it. Its black fruits are feed for the birds wëpe, vere, and dipa. Etym: PNCV *digori 'perfume tree (Cananga)'. p.523
si̧pa n. weaved bamboo to make a wall. p.523
sipei vi. state of the oroto tree after the flower and before the fruit. p.523
siua vt. knead grated coconut to extract its milk before squeezing it. p.523
somi n. Kastom necklace made of seeds. Etym: PNCV *zomu. p.523
songoa vt. split with ax or knife into two pieces, as split coconut to extract its flesh; cut lengthwise. p.523
soro n. cage made of wood used as a trap to catch birds. — n. musket, soro mar aul riffle, soro mar na tasi fishing musket, harpoon. p.523

soso n. brown or black insect, about 1cm in length like scarab. The black one eats taro and the brown one eats yam. p.523

— vi. eaten by the soso insect, rotten and turned brown. p.523

sosolo n. red ginger flower. Alpinia purpurata, Zingiberaceae. p.523

sulai vt. poke at fruits with a long bamboo to get them to fall.

— n. stick used to poke at fruits. p.524

suli n. young shoots , suckers, growing from the root of a banana tree. Etym: POc [s,j]uli(q), PNCV *suli. p.524

sulia vt. burn dirt, leaves, wood, smoke copra. Etym: POc *sulu(q), PNCV *sulu. p.524

supeliu n. January. Time when the yam is growing along its pole. p.524

svsvsvu asipi n. k.o creeping plant. When it blooms, it is time to brush a garden. p.524

takala n. k.o breadfruit. p.524

talaua n. palm leaves used to make a thatch roof. p.525

talia vt. Cover up or burry fruits to help them ripen. p.525

ta’m a n. breadfruit flower. p.525

tang purpur vi. sound bad, make too much noise, of a bamboo drum. p.525

tapetu n. k.o plant growing as a parasite on a tree, on which wild fowls like to nest. p.525

tapokara n. k.o tree with edible nuts, black fruit, orange flower, grows close to the sea shore. p.525

taraia vt. chop in big pieces, cut (wood, copra, bones...), grate vegetables. Etym: POc *taRa(q), PNCV *taRa-‘i. p.525

tariaka n. k.o plant. p.526

 tariaka ara n. k.o plant. p.526

tasoa n. sweet edible purple root with needles. Dioscorea esculenta. p.526

tavea n. creeping plant with purple or white flowers. p.526


tavoat n. tree, same family as tavoa, which edible seeds are in a soft shell that can be cracked open with the mouth. p.526

teria vt. move an animal fastened to a tree to graze in a different location. p.527
teria vt. bloom, open. p.527

tesia vt. 1) pull out coconut fiber. 2) undress s.o. p.527

toro n. tree used as timber, to make furniture, and roño. Good fire wood. Java cedar, Intsia. Etym: POc *toRas, PNCV *tora. p.527

totorae n. tree which forked branches are used as slings. p.527

tovu n. sugar cane. Saccharum officinarum. Etym: POc *topu, PNCV *tovu. p.527

tovu vi. grow (of teeth), sprout, germinate. Etym: POc *tupul, PNCV *tovu.

— n. sprout, state of a plant which has started to grow, as of coconut, after the state of popo, or yams. p.527

tunua vt. cook, roast. Food used to be cooked inside a bamboo. Etym: POc, PNCV *tunu. p.528

tungu- n. hollow, of tree, roots, logs, or canoes, bilge. Etym: PNCV *tugu 'pool'. p.528

udungi n. bundle of fruits or nuts, that grow all in one place, such as oranges, grapefruit, mango, oroto, ngangae. p.528

udura n. k.o tree used to make fences (soft wood). Its flowers are eaten by the parrot Siīi. p.528

udura lavoa n. July, the udura tree is Blooming. p.528

udura pono n. June, the udura tree in in bud. p.528

ulia vt. pull out weeds from the garden, roll them and cut them with a knife. Pp.528-529

ulua vi. grow, as of plants, children. p.529

ur lao vt. put a stick of bamboo between a growing yam and a nearby tree, for the yam to grow along. p.529

ura n. k.o tree, Indian mulberry. Morinda citrifolia. Its boiled roots are used to dye yellow. The bark is used as medicine, boiled and drank to cure tiredness, toothache. Etym: POc *kurat, PNCV *kura-ti. p.529

ureia vt. shake because of fear, shake a tree to get fruits to fall. p.529

uru vt. pound taro or manioc with a long wooden stick to make a paste. — n. taro or manioc paste. p.529

usu n. k.o tree and its edible juicy yellow fruit. Polynesian plum, Spondias. The leaves are boiled with fish to remove the poison of the fish. The species uspel has bigger, sweeter fruits, shaped like an apple. Etym: POc *quRis, PNCV *uRi-si. p.529

uta n. garden, that was made the current year. Etym: POc *qutan, PNCV *'uta. p.529

uteia vt. make a garden, dig, break the ground with a stick to plant vegetable. p.529

utua vt. fetch in a small recipient such as water in a kurua bamboo, in a bucket, or sand in a coconut shell. Etym: POc *qutup, PNCV *'utu-vi. p.529
vadivadi n. k.o aaplap rolled inside a ḍ atala Leaf. p.530

*** vae n. k.o beach hibiscus. Hibiscus tiliaceus. The type growing near the shore is used for house beams. The skin of the inland tree is peeled, drowned in the sea for a week, dried, then braided into grass skirts, ropes to tie up pigs, or weaved into baskets, but not mats. Etym: POc *paru, PNCV *vaRu. p.530

vaevae n. coconut sheath. p.530

vakarin lidi n. backbone, of humans, animals, and leaf. p.530

valariiëi n. One or two long bamboo posts on the side of the roof, which are visible from Inside. p.530

van n. k.o breadfruit. Other types include: pulan mas, rotia, vosvoke, vain, pulan tar, manlakon, puletina, pulan var, naongas, taltoro, eke, susuv, pulan malo, pulan vuno pua, pe malum. p.530

vanao n. k.o tree whose leaves are used to cook Laplap. p.530

vanatu n. k.o edible seaweed. Family Carophyliidae. p.530

vanatu n. long piece of wood against which a short piece of wood called ruru is rubbed to make fire. p.530

vaniniu n. k.o palm tree. p.530

vapeve n. k.o edible roots which grows like yam. Its plant bears fruits vavae which are edible too. p.531

vário n. k.o plant which large leaves are used to cook laplap or to cover food. Heliconia Indica. p.531

v̋ arv̋ ar onto n. k.o tree and its non-edible Fruits. p.531

v̋ asaia vt. clear a garden of weeds; clean a house; pull out with hands. p.531

vatali n. banana (gen.). Etym: PNCV *vetali. p.531

vatevate n. laplap boiled inside pareke leaves. p.531

v̋ atua vt. weave mat, baskets, hats, fans with pandanus leaves or coconut palms, weave bamboo walls. Etym: POc *patu(R)-i, PNCV *vatu. p.532

vavae n. fruit of the vapeve root, eaten boiled. p.532

vavruix n. k.o tree and its heart-shaped fruits, with edible seeds. p.532

v̋ ero n. grated coconut after being milked. p.532

v̋ erv̋ eroa vi. dry, of a fruit usually juicy, like citrus or coconuts but not pasura papaya. p.532

v̋ euv̋ eo n. pandanus. p.532

v̋ ia n. k.o edible wild taro, boiled, pounded, then eaten with coconut cream. Alocasia. Etym: POc *piRaq, PNCV *via. p.532

v̋ ia roa n. k.o unedible wild taro. p.532
Via loko n. k.o edible wild taro. p.532
Via pulu n. k.o edible wild taro used for uru Paste. p.532
Via töpae n. k.o edible wild taro from Ambae. p.532

Vinua n. k.o tree. Macaranga. The leaves and inside bark can be red vinua ara, or white vinua voko. The red species grows in much bigger tree. Its wood is used to cut spoons Sila. p.532

Vira n. flower. Etym: PNCV *vira. p.532

Viria vt. braid leaves, rope, coconut husk, vae bark, hair (usually with three braids). Etym: POC *pijir-i. p.532

Virisia vt. squeeze grated coconut to extract its milk, on top of food. Etym: POC *piri, PNCV *viri. p.532

Viro vi. bloom, of banana flower. p.532

Viroa vt. sew talaua leaves. p.532

Virū iruira n. coconut palm weaved around roots digged out from the garden to carry them. p.533

Visia vt. knead, as of grated yam, or bread. p.533

Viulu n. thin white skin on a citrus, or on a mapa. p.533

Vorsala n. coconut cream. p.533

Vosi n. edible breadfruit seed. p.533

Vosovoso vi. clap one's hands, applaud, pound roasted breadfruit inside one's hand with a coconut palm. p.533

Vua voko n. k.o tree, similar to eve, used as Timber. p.533

Vuae n. tree (gen). p.533

Vues vt. open up the leaf around the laplap, when the laplap is ready to be eaten. p.533

Vulae n. k.o tree to make canoes, furniture. p.533

Vulo n. hard stem inside breadfruit. p.534

Vunusa n. coconut husk. Etym: POC *punut, PNCV *vunu-ti. p.534

Vuvuru toa n. k.o plant. p.534

Vusa n. young green coconut to drink, with a little flesh inside. p.534

Vutle n. top, of a tree. p.534

Vutvut n. coconut branch that protects the coconut flowers and the simra. p.534
Appendix N

Plant entries from *A Carib Grammar and Dictionary* by Hendrik Courtz (2008)

aimosori /n/ tree sp. [Rollinia excucca (Annonaceae)] p.213


ajunu [S; G junu] [Kp ajunu, Sr ayun, En onion] /n/ onion [Allium cepa (Liliaceae)] [cf sewoja] p.216


akaju /n/ tree sp. [Curatella americana (Dilleniaceae)] p.216

akajuran [* akaju -re-no] /n/ tree sp. [Dimorphandra conjugata (Caesalpiniaceae)] [Ahlbr. akayuran] p.216


akakasin [GS] /n/ fitweed [Eryngium foetidum (Umbelliferae)] p.216

akara /n/ transparancy (through many holes) [itu akarary ‘place in the jungle where one can see into the distance through the trees’] [Ahlbr. akara] pp216-217

akaran /n/ plant sp. p.217


akawari [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Thoracocarpus bissectus (Cyclanthaceae), Carludovica sarmentosa (Cyclanthaceae)] [Ahlbr. akawari] p.217

akikina /n/ plant sp. [Smilax hostmanniana (Liliaceae)] p.218

akira [Sr akira] /n/ white mangrove [Laguncularia racemosa (Combretaceae)] p.218

akiràe /n/ plant sp. p.218

akuma /n/ plant sp. [Couma guianensis (Apocynaceae)] [Ahlbr. akuma] p.220

akunepy [SV] [Wj ahnep, Pm anepu] /n/ peanut, ground nut, earth nut [Arachis hypogaea (Papilionaceae)] [kararawa akunepyry ‘plant sp. [Terminalia dichoroma (Combretaceae)]’] p.220

akykywa /n/ liana sp. [Smilax spp. (Smilacaceae)] [Ahlbr. akıkıwa] p.221

amamai [GS] /n/ papyrus [Cyperus papyrus (Cyperaceae)] p.221

amana [T amana, Sr amana] /n/ peach nut, peach palm [Bactris gasipaes (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. amana] p.222

amanoporan [* amana? po? -re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Sapium monatanum (Euphorbiaceae)] p.222

amapa [GS] [Wp amapa, Sr (a)mapa] /n/ tree sp. [Parahancornia amapa (Apocynaceae)] [Ahlbr. amapa] p.222
amaràu /n/ gru-gru-palm sp. [Bactris maraja (Palmaceae), Bactris major (Palmaceae)] [Ahlbr. amara’ü] p.222

amity [SV] /vt/ mash [fruit to juice, mais to flour, man to pulp (e.g. in a car accident)] p.223

amparari /n/ tree sp. [Ambelania acida (Apocynaceae)] [Ahlbr. ambarari] p.225

amyràu /n/ tree sp. [Mouriria crassifolia (Melastomaceae)] [Ahlbr. amura’ï] p.226

ana [Wp ana] /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called sito] p.226

anakara [GS] /n/ tree sp. [Inga sp. (Mimosaceae)] p.226

anàï /n/ tree sp. [Himatanthus articulata (Apocynaceae), Plumeria articulata (Apocynaceae)] p.227

apakani -re-no /n/ tree sp. [Ahlbr. apakaniran] p.230

aparito /n/ plant sp. [Comolia vernicosa (Melastomaceae)] p.231

apàuwa [GS] [Wp kupaywa, A kopajuwa, P copaïba] /n/ tree sp. [Copaifera guianensis (Caesalpiniaceae)] [Ahlbr. apa’uwa] p.231

apesija /n/ tree sp. [Ahlbr. apesiya] p.231

apipoky [EW] /vt/ cut away weeds from, cut short p.232

apiwanai /n/ plant sp. [Eugenia wullschlaegeliana (Myrtaceae)] p.232

apomotoko /n/ grass sp. [Ahlbr. apomotoko] p.233

aporomu /n/ sensitive plant, shame plant [Mimosa pudica (Mimosaceae)] [Ahlbr. aporomu] p.234

(Papilionaceae)’, typuru apukuita ‘tree sp. [Aspidosperma oblongum schomburgkii (Papilionaceae)]’, wokyry apukuita ‘tree sp. [Siparuna decipiens (Monimiaceae)’] [Ahlbr. apukuita] pp.235-236

apukuri /n/ tree sp. [also called ipuwàpyn takini] p.236

apukuriran [* apukuri -re -no] /n/ tree sp. p.236

apurukuni [GS] [T purukuni, Wj apurukun, Ap apurukuni, Sr prokon] /n/ tree sp. [Inga alba (Mimosaceae), Inga capitata (Mimosaceae)] [Ahlbr. apurukuni] p.236

apusuru /n/ plant sp. [Sterculia pruriëns (Sterculiaceae), Sterculia excelsa (Sterculiaceae)] [Ahlbr. apusuru] p.236

apyry [EGV; W opyry; 1655 eboirere (d.w.z.: epyryry)] [Ap ekuru, epyry, Kp ipyry, Pm epyry] [poss: epyryry] /n/ flower [epyryrympo ‘seeds’, parana epyryry ‘jelly-fish [Scyphozoa]’] [Ahlbr. epuli] p.236

apyrysina [T apərișina, Wj peresinan, Sr apresina] /n/ sweet orange [Citrus sinensis (Rutaceae)] p.236

arain [S; GV aranka] [Sr aranya, En orange, D oranje] /n/ (sour) orange [Citrus aurantium (Rutaceae)] p.237

aramiru /n/ tree sp. [Eugenia cryptadena (Myrtaceae)] [Ahlbr. alamiru] p.237

aramiruran [* aramiru -re -no] /n/ tree sp. [Macrosamanea discolor (Mimosaceae)] [Ahlbr. alamiru] p.237

aramu [Sr alamu] /n/ plant sp. [Citrus decumana (Rutaceae)] p.237

arapari [Wp arapari] /n/ ringworm bush sp. [Macrolobium acaciaefolium (Caesalpiniaceae), Cassia quinquangulata (Caesalpiniaceae)] [Ahlbr. alapari] p.237

arasikun [GS] [Wp arasiku, P araticum] /n/ plant sp. [Annona glabra (Annonaceae)] [also called paka turūpo] [Ahlbr. arasigun] p.238

arasikuran /n/ plant sp. [Apeiba echinata (Tiliaceae)] p.238

aratokuwa [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Byrsonima coccolobifolia (Malpighiaceae)] p.238
arawone [GS] [Kp arawne] /n/ yellow poui [Tabebuia serratifolia (Bignoniaceae)] [Ahlbr. arawone] p.238
aràwuwa /n/ palm tree sp. [Roystonia regia (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. ara’uwa] p.239
arèkoto [* arety ýkoto] /vt/ cut away top leaves from p.239
aremamu /n/ palm tree
arepa [EGVW; 1655 ereba] [T arepa, arepa, erepa] [poss: erepary] /n/ food, bread [akuri erepary ‘tree sp. [Gustavia augusta (Lecythidaceae)]’, kajakaja erepary ‘plant sp. [Cordia macrostachya (Boraginaceae)]’, kasapa erepary ‘tree sp. [Laetia procera (Flacourtiaiceae)]’, kaware erepary ‘plant sp. [Cymbopogon citratus (Panicoideae)]’, kujâke erepary ‘plant sp. [Miconia guianensis (Melastomaceae)]’, kynoro erepary ‘tree sp. [Qualea dinizii (Vochysiaceae)]’, opono erepary ‘purslane sp. [Batis maritima (Bataceae)]’, oruko erepary ‘tree sp. [Hebepetalum hamirifolium (Linaceae)]’, reyerepary (ook erejuru genoemd) ‘tree sp. [Hymenolobium flavum (Papilionaceae)]’, tukuruwe erepary ‘plant sp.’, wajamaka erepary ‘tree sp. [Pomipoia tiliae (Convolvulaceae)]’ [Ahlbr. arepa] pp.239
arepawana /n/ tree sp. [Gustavia augusta (Lecythidaceae)] [also called akuri erepary or akuri saperary] [Ahlbr. arepawana] p.239

ereremai /n/ tree sp. [Hirtella paniculata (Rosaceae)] [Ahlbr. arijime’i] p.239
aresi [EW; G arysi; V arosi] [T aresi, Wj aresi, Pm arysi, Sj aleisi, En rice, D rijst, Sp arroz] [poss: jaresiry] /n/ rice [Oryza sativa (Gramineae)] [Ahlbr. aresi] pp.239-240
aresikyi [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Arthrosamanea Multiflora (Mimosaceae), Macrosamanea discolor (Mimosaceae)] p.240
aresiran [* aresi -re-no] /n/ grass Sp. P.240
aretàka [* aretaky -ka] /vt/ remove the shoots from, remove the sprouts From p.240
aretaky /n/ shoot, sprout p.240
aretakýpa [* i- aretaky -pyra] /adj/ without shoot, without sprout p.240
aretâta [* aretaky -ta] /vi/ shoot, Sprout p.240
aretepe /n/ tree sp. [Laetia procera (Flacourtiaiceae)] p.240
arety [EVW; EGVW rety] [T rety, Ap rety, Kp rety, Pm rety, re] /n/ top [(kapu or weju) retyry ‘the west’, aretyry ponokon ‘people living in the west’, kuromu retyry ‘pineapple sp.’] [Ahlbr. reti] p.240
arija /n/ pineapple sp. p.240
arijanày /n/ tree sp. [Swartzia prouacensis (Caesalpiniaceae)] [Ahlbr. arijana’è] pp.240
arijapa /n/ plant sp. p.240
arimaka /n/ plant sp. [Combretum rotundifolium (Combretaceae)] p.240
arimiki [Wj eremiki, Sr lemki] /n/ lime [Citrus aurantifolia (Rutaceae)] [Ahlbr. alemiki] p.240
arimikiran [* arimiki -re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Fagara pentandra (Rutaceae)] p.240
arisií /n/ plant sp. [Ormosiopsis flava (Papilionaceae)] p.241

arukujuru [GS] [A arokojuru] /n/ tree sp. [Laetia procera (Flacourtiaceae), Swartzia apetala (Papilionaceae)] p.241

arukumari [GS] /n/ tree sp., nut sp. [Caryocar microcarpum (Caryocaraceae)] [Ahlbr. arukumari] p.241

arukumariran [* arukumari –re-no] /n/ tree sp. [Caryocar glabrum (Caryocaraceae)] p.241

arukuwaipo [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Hirtella racemosa (Chrysobalanaceae)] p.241

aruwepe /n/ plant sp. [seeds are used as beads] [Ahlbr. aruwepe] p.242

ary [EGVW] [T ary, Wj ary, Ap (j)ary, Kp are, Pm jare] [poss: (j)ary] /n/ leaf [wòi jary ‘palm sp. [Geonoma baculifera (Palmae)]’, maripa jary ‘leaf of the maripapalm tree’, paruru jary ‘plant sp. [Phenakospermum guianense (Musaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. arï] p.242

aryky /n/ top leaves [Ahlbr. arî] p.242

arỳma [* i- ary-myra; T aryynna] /adj/ without leaf [Ahlbr. arî] p.242


arynke [* ary(n) -ke] /postp/ with the leaves of, having the same leaves as p.242

arynkepy [* ary(n) -kepy] /vi/ stop having leaves p.242

arynto [* ary(n) -nto; T arynta] /vt/ provide with leaves (w)otarynto /vm/ provide oneself with Leaves p.242

asaïpa [* i- asai -pyra] /adj/ without bare branches p.242

asakawaru /n/ tree sp., fruit sp. p.243

asary /n/ decaying wood p.243

asepuku [GS] [A asepoko] /n/ tree sp. [Pouteria guianensis (Sapotaceae)] [Ahlbr. asepuku] p.243


asikaruran [SV] [* asikaru -re-no; Wp asikaruran] /n/ grass sp. [Brachiaria purpureascens (Gramineae)] [Ahlbr. asikaruran] p.244

asikuna [GS] [Wj asikuna] /n/ bush sp. [Tephrosia spp. (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. asikuna] p.244

asikunaran [* asikuna -re-no] /n/ tree sp. [Phyllanthus niruri (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. asikunaran] p.244

asipana /n/ banana sp. [Ahlbr. asibana] p.244

asiruwa /n/ plant sp. [Cynometra marginata (Papilionaceae)] p.244

asitaremu [Wp jasita, P jacitara] /n/ palm tree sp. [Desmoncus polyacanthus (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. asitaremu] p.244

asitupi /n/ plant sp. [Monstera pertusa (Araceae), Philodendron acutatum (Araceae)] [Ahlbr. situpi] p.244
asiwakara [EV] /n/ sand box, possum wood [Hura crepitans (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. asiwakara] p.244
asiwày [G] /n/ tree sp. p.244
ata /n/ tree sp. [Brosimum rubescens (Moraceae), Brosimum paraënse (Moraceae)] p.245
atakamara [GS] [A atakamara, Wp takamara] /n/ tree sp. [Chrysophyllum spp. (Sapotaceae)] p.245
atakari [GS] /n/ tree sp. [Duroia eriopila (Rubiaceae)] p.245
atakusere /n/ plant sp. [Eugenia egensis (Myrtaceae)] p.245
atan /n/ plant sp. [Licania macrophylla (Rosaceae)] p.245
ataparan /n/ plant sp. [Crudia gladerrima (Papilionaceae)] p.245
atapiripo [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Alchorneopsis Trimera (Euphorbiaceae)] p.245
atapiriri [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Tapiirira guianensis (Anacardiaceae)] [Ahlbr. ata'piriri] p.246
atasipo [EV; W otasibo; 1655 atasibo] [Wj etapot, Kp etapot, etasipò, Pm tansi] [poss: etasipoty] /n/ beard [atasiponano ‘beard (nonpossessed)’; kumpo etasipoty or kumpotasi ‘plant sp. [Hirtella spp. (Rosaceae)]’] p.246
atatuaru [G] /n/ tree sp. p.246
aturijaran /n/ plant sp. [Dalbergia monetaria (Papilionaceae)] p.247
atyryryi [GS] /n/ red cotton [Gossypium barbadense (Malvaceae)] p.247
atwyano [E; W otywano] /n/ sound, Name atwyâ /n/ tree sp. [Ahlbr. atiwa’ü] p.247
awara [EGW; V wara] [Wj jawara, Kp awara, Pm awara, A awara, Wp awara, Sr awara] /n/ palm tree sp. [Astrocaryum vulgare (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. awara] p.248
awarây /n/ palm tree sp. [Ahlbr. awara’i] p.248
awareporan [GS] [* aware po –re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Dieffenbachia seguina (Araceae), Aechmea fasciata (Bromeliaceae)] [Ahlbr. awareporan] p.248
awasipo /n/ cassava sp. p.249
aweke /n/ tree sp. [Ahlbr. aweka] p.249
awiju [GS] [Wp jawiy] /n/ tree sp. [Xylopia longifolia (Annonaceae)] [Ahlbr. awiju] pp.249
awoka [S; V awakate] [Sp avocado] /n/ avocado, alligator pear [Persea americana (Lauraceae)] p.250
awýjama [S; G wajoma, V wojoma] [Kp kaujama, Pm (k)aujama, A aujama] /n/ pumpkin, squash, vegetable marrow [Cucurbita moschata (Cucurbitaceae)] [Ahlbr. p.250
èka [Wj wèka] /vt/ peel, get out of it’s hull [mauru sèkaje ‘I take the cotton out of it’s hull’] p.252
ekataka [* ekata -ka] /vt/ remove Branches (w)okataka /vm/ remove one’s branches [Ahlbr. ekata] p.252
ekesiju [W] /n/ plant sp. [Diplasia karataefolia (Cyperaceae)] p.253
ekyla [* eky -ta] /vi/ become thorny p.254
epeta [* epe -ta; T eperuta, Wj epeta, Kp epeta, Pm epeta] /vi/ grow fruits [Ahlbr. epe] p.264
eyka [* epy -ka; Pm epuka] /vt/ remove the seed from p.265
epyima [* i- epy -myra] /adj/ without stem, without stick, without seed [Ahlbr. esepirī] p.265
eynya [* epy(n) -ka] /vt/ remove the stem or stick from (w)opynka /vm/ dispose of the stem or stick p.265
epynto [EVW] [* epy(n) -nto; Wj epymta, epupta] /vt/ provide with a stick [yturùpo sepyntoja ‘I am having a bite’, V: auto epyntòpo ‘frame of a house’] (w)opynto /vm/ provide oneself with a stick [Ahlbr. epu] p.265
epyopika [* epy -tpo -ka] /vt/ remove the seed from p.265
epyryka [* epyry -ka] /vt/ remove flowers from [kapyrykatake ‘I’ll squeeze you dry, financially’] p.265
epyrypa [* i- epyry -pyra] /adj/ without blossom, without flower [Ahlbr. epuli] p.265
erejuru [Ap surijuru, Sr rejuru] /n/ tree sp. [Hymenolobium flavum (Papilionaceae), Vataireopsis speciosa (Papilionaceae)] [also called rere erepary] [Ahlbr. ereyuru] p.265
erepari /n/ plant sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.267
erèwu /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. ere‘u] p.267
ikarikanari [W] /n/ tree sp. [Geissospermum sericeum (Apocynaceae)] p.273
ikerepùma [* i- kijere pun -pyra] /adj/ without cassavaflour p.273
ikumykanỳpa [* i- kumykan -pyra] /adj/ cassava trough (made of and old boat) [Ahlbr. kumuilkan] p.273
imainàpa /adj/ without vegetable garden [Ahlbr. mana] p.274
imìpa /adj/ without roots [Ahlbr. mi] p.274
imùma [* i- mun -pyra] /adj/ without tuber [Ahlbr. mu] p.274
ineku [EW] [T ineku, Pm inè, Wp ymeku, Sr neku] /n/ poisonous liana sp. [Lonchocarpus chrysophyllus (Papilionaceae)] [also called Qualea coerulea (Vochysiaceae)], [tyjapo tano irakopi, tapiren irakopi or typuru p.277
inekuran [Wp ymekuran] /n/ plant sp. [Derris amazonica (Papilionaceae)] p.275
irakopi [GW] [Sr yarakopi] /n/ tree sp. [Siparuna guianensis (Monimiaceae), Qualea spp. (Vochysiaceae)] [tamùnen irakopi ‘tree sp. [Qualea coerulea (Vochysiaceae)]’, tyjapo tano irakopi, tapiren irakopi or typuru p.277
irakopi ‘tree sp. [Qualea albiflora (Vochysiaceae)]’ [Ahlbr. irakopi] irakopiran [* irakopi -re -no] /n/ tree sp., vetch sp. [Ahlbr. irakopiran] p.277
iripara [Wp iripara] /n/ bamboo sp. [Bambusa vulgaris (Gramineae)] [Ahlbr. iripara] p.277

isokopèpa [* i- sokope -pyra] /adj/ without flesh [said of coconut or other fruit] p.279

isùru [GS; V isuru] [T pijuru, Wj isuru, Wp suru] /n/ crawfish, roselle [Natantia, Hibiscus sabdariffa (Malvaceae)] [Ahlbr. suru] p.279

isuwiri /n/ tree sp. p.279


itujapèpa [* i- tujape -pyra] /adj/ without sapwood p.280


itupûpa [* i- itupu -pyra] /adj/ without grass, without weeds [Ahlbr. tupo] p.280


iwèpa [* i- wewe -pyra] /adj/ without tree, without wood p.281

iwerijàpa [* i- werija -pyra] /adj/ without plant matter p.281

iweripa [* i- weri -pyra] /adj/ without garden waste p.281

iwyjàpa [* i- wyja -pyra] /adj/ without moss, not mossy p.282

jâmuna [GS] /n/ hardwood (inner part of the tree stem) p.283

jape /n/ grass sp. [Setaria geniculata (Gramineae)] [Ahlbr. yape] p.283

japepuku /n/ liana sp. [Ahlbr. yapepuku] p.283

japopare [GS] /n/ tree sp. [Licania heteromorpha (Chrysobalanaceae), Licania divaricata (Chrysobalanaceae)] p.283

[japoparèmempo ‘tree sp. [Licania hostmanni (Chrysobalanaceae)]’] japopararan [* japopare -re -no] /n/ tree sp. [Couepia versicolor (Rosaceae)] p.283

jarajara [A jarajara] /n/ trumpet tree sp. [Cecropia peltata (Moraceae), Dugueta sp. (Annonaceae)] [Ahlbr. yarayara] p.284

jarami /n/ plant sp. [Eugenia racemiflora (Myrtaceae)] p.284

jarani [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Phyllanthus urinaria (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. yarani] p.284

jaripi /n/ plant sp. [Miconia pteropoda (Melastomaceae)] p.284

jarojaro /n/ plant sp. [Guatteria schomburgkiana (Annonaceae)] p.284

jawareran /n/ plant sp. [Conceveiba guianensis (Euphorbiaceae)] p.284

jorojoro [Sr yoroyoro] /n/ ringworm bush sp. [Crotalaria retusa (Caesalpiniaceae)] [also called okoju marakary] p.287
jukujapoi [S; G jukujapo] /n/ plant sp. [Ocotea schomburgkiana (Lauraceae)] pp.287
jukuruma /n/ plant sp. p.287
jukutuma /n/ plant sp. [Swartzia arborescens (Papilionaceae)] p.287
jupo [GSV] /n/ sweet cassava [Manihot esculenta (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. yupo] p.288
kajese /n/ seaside mahoe [Hibiscus tiliaceus (Malvaceae)] p.288
kakau [Wp akày, Sr kakaw, D cacao] /n/ cacao, cocoa [Theobroma cacao (Sterculiaceae)] p.288
kakauran [* kakau -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Paypayrola guianensis (Violaceae)] p.288
kakirijo [A kakirio] /n/ plant sp. [Calycolpus glaber (Myrtaceae)] p.288
kamaka /n/ plant sp. [Dalbergia glauca (Papilionaceae)] p.288
kamama /n/ plant sp. [Dalbergia glauca (Papilionaceae)] p.289
kamararai [EW] /n/ plant sp. [Wulffia baccata (Compositae)] [Ahlbr. kamararei] p.289
kamaruwa /n/ giant reed [Gynerium sagittatum (Gramineae)] p.289
kamasa [V] /n/ big gourd p.289
kamasuri /n/ plant sp. [Paullinia pinnata (Sapindaceae)] p.289
kamira /n/ chewed cassava (used as yeast) [Ahlbr. kamira] p.289
kamuwata /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. kamuwata] p.290
kapaja [GSV] [T mapaja, Kp kapaja, Pm mãeja, M máyja, Sr papaya, D papaja] /n/ papaya, papaw [Carica papaya (Caricaceae)] [Ahlbr. kapaya] p.290
kâpe [V] [Sp café] /n/ coffee p.290
kapukuri /n/ tree sp. p.291
kara /n/ cat tail [Typha angustifolia (Typhaceae)] p.291
karaipèu [EG; W karaipèy] [Wp karaipéy] /n/ puni [Pithecellobium jupunba (Mimosaceae), Pithecellobium corymbosum (Mimosaceae)] [Ahlbr. karapé’u] p.291
karapa [T karapa, Wj karapa, Kp karapa, Pm karapa, A karapa, Sr krapa] /n/ crab wood, crappo [Carapa guianensis (Meliaceae)] [itumpan karapa ‘crab wood sp. [Carapa procera (Meliaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. karapa] p.292
karapaposi /n/ tonka bean, tonquin bean [Dipteryx odorata (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. karapaposi] p.292
karapatary [Sr krapata] /n/ castor bean, palma christi [Ricinus communis (Euphorbiaceae)] p.292
kararawaimo [* kararawa -imo] /n/ cassava sp. p.292
karare [W] [Pm karare] /n/ tree sp p.292
karasai /n/ tuber sp. [used to darken cassava drink] p.292
karawasaka /n/ pineapple sp. [Bromeliaceae] [Ahlbr. karawasaka] p.293
karawiruran [* karawiru -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Campomanesia grandiflora (Myrtaceae)] p.293
karija /n/ plant sp. [Pitcairnia caricifolia (Bromeliaceae)] p.293
karuru [GS] /n/ plant sp., black nightshade [Solanum surinamense (Solanaceae), Solanum oleraceum (Solanaceae)] [Ahlbr. karuru] p.294
kurusaku /n/ toad stool sp. [Ahlbr. karusaku] p.294
kasima [EG] [Kp kasima, A kasima] /n/ sweetsop, sugar apple [Annona squamosa (Annonaceae)] [woto kasimary ‘plant sp. [Annona hypoglauca (Annonaceae)]]’ p.294
kasiripo [EGVW; 1655 cassirippo] [* kasiri -tpo] /n/ cassave juice [Ahlbr. kasiripo] p.294
katurima [Wp taturiman] /n/ tree sp. [Buchenavia capitata (Combretaceae), Hyeronima laxiflora (Euphorbiaceae), Dipteryx odorata (Papilionaceae)] p.294
kaupe /n/ canonball tree [Couroupita guianensis (Lecythidaceae)] p.295
kawaikawai /n/ augurk, gherkin [Cucumis anguria (Cucurbitaceae)] [Ahlbr. kawaicawai] p.295
keresimo /n/ liana sp. p.296
keri [D kerrie, En curry] /n/ curry p.296
kijerapo [* kijere apo] /n/ cassava cutting [kijere ‘cassava’ and apo ‘arm, branch’] p.296
kijeraporon [* kijere apo -re -no] /n/ yellow allamanda, golden trumpet [Allamanda cathartica (Apocynaceae)] p.296
kijere [EGVW] [Ww seere, Pm kysere, ekere, M kyse] [poss: ykerery] /n/ cassave sp. [Manihot esculenta (Euphorbiaceae)] [akuri ykerery ‘plant sp. [Stygmaphyllon convolvifolium (Malpighiaceae), Stygmaphyllon fulgens (Malpighiaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. k’erë] pp.296-297
kijerepun [EVW] [* kijere pun; Pm kyserapun] /n/ cassavaflour [Ahlbr. pu] p.297
kijerèu [W] [* kijere -u] /n/ angelique [Dicorynia guianensis (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.297
kimoto /n/ plant sp. [Mouriria princeps (Melastomaceae)] p.297

kiririma [S; G kiririn] /n/ plant sp. [Hymenachne amplexicaulis (Gramineae), Eleocharis geniculata (Cyperaceae)] [when touched, it makes a snoring noise; it cures snoring, if passed along the snorer’s throat] [Ahlbr. kiriri] p.297

kòko [EGW; V koko] [M koku, Sr koko, D kokos] /n/ coconut [Cocos nucifera (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. koko] p.298

konomeruran [GS] [* konomeru -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Pterocarpus santalinoides (Papilionaceae)] p.298

konorepi /n/ tree sp. [Miconia prasini (Melastomaceae)] p.299

konòsa [GS] [T konoja, Kp konopyja] /n/ plant sp. [Renealmia spp. (Zingiberaceae)] [Ahlbr. konosa] p.299

koro [E; W godo, V koroto] [A horoto, Sr godo, En gourd] /n/ gourd, calabash [Lagenaria siceraria (Bignoniaceae)] [Ahlbr. koro] p.299

kororan [* godo -re -no] /n/ gourd sp. [Lagenaria vulgaris (Cucurbitaceae)] [Ahlbr. kororan] p.300


kujàjari [GS] /n/ cassava porridge [Ahlbr. kuya arï] p.301

kumakaran [* kumaka -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Sapium aubletianum (Euphorbiaceae)] p.302

kumapeseki /n/ plant sp. [Cestrosema vexillatum (Papilionaceae)] p.302

kumataran [EG] [* kumata -re -no; Pm kumataran, Wp kumana -ran] /n/ plant sp. [Ipomoea pes-caprae (Convolvulaceae)] p.302

kumerèpo /n/ cassava sp. [Manihot esculenta (Euphorbiaceae)] p.303

kumykan [EW; G kumon] /n/ cassava trough [Ahlbr. kumiilkan] p.303

kunami [EGVW] [Wj kunami, Kpkunami, Pm kunami, Wp kunami, Akunami, Sr kunami] /n/ plant sp. [Clibadium sylvestre (Compositae), Clibadium surinamense (Compositae)] [Ahlbr. kunami] p.303

kunamiran [* kunami -re -no; Wpkunamira] /n/ vervain, burra vine. [Stachytarpheta cayennensis (Verbenaceae)] [Ahlbr. kunamiran] p.303

kunaparu [GS] [Pm kunaparu, Akunapulu, Sr kunaparu] /n/ plant sp. [Euphorbia cotinoides (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. kunaparu] p.303

kunapo [GS] /n/ red mangrove sp. [Rhizophora spp. (Rhizophoraceae)] [Ahlbr. kunapo] p.303

kunaporan [GS] [* kunapo -re -no] /n/ tree sp. [Clusia fockeana (Guttiferae)] [Ahlbr. kunaporan] p.303

kunatepi [A kunatepi, Sr kunatepi] /n/ tree sp. [Platymiscia (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. kunatepi] p.303

kunikunipo [* kunikunî -tpo?] /n/ cassava sp. p.303

kunuri [W] /n/ cotton thread [yknu- nuriry ‘my cotton thread’, kunuri man amy waty nan amaro? ‘don’t you have got some cotton thread?’; cf kunurima] [Ahlbr. kunuri] pp 303-304


kupaja [W] /n/ plant sp. [Jacaranda copiaia (Bignoniaceae)] [Ahlbr. kupaiya] p.304

kupajaran [* kupaja -re -no] /n/ liana sp. [Schlegelia violacea (Bignoniaceae)] p.304


kupesini [EW] /n/ tree sp. [Parinari campestre (Chrysobalanaceae)] [wokyry kupesini ‘tree sp. [Parinari excelsa (Chrysobalanaceae), Licania honstmanni (Rosaceae), Licania mi- crantha (Rosaceae)’] [Ahlbr. ku- pesini] p.304

kupesiniran [* kupesini -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Hirtella racemosa (Rosaceae), Hirtella manigera (Rosaceae)] p.304

kupi [EGW] [Sr kopi] /n/ tree sp. [Goupia glabra (Goupiaceae)] [Ahlbr. kup’i] p.304

kupuwanama /n/ plant sp. [Henriettea ramiflora (Melastomaceae)] p.304

kuraja /n/ plant sp., blue paint [Irl- bachia alata (Gentianaceae)] [Ahlbr. kuraya] p.305

kurru [GS] /n/ tobacco plant sp. [Nicotiana tabacum (Solanaceae)] [Ahlbr. kuraru] p.305

kurasara [GS] [A kurahuara] /n/ tree sp. [Calophyllum brasiliense (Guttiferae)] p.305


kuratari /n/ tree sp. [Ocotea wa- chenheimii (Lauraceae)] p.305


kurekuran [* kureku -re -no] /n/ tree sp. [Alexa wachenheimii (Papilionaceae)] p.305

kurepoko /n/ tree sp. [Schefflera actinophylla (Araliaceae)] p.305

kureru /n/ plant sp. [Crateva tapia (Capparaceae)] p.306

kurewaju /n/ plant sp. [Spathiphyllum humboldtii (Araceae)] p.306

kurukai [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Ocotea globifera (Lauraceae)] p.306
kurumoto /n/ tree sp. [Miconia serrulata (Melastomaceae)] [Ahlbr. kurumoto] p.306
kurupara /n/ bois mulatre sp. [Pen- taclethra macroloba (Mimosaceae)] p.307
kurupiruai /n/ palm tree sp. [Bactris sp. (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. kurupi ruvai] p.307
kuruwa [A kuruwa, Wp kuruwa]/n/ palm tree sp. [Attalea sagotii (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. kuruwa] p.307
kurüwesa [E; W kurüwese]/n/maripa-palm sheath [is used as tray] [Ahlbr. kurüwese] p.307
kusapoi /n/ tree sp. [Persea benthamiana (Lauraceae)] [Ahlbr. kusapoi] p.307
kusapori /n/ tree sp. [Tovomita choisyana (Guttiferae)] p.307
kuseweran [EG][* kusewe -re -no]/n/ tree sp. [Lueheopsis rugosa (Tiliaceae), Sloanea spp. (Elaeocarpaceae)] [Ahlbr. kuseweran] p.307
kusija /n/ sousumba, mackaw bush [Solanum mammosum (Solanaceae)] [Ahlbr. kusiya] p.307
kutupu [S; G kotupuru, kutupu]/n/ supple jack [Serjania sp. (Sapindaceae)] [Ahlbr. kutupu] p.308
kuwài [EGVW] [Kp kwai, Pm kuwi, Wp kwi, kujài]/n/ calabash, gourd sp. [Crescentia cujete (Bignoniaceae)] [Ahlbr. kwai] p.308
kuwakỳpo [EG][* kuwaky -tpo]/n/ cassava sp. p.308
kuwama [EG] [T kwama, Kp kwama, Pm kuvama, Wp kwam]/n/ bamboo sp. [Guadua spp. (Gramineae)] [Ahlbr. kwama] p.308
kuwapitano /n/ tree sp. [Ahlbr. kuapitano] p.308
kuwapòu [GS]/n/ plant sp. [Licania spp. (Chrysobalanaceae), Couepia spp. (Chrysobalanaceae)] [Ahlbr. kwapi’u] p.308
kuwariran [EG][* kuwari -re -no]/n/ plant sp. [Erisma uncinatum (Vo- chysiaeae)] p.308
kuwasi [Sr kwasí, D kwastje]/n/ little brush p.308
kuwasini [Wp kwasiny]/n/ tree sp. [Ficus maxima (Moraceae)] [Ahlbr. kuasini] p.309
kuwasisi [Wp juasisi]/n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. kwasisi] p.309
kuwataweri /n/ plant sp. [Stry- phnondon durmattum (Mimosaceae)] p.309
kuwatry [EG][Kp kwatyry]/n/ tree sp. [Eschweilera spp. (Lecythidaceae)] [distinguished are: tamùnen kuwatry, t apire n ku- watry, typuru kuwatry, en tuwasa- karaijen kuwatry] p.309
kuwepi [EG] [Sr kwepi]/n/ tree sp. [Licania spp. (Chrysobalanaceae), Couepia spp. (Chrysobalanaceae)] [Ahlbr. kwepi] p.309
kuwepiran [EG][* kuwepi -re -no]/n/ tree sp. [Licania leptostachya (Chry- sobalanaceae)] [typuru kwepeiran’speaker sp. [Licania grisea (Chrysobalanaceae)]] [Ahlbr. kwepiran] p.309
kynepa [En *genip*] /n/ genip, spanish lime [Melicocca bijuga (Sapin daceae)] p.310

kysipururan [S *sipururan*] [* ky- sipuru -re-no*] /n/ tree sp. [Ocotea puberula (Lauraceae)] p.311

maina [EGVW] [Kp *maina*] /n/ vegetable garden, agriculture field [Ahlbr. *maña*] p.311

mainâto [* maina -pto*] /vt/ provide with a vegetable garden(w)emainâto /vm/ provide oneself with a vegetable garden p.311

makureru /n/ cactus p.312


manatỳpo [E] /n/ cassava sp. p.312

maneko /n/ plant sp. p.313


maniran [GS] [* mani -re-no*] /n/ tree sp. [Rheedia kappleri (Guttiferae)] p.313


mantara [Sr *amandra*, D *amandel*] /n/ almond tree [Terminalia catappa (Combretaceae)] [Ahlbr. *amandra*] p.313

maparapa /n/ tree sp. [Hevea guia-nensis (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. *maparaba*] p.313

màpereky [S; V *àpereky*] /n/ mould, fungus, rust [Ahlbr. *mapere*] p.313

mapiwaran [EW] [* mapiwa? -re? -no?*] /n/ tree sp. p.313

maraka [EGVW] [T *maraka*, Wj*marak*, Kp *marâ*, Pm *maraka*, Wp*marakajo*] /n/ rattle [asakaimo marakary ‘ringworm bush sp. [Cassia cultrifolia (Papilionaceae)]’, okoju marakary (also called jorojoro) ‘ringworm bush sp. [Crotalaria retusa (Caesalpiniaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. *maraka*] pp314 marakaipo /n/ tree sp. [Iryanthera sagotiana (Myristicaceae)] p.314

marako [Wp *kumarakoj*] /n/ tree sp. [Cynometra hostmanniana (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.314

maramara [T *maramara*] /n/ plant sp. [Schefflera morototoni (Araliaceae)] [Ahlbr. *maramara*] p.314

marasi [D *melasse*] /n/ molasses [by-product of cane sugar] p.314

marawiniran [* marawini -re-no*] /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. *mara’uniran*] p.314

marimari [G] tree sp. p.314


marity [T *marity*; Wp *marity*] /n/ down [akâwe marityry ‘herb sp.’] [Ahlbr. *mariti*] p.314

maroko /n/ purple heart sp. [Pelto- gyne pubescens (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.314
maruwa /n/ plant sp. [Borreria verticillata (Rubiaceae)] p.315
masaky /n/ young plant, shoot p.315
masaraipo /n/ tree sp. p.315
masåta [* masaky -ta] /vi/ get shoots, bulge out p.315
masiru /n/ tree sp. [Pterocarpus santalinoides (Papilionaceae)] p.315
matapi [EGGV] [T matapi] /n/ cassava press [Ahlbr. matapi] p.315
matasapai /n/ cassava press pole [Ahlbr. matasapoi] p.315
matuku /n/ banana sp. [Musa sp. (Musaceae)] [also called wara pa-ruru] [Ahlbr. matuku] p.315
mawasa [EW; V mawasita] [Wj mawasa, Pm mawasa, nawasa, Sp navaja] /n/ razor opono mawasary ‘grass sp. [Cyperus ro-tundus (Cyperaceae)]’ [Ahlbr. mawasa] pp.315-316
meriju /n/ plant sp. [Tillandria pulchella (Bromeliaceae)] p.316
meriran [* meri -re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Myrcia splendens (Myrtaceae)] p.316
mokaja /n/ gru-gru-palm sp. [Acro- comia aculeata (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. mokaya] p.318
monoruko /n/ tree sp. p.319
morokoto [EGGV] /n/ tree sp. [marài morokotory ‘plant sp. [Lacunaria crenata (Avicenniaceae)], wo-ko morokotory ‘plant sp. [Lacunaria jenmani (Quinaceae), Lacunaria crenata (Quinaceae), Iryanthera sagotiana (Myristicaceae)]’] p.319
morototou [EW; G morototou] [Wp morototo, Sr morototo] /n/ match-wood, jereton [Didymopanax spp. (Araliaceae), Schefflera spp. (Araliaceae)] [pyrywy morototou ’match-wood sp. [Schefflera paraënsis (Ar-aliaeae)]’] [Ahlbr. morototo ‘u’ pp.319-320
munore /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. mu- nore] p.321
mure [EGVW; 1655 moule] [T myjere, Wj mujere, Pm murei] /n/ bench, stool [arawata murery ‘plant sp. [Casearia javitensis (Flacour- tiaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. mure] p.321

murèi [EGW] [Wp murei, P muruci] /n/ tree sp. [Byrsonima coriacea (Malpighiaceae)] p.321

murèiran [* murèi-re-no] /n/ tree sp. [Byrsonima crassifolia (Mal- pighiaceae)] p.321

mureru /n/ waterlily [Nymphaea spp. (Nymphaeaceae), Nymphoides indica (Menyanthaceae)] [mureru tano ‘beetle sp. [Cyclocephala (Sca- rabaeidae)]’] [Ahlbr. mureru] p.321

murewa [EG] /n/ liana sp. [Guatte- ria scandens (Annonaceae)] [it’s fi- bres used to be used for making fire] [Ahlbr. murewa] p.321

murewara [W* murèi-re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Unonopsis guatterioides (Annonaceae)] p.321

muruku /n/ palm sp. [Bactris sp. (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. muruku] p.321


murutuku [GS] [Wp murutuku] /n/ gourd sp. [Lagenaria vulgaris (Cu- curbitaceae)] [Ahlbr. murutuku] p.321

musiri /n/ plant sp. [Eichhornia crassipes (Pontederiaceae)] p.321

mutapere /n/ banana sp. [Musa sp. (Musaceae)] [Ahlbr. mutaperë] p.321


myrysi [SV; G morisi] [Wp myrysi, Sr morisi] /n/ palm tree sp., moriche palm, fruit sp. [Mauritia flexuosa (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. muris] p.323

myrysiran [* myrysi-re-no] /n/ grass sp. [Ahlbr. murisiran] p.323

na [SV] [Kp na] /vt/ weed p.323


nanaporan [* nana po-re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Henriettea multiflora (Melastomaceae)] p.323

napi [EGVW; 1655 napi] [T napi, Jw napi, Ap napi] /n/ sweet potato [Ipomoea batatas (Convolvulaceae)] p.324

napiran [EG] [* napi-re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Ipomoea tiliae (Convol- vulaceae)] [also called wajamaka erepary] p.324

naporan [* napor -re-no] /n/ bam- boo sp., bamboo flute [Ahlbr. napo- ran] p.324

nayi [E; GW napoi] [T napɔkɔ, Wj napɔk, Kp napiyi, Pm napyi, Sr napi] /n/ cushcush [Dioscorea trifida (Di- oscocaceae)] [Ahlbr. napoi] p.324

napyiran [* napyi-re-no] /n/ plant sp. p.324


nopari [Sr nopari, D nopal] /n/ cochineal cactus, rachette [Nopalea coccinellifera (Cactaceae)] p.325

nopitai /n/ tree sp. p.325

nopitairan [* nopitai -re-no] /n/ tree sp. p.325

nu [EGWV; S anu; 1655 enourou(d.w.z.: inuru)] [T nore, Wj nu, Apnu, Pm anu, M nu] /n/ tongue [nuwano ‘tongue (in general)’, kure-wako nuru ‘wild ginger [Heliconia psittacorum (Musaceae)]’, mapiiri nuru ‘plant sp. [Illex martiana (Aqui- f oliaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. nu] p.326

nupere /n/ banana sp. [Ahlbr. nu- peri] p.326

okoipo [W] /n/ tree sp. [Hieronima laxiflora (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbrokoipo] p.327

okoro [GS] [A okro, Sr okro] /n/ okra, lady finger [Hibiscus esculentus (Malvaceae)] [Ahlbr. okoro] p.327

omose [S; G amose, omose] /n/ tree sp. [Xylopia aromatica (Annonaceae)] [Ahlbr. amose] p.329


oneka /n/ plant sp. [Sparattanthe- lium wonotoboensis (Hernandiaceae)] p.329

onkai [EW; V onkai, enkairy] [Tankai, Wj emkai] [poss: jonkairy] /n/ comb [meku jonkairy ‘tree sp. [Apeiba echinata (Tiliaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. ongai] p.330


okoto /n/ grass sp. [Ahlbr. opomotoko] p.330

opy [EGWV; 1655 eboipo (d.w.z.: epypo)] [T apy, Wj epy, Ww epy, Kp epy, je, Pm epy] [poss: epy] /n/ stem, stick, seed, pip [kowai epy ‘tree sp. [Oxandra asbeckii (Anonaceae)], kyneto epy ‘purple- heart, purple wood [Copaifera epuncata (Papilionaceae), Pelto- glyne spp. (Papilionaceae), Diplotropis purpurea (Papilionaceae)], taru- kuwa epy ‘tree sp. [Vismia ramuliflora (Guttiferae)], (V:) arakapusa epy ‘rifle butt’, aweiry epy ‘lamp- post’] [Ahlbr. epy pp.330-331


Pairantỳpo [* paira unty -tpo] /n/ Pairantỳpo [monstrous bush spirit, stocky like a letterwood stump (paira ‘letterwood’, unty stump’), also called Karina ononon ‘devourer of Caribs’; he has got a voracious mouth in his chest] p.333

pairaran [* paira -re-no] /n/ tree sp. [Moraceae] p.333

paisawa [EW; V pasiwa] [T piiwa] /n/ fruit cluster (of the wasai-palm tree), broom [Ahlbr. paisawa] p.334

paisorawa /n/ plant sp. [Eugenia coffeifolia (Myrtaceae)] p.334

paja [W] /n/ (not burnt) cassava bread, white cassava drink [Ahlbr. paya] p.334

pajapaja /n/ plant sp. [Inga spp. (Mimosaceae)] [Ahlbr. payawa] p.334


pajaweiru /n/ tree sp. p.334

pajuri /n/ plant sp. [Iryanthera sp. (Myristicaceae)] [opono pajuriy`plant sp. [Limnobium stoloniferum (Hydrocharitaceae), Eichornia crassipes (Pontederiaceae)’] [Ahlbr. payuri] p.334

pakarawari [GS] [Wp pakarawari] /n/ plant sp. [Dieffenbachia paludicola (Araceae)] p.334

pakasa [Wp pakasa, Sr bagase] /n/ tree sp. [Bagassa guianensis (Moraceae)] p.334

pakeri /n/ tree sp. [Coutarea hexandra (Rubiaceae)] p.334

pakiraran [* pakira -re-no] /n/ tree sp. [Ouratea racemiformis (Ochnaceae)] p.334

pakuri [Wj pakuri, A pakuri, Stpakuli] /n/ tree sp. [Platonia insignis (Clusiaceae), Rheedia benthamiana (Clusiaceae)] [Ahlbr. pakuli] p.335

pakuriran [* pakuri -re-no] /n/ tree sp. [Rheedia macrophylla (Guttiferae)] p.335


panaima /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. pa-naima] p.335

panansiwiri /n/ plant sp. [Bromeliaceae] [Ahlbr. panasuwiri] p.335

paniri [Sr baniri, En vanilla, D va- nille] /n/ vanilla [Vanilla spp. (Orchidaceae)] [Ahlbr. baniri] p.336

panta [Sr panta] /n/ tree sp. [Tabebuia insignis (Bignoniaceae)] [Ahlbr. panda] p.336


parai /n/ banana sp. P337
parakaru [EG] [Wp parakaria] /n/ canna lily [Canna spp. (Cannaceae)] [Ahlbr. parakaru] p.337
parakusina /n/ tree sp. [Buchenavia capitata (Combretaceae)] p.337
parakuwa [EGW] [Kp parakuwa, Pm parakuwa] /n/ tree sp. [Mora excelsa (Caesalpiniaceae)]
[Ahlbr.parakuwa] p.337
paramaru /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. paramaru] p.337
parapara [EG] /n/ plant sp. [Macrorobium multijugum (Caesalpiniaceae)]
parapi [EGW; 1655 palabi] [Kp parapi, Pm parapi, Wp parapi, Sp plato, F plat] /n/ plate [tukuruwe parapiry ‘toadstool sp.’]
[Ahlbr. parapi] p.338
parapisi [Spirapisi] /n/ plant sp. [Maprounea guianensis (Euphorbiaceae)] p.338
parapo /n/ ringworm bush sp. [Cassia multijuga (Papilionaceae)] p.338
pararapo [EG] /n/ bush sp. [Caesalpinia bonduc (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.338
parasara [Sr prasara, F palissade, En palisade, D palissade] /n/ strip of wood [strips from the trunk of the wasai-palm tree were and are used to make stockades and walls] p.338
paratakai [GS] [Wp parakape] /n/ plant sp. [Desmodium axillare (Papilionaceae)] p.339
parawakasi [GS] [Pm parawakasi] /n/ bois mulatre sp. [Pentaclethra macroloba (Mimosaceae)]
[Ahlbr.parawakasi] p.339
parepy [GS] [Kp parepy, Pm parepy, Wp parepy] /n/ tree sp. [Guilielma speciosa (Palmae)] p.339
paripari /n/ plant sp. [Hirtella manigera (Rosaceae)] p.339
pariri [GS] [Wp pariri] /n/ plant sp. [Heliconia spp. (Musaceae)] [also called pariri ary] [Ahlbr. pariri (y)ari] p.339
paririran [* pariri -re -no] /n/ plant sp. p.339
parukurupe /n/ tree sp. [Mouriria sagotiana (Melastomaceae)] p.339
paruma /n/ liana sp. [Ahlbr. rapa] p.339
parurapo /n/ tree sp. [Sterculia excelsa (Sterculiaceae)] p.339
parururan [* paruru -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Heliconia bihai (Musaceae)] p.339
pasami /n/ tree sp. [Eugenia spp. (Myrtaceae)] p.340
pasivy [S; G pasajü] [Kp pasivy, Wp pasiy, P paxiuba] /n/ palm tree sp. [Iriartea exorrhiza (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. pasivü] p.340
patakaipo /n/ cassava sp. p.340
patura [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Coc- coloba latifolia (Polygonaceae)] p.341
pe [Ww pe, Pm pe] /postp/ having, (affected) with [asin pe man ‘it’s hot’, jétun pankon auty ‘hospital’, atakari epypompo pe ‘having trou-ble with the seeds of the atakari- tree’] p.341
pei /n/ tree sp. p.341
pejawejary /n/ plant sp. [Maranta arundinacea (Marantaceae)] p.341
pejowa /n/ plant sp. p.341
pererepun [* brede bon; Sr bre-debon, En bread, D boom] /n/ breadfruit tree [Artocarpus communis (Moraceae)] p.343
peruru [W] /n/ tree sp. [Sacoglottis guianensis (Humiriaceae)] p.343
pesi [Wj pesi, Sr pesi, En peas] /n/ bean sp. [Papilionaceae] [Ahlbr. pe- st] p.343
pesiri [S; V pasira] [Sr pasri] /n/ crop [pesirimo ‘(quickly made) disposable basket’] [Ahlbr. pesiri] p.343
pesisiran /n/ tree sp. [Licania densi- flora (Rosaceae)] p.343
pikiriran /n/ plant sp. [Machaerium leiophyllum (Papilionaceae)] p.344
pintaran /n/ purslane sp. [Portulaca oleracea (Portulacaceae)] p.344
pipina /n/ tree sp. [Eschweilera odorata (Lecythidaceae)] p.345
pirikaraipo [EW] /n/ tree sp. [Mouriria brevipes (Melastomaceae), Pera bicolor (Euphorbiaceae), Iryanthera sagotiana (Myristicaceae)] p.345
pirima /n/ tree sp. [Miconia aplostachya (Melastomaceae)] p.345
piripiri [Wp piripiri] /n/ plant sp. [Cyperus ferax (Cyperaceae)] p.345
piripiriran /n/ plant sp. [Dichromaena ciliata (Cyperaceae)] p.345
piripiripo /n/ plant sp. [Oxandra as- beckii (Annonaceae)] p.346
pirisa [GSV] [Pm pirisa] /n/ greater asiatic yam [Dioscorea alata (Dioscoreaceae)] p.346
pirito /n/ plant sp. [Miconia prasina (Melastomaceae)] p.346

pitiruwi /n/ cassava sp. p.347


pomiki /n/ pap bush [Physalis angu- lata (Solanaceae)] [Ahlbr. pomiki] p.348

pomyi [EGVW] [T pomyi, Kp pomyi, Pm pommi, M pimi] /n/ pep- per plant sp. [Capsicum frutescens (Solanaceae), Capsicum annuum (Solanaceae)] [akami pommyi ‘blue- green pepper sp.’, jarawa pommyi ‘plant sp. [Polygonum acuminatum (Polygonaceae)’, yjorokan pommyi ‘plant sp. [Licaria sp. (Lauraceae)’], kupira pommyi ‘plant sp. [Solunum nigrum (Solanaceae), Solanum oleraceum (Solanaceae)’], pero pommyi ‘pepper plant sp. [Capsicum sp. (Solanaceae)]’, pipa pommyi ‘plant sp.’, tokoro pommyi ‘plant sp. [Commelina virginica (Commelinaeae)]’] [Ahlbr. pomoyi] p.348

pomyiran [* pomyi -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Eugenia cupulata (Myrtaceae)] p.348

poratatai /n/ plant sp. [Euphorbia brasiliensis (Euphorbiaceae)] p.349

poripori /n/ bush sp. [Ahlbr. polipoli] p.349

poromiki [Sr bromki, D bloemtje, En bloom] /n/ flower p.349

poromy [Sr bron, D bloem] /n/ flower p.350

poseren [St posren, En purslane, Dpostelein, porseleyn] /n/ purslane sp. [Talinum triangulare (Portulacaceae)] p.350


potyja [EGW] [Kp pâtija, Pm pati- ja, pasija, M patia, A patija, Sp ba- dea] /n/ watermelon [Citrullus vulgaris (Cucurbitaceae)] [Ahlbr. potïya] p.351

pòwe [SV] [poss: pòwety] /n/ navel, umbilical cord, place where fruit joins stalk [pòwenano ‘navel (non- possessive)’] [Ahlbr. powetij] p.351

purewa /n/ tree sp. [Swartzia tomentosa (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.353

puruma [GS] [A buruma, Wp ku- ruma, Sr boroma(n)] /n/ tree sp. [Pourouma spp. (Moraceae)] [Ahlbr. puruma] p.353

purumata /n/ plant sp. [Hebepeta- lum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.353

purumoto /n/ tree sp. [Iryanthera sagotiana (Myristicaceae)] p.353

pyryka [EG] [Pm perek] /n/ tree sp. [Tetragastris spp. (Burseraceae)] [potono pyryka ‘tree sp. [Tetragastris hostmannii (Burseraceae)], taminnen pyryka ‘tree sp. [Tetragastris panamensis (Burseraceae)]’] [Ahlbr. purilka] p.356

pyrywàpo [* pyrywa -tpo] /n/ cassava sp. P.357
pyrywaran [* pyrywa -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. purîlwaran] p.357
rakaraka /n/ tree sp. [Hebepentulum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.357
raparapa [T raparapa, A ra- baraba] /n/ tree sp. [Inga splendens (Mimosaceae)] p.358
runku /n/ banana sp. p.360
saipara [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Miconia plukenetii (Melastomaceae)] p.361
saiparaka /n/ tree sp. [Miconia rufescens (Melastomaceae)] p.361
saipararan [GS] [* saipara -re -no] /n/ tree sp. [Vismia angusta (Guttiferae), Vismia latifolia (Guttiferae)] p.361
saipi /n/ tree sp. [Mora gonggrijpii (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.361
saitape /n/ tree sp. [Licaria canella (Lauraceae)] [Ahlbr. seitape] p.361
saitaperan [* saitape -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Myrciaria floribunda (Myrtaceae)] p.361
sakuraryka [* sakura -ry -ka] /vt/ make a drinkable fruit porridge of(w)òsakuraryka /vm/ become a drinkable fruit porridge, feel weak as water pp361sakusaku /n/ sweet heart, philippine spinach [Batis maritima (Bataceae), Portulaca oleracea (Portulacaceae), Talinum triangulare (Portulacaceae), Commelina nudiflora (Commelinaeae)] [another name for the Batis maritima is opono ere- pary/ [Ahlbr. sakusaku] p.361
samarijapo [T simajai] /n/ tree sp. [Cedrela odorata (Meliaceae)] [Ahlbr. saramiapo] p.362
sami /n/ tree sp. [Crudia glaberrima (Papilionaceae)] p.362
sampore /n/ toadstool sp. [Ahlbr. sambore] p.362
sapape /n/ breadfruit tree [Artocarpus communis (Moraceae)] [cf pererepun] p.363
sapipi /n/ mushroom sp. [Ahlbrsapi] p.363
sara [EW] [Kp sara, Pm sara] /n/ plant sp. [Cyperus ligularis (Cyperaceae)] p.363
sararan [* sara -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Xiphidium coeruleum (Haemodoraceae)] p.364
sarasara [EGW] [Pm sarasara] /n/ trumpet tree sp. [Cecropia surinamensis (Moraceae)] [Ahlbr. sarasa-ra] p.364
sàrompo [EW] [Pm jaremò] /n/ fallen leafage, katydid sp. [Pseudo- phyllina spp. (Tettigoniidae)] [Ahlbr. sarombo] p.364
saurajary [* saura? (j)ary -ry?] /n/ plant sp. [Calathea micans (Marantaceae)] [Ahlbr. saura yarì] p.365
sauranani [S; G sororani] /n/ tree sp. [Aparisthmium cordatum (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. sauranani] p.365

sawaju [EW; G saju] [T siwiru] /n/ grass sp. [Scleria secans (Cyperaceae)] [Ahlbr. sawaiyu] p.365

sawari [GS; G sewari] [Wp seweri, Sr sawarinoto] /n/ souari nut, bitter nut [Caryocar nuciferum (Caryocaraceae)] [Ahlbr. sawari] p.365

semuju /n/ plant sp. [Guzmania minor (Bromeliaceae)] p.366

sepipo /n/ tree sp. [Caraipa densifolia (Guttiferae)] p.366

sepupi /n/ tree sp., sag [G urbica] p.367

seweran /n/ tree sp. [Sloanea echonocarpa (Elaeocarpaceae)] p.368

sewoja [V] [Sp cebolla] /n/ onion [Allium cepa (Liliaceae)] [cf ajunu] p.368

simarupa [GS; 1655 simoulaba] [Pm simarupa, A simarupa, St su- maruba] /n/ tree sp., board [Simarouba amara (Simaroubaceae)] [Ahlbr. simaruba] p.368

simasima /n/ yellow-headed cara- cara [Milvago chimachima (Falconidae)] [Ahlbr. toma] p.368

simiri [GSV] [Pm simiri, A simiri] /n/ locust, courbaril, stinking tree [Hymenaea courbaril (Caesalpiniaceae)] [Ahlbr. simiri] pp368-369

simiriran [* simiri -re-no] /n/ purple heart sp. [Peltogyne venosa (Caesalpiniaceae)] [Ahlbr. simiri-dan] p.369

simo [EGW] [Wp simo] /n/ liana [arawone simory ‘liana sp.’, kurupi simory ‘long-headed snake [Oxybelis aeneus (Colubridae)]’, rere si-mory ‘liana sp. [Macfadyena unctata (Bignoniaceae)]’, uruwanko simory’ plant sp. [Aristolochia surinamensis (Aristolochiaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. simo] p.369

simoran [* simo -re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. simoran] p.369

simosisi [GW] [Wp simoi] /n/ plant sp. [Heteropsis jenmanii (Araceae)] [the root may be used as a rope] p.369

sina [EGVW] [T ina; Ap sina] /n/ flute [konopo sinary ‘cacao lily, red lily [Hippeastrum puniceum (Amaryllidaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. siniri] p.369

sinsipere [GS] [A sisimbiri, Sp jengibre, D gember] /n/ ginger [Zingiber officinale (Zingiberaceae)] [Ahlbr. sisiperë] p.369

sipatamu [GS] /n/ thorny liana sp. [Smilax spp. (Smilaceae)] [Ahlbr. spiatan] p.370

sipiru [S; G sipu] /n/ plant sp. [Ocotea rodiaei (Lauraceae)] p.370

sipiruran [* sipiru -re-no] /n/ plant sp. [Ocotea puberula (Lauraceae)] p.370

sipo [EGW] [Ap sipo, Kp sipo, Pmsipue, Wp sipy] /n/ resiniferous tree sp. [Protium heptaphyllum (Burseraceae)] [pakira sipory ‘tree sp. [Protium hostmannii (Burseraceae)]’] p.370

sipoky [SV] /n/ liana sp. [Entada polystachya (Mimosaceae)] p.370

sirima [GS] /n/ plant sp. [also calledwoto ymo; G: small, red] [Ahlbr. sirima] p.370
sirimaipo [Wp pasiywapo] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [* sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] p.371
sirito /n/ tree sp. [Sweetia nitens (Papilionaceae)] [Ahlbr. sirito] p.370
siritoran [S sirito -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Müllera moliniformis (Papilionaceae)] p.370
sitaipo [Wp pa] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepetalum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.370
sito /n/ hunterman’s nut [Omphalea diandra (Euphorbiaceae)] [also called ana] a
tapurijuipo /n/ plant sp. [Myrcia conmeta (Myrtaceae)] p.383

tapurúpo [* tapuru -tpo; Sr taprupa] /n/ tree sp., black colouring matter [Genipa americana (Rubiaceae)] [Ahlbr. tapurupo] p.383


taputei /n/ bamboo sp. p.383

tapyne [E; W topyne] [* ty- epy -ne; T towyke] /adj/ with a stem, with a stick [tapynen ‘fishing rod and line’] p.383

tapỳpone [* ty- epy -tpo -ne] /adj/ having seed p.383


tara /n/ liana sp. p.383

tarapu [A tarafo, Sr trapu] /n/ stairs [wajamu tarapuru ‘liana sp. [Bauhinia spp. (Caesalpiniaceae)]’] p.383

tarara /n/ tree sp. [Diospyros spp. (Ebenaceae)] [Ahlbr. talala] p.383

tarepi /n/ plant sp. [Ernestia pullei (Melastomaceae)] p.384

taresi /n/ pineapple sp. [Ahlbr. taresi nana] p.384

taretâke [* ty- aretaky -ke] /adj/ having shoots, sprouted p.384

tarewone /n/ plant sp. [Hirtella paniculata (Rosaceae)] p.384

tariki /n/ plant sp. [Hiraea chryso- phylla (Malpighiaceae)] p.384

tarikiran [* tariki -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Hiraea chrysopetala (Malpighiaceae)] p.384

taripi /n/ tree sp. [Ahlbr. taripi] p.384

tarosipo /n/ tree sp. [Virola venosa (Myristicaceae)] p.384

tarûkamy [SV] [* ty- arupy -kasemy] /n/ what is put inside, seed p.384

tarymòmerèke [* ty- ary amòme -reky -ke] /adj/ having round leaves p.385


tarsakereke [* ty- ary sakere ke] /adj/ with greyish leaves [tarysakerekene ‘cassava sp.’] p.385

tasaije [* ty- asai -re] /adj/ with empty branches p.385

tasi [GSV] [Wp (moju)tasi] /n/ long john, mulato tree [Triplaris surina- mensis (Polygonaceae)] [Ahlbr. ta- si] p.385

tasiparuruke [* ty- esipi paruru -ke] /adj/ having banana-like lips, thick-lipped p.385

toko [GS] /n/ plant sp. [Eschweileria spp. (Lecythidaceae)] [Ahlbr. toko] p.387

tokómo /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. to- komo] p.388

tomati [Sr tomati, D tomaat] /n/ tomato [Lycopersicon esculentum (Solanaceae)] p.388
tomoipo /n/ tree sp. [Ryania speci- osa (Flacourtiaaceae)] p.388

tonawewe /n/ bush sp. [Vismia ramuliflora (Guttiferae)] [Ahlbr. to- nawewe] p.389

tonoroipo [EGW] [* tonoro i- po?] /n/ tree sp. [Matayba spps. (Sapindaceae)] [tamänen tonoroipo ‘tree sp. [Cupania scrobiculata (Sapindaceae)’], tykaraijen tonoroipo or ty- puru tonoroipo ‘tree sp. [Matayba opaca (Sapindaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. tonoro (i)po] pp389-390

topisa /n/ pineapple sp. [Ahlbr. topisa] pp390

topòruka [E] /n/ fish sp. [yjorökan topòrurukary ‘toadstool sp.’, topòruka woto ‘fish sp. [10 cm speckled’] [Ahlbr. toporuka] p.390

tujape /n/ sapwood [Ahlbr. et- inaperi] p.391

tükuma /n/ cassava sp. pp392tukumau [EGW] [Wp tukuma, Sr tukumaw, P tucum] /n/ tree sp. [Astrocaryum tucuma (Palmae)] [Ahlbr.tukuma’u] p.392


tumuka [G] /n/ tree sp. [Senna oc- cidentalis (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.392

túpo [EVW; 1655 toupo] [T tupo, Wj tutpo] /n/ calabash spoon [Ahlbr.tupu] p.393

turara [EGW] /n/ wild eddo [Caladium bicolor (Araceae)] [arepa tu- rarary ‘plant protecting plant’] [Ahlbr. turara] p.393

turiri [GW] [Wp turiri] /n/ tree sp. [Sclerolobium paraensis (Caes- alpiniaceae)] p.394


tururi [GS] [Wp tururi, Sr truli] /n/ palm tree sp. [Manicaria saccifera (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. truli] p.394

turuturu /n/ tree orchid sp. [Ahlbr. turuturu] p.394

turuwa /? [meku turuwary ‘tree sp. [Eschweilera simiorum (Lecythidaceae)]’] p.394


tuwataipo [* tuwata i- po?] /n/ tree sp. [Hebepterum humiriifolium (Linaceae)] p.395


tymainake [* ty- maina -ke] /adj/ having a vegetable garden, with an agriculture field p.399

tygasakke [* ty- masaky -ke] /adj/ having shoots p.400


tywerijake [* ty- werija -ke] /adj/ having plant matter p.409

tywerike [* ty- weri -ke] /adj/ with garden waste, overgrown with un- wanted plants p.409

upasaky /n/ plant sp. [Piperaceae] [Ahlbr. upasakï yari] p.414


uranapeta [GW] [* urana peta?] /n/ tree sp. [Swartzia grandiflora (Caesalpiniaceae)] p.414

urari [EGW] [T urari, wyrari, Kp urari, Pm urari, M urari, A urari, Wp urari, St urali, En curare, D curare] /n/ poisonous liana sp., curare [Strychnos spp. (Loganiaceae)] [Ahlbr. urari] p.415


urupe [EGW] [Wj juru, Wp juru]/ /n/ tree sp.f [Parkia nitida (Mimosaceae)] [Ahlbr. urupe] p.415

ùwaruku /n/ thick leafage, thick head of hair [Ahlbr. waru] p.418

waikara [T waikara] /n/ tree sp. [Nectandra ambiagua (Lauraceae), Nectandra grandis (Lauraceae)] [Ahlbr. waicara] p.420

waiki [GS] [T awiki, A waiki] /n/ tree sp. [Inga pezizifera (Mimosaceae)] [tamùnen waiki ‘tree sp. [Inga thibaudiana (Mimosaceae)]] [Ahlbr. waikï] p.420


wajapuku /n/ plant sp. p.421

wâje [EW] [Wp ywâe]/ /n/ plant sp. [Ocotea wachenheimii (Lauraceae)] [Ahlbr. wa’e] p.421

wâjeran /n/ plant sp. [Ocotea cau-data (Lauraceae), Ocotea petalanthera (Lauraceae)] [Ahlbr. wa’eran] p.421

wajuri /n/ tree sp. [Xylopia sp. (Anonaceae), Guatteria schomburg- kiana (Annonaceae)] p.421


wame [W] [Wp wame] /n/ plant sp. [Philodendron insigne (Araceae)] p.421

waranupo /n/ cassava sp. p.422

wararùpo /n/ cassava sp. p.423

waruma [EGW] [T waruma, Wj waruma, Ap aruma, Pm warimu, Wp aruma, Sr warimbo] /n/ plant sp. [Ischnosiphon gracilis (Maranta-ceae), Ischnosiphon arouma (Maranta-ceae)] [tukusi warumary 'plant sp.'] [Ahlbr. waruma] p.423

warumaran [* waruma -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Maranta divaricata (Maranta-ceae)] p.423

warusi [EGW] [Wj aruti, Wp wa-rusi] /n/ tree sp. [Virola surinamen- sis (Myristicaceae)] [wypy tano wa-rusi 'tree sp. [Iryanthera sagotiana (Myristicaceae)'] [Ahlbr. warusi] p.423

warusiran [* warusi -re -no] /n/ tree sp. [Virola sebifera (Myristicaceae), Virola melinonii (Myristicaceae), Virola venosa (Myristicaceae), Virola mycetis (Myristicaceae)] p.423

wasai [EW; G wasi] [Kp wasi; M wasi; Wp wasai, P açai] /n/ palm tree sp. [Euterpe oleracea (Palmae)] [Ahlbr. wasi] p.423

wasakau /n/ plant sp. [Tapura guia-nensis (Dichapetalaceae)] p.423

watamui /n/ liana sp. [Ahlbr. watamui] p.424

watara [GS] [A watala, Wp watara] /n/ tree sp. [Couratari pulchra (Lecythidaceae)] p.424

wato [SV] [T wata, Wj wata, Ap ato, Kp wà, Pm wata, wà] /n/ shit [poin- ko watory 'tree sp. [Apeiba echinata (Tiliaceae)']

watoipo /n/ tree sp. [Ampelocera edentula (Ulmaceae)] p.424

waton [EGW; V wato] [poss: wa-ton] /n/ similar to [arypawana wa-ton 'tree sp. [Gustavia hexapetala (Lecythidaceae)'] [Ahlbr. waton] p.424

watoro /n/ tree sp. [Iryanthera spp. (Myristicaceae)] [Ahlbr. watoro] p.424

weneran /n/ plant sp. [Byrsonima obversa (Malpighiaceae)] p.425

weri [EW] /n/ garden waste p.425

werija [Pm weriju] /n/ plant matter p.425

werijaka [* werija -ka] /vt/ remove plant matter from (w)ewerijaka /vm/ remove one’s plant matter p.425

werijata [* werija -ta] /vi/ get plant matter p.425

werijàto [* werija -pto] /vt/ provide with plant matter (w)ewerijàto /vm/ provide oneself with plant matter p.425

werika [* weri -ka] /vt/ remove garden refuse from [maina siwerikaje 'I am removing refuse from the garden' (w)aiwerika /vm/ remove garden waste p.425

weruto /n/ plant sp. [Jatropha urens (Euphorbiaceae)] [Ahlbr. weruto] p.426

wesempota /n/ anus [pakira we-sempotary 'plant sp. [Loreya mespiloides (Melastomaceae)'] p.426

wety [EVW] [T wety, Wj wet, Apety, Pm wè, M wè] [poss: wety] /n/ waste, rust, shit [arata wety 'hot pepper, bird pepper [Capiscum fru-tescens (Solanaceae)'], urana wety 'palm sp.', wòka wety 'plant sp. [Paepalanthus sp. (Eriocaulaceae)'] [Ahlbr. wetï] p.427

wewèmempo [* wewe myre -mpo] /n/ bush [Ahlbr. wewe] p.427

wèiran [* wòi -re -no] /n/ plant sp. [Ahlbr. wo’iran] p.428

wokopopi [GS] /n/ tree sp. [Rhee dia cheria pyriformis (Lauraceae)] p.428

wosiwosi [Sr wiswiskwari] /n/ tree sp. [V ochysia guianensis (V ochysiaceae)] [Ahlbr. wosiwosi] p.430

wunau /n/ plant sp. [Hirtella paniculata (Rosaceae)] p.430

wypore [EG] /n/ liana d’ail [Pseudocalymna alliaceum (Bignoniaceae)] [Ahlbr. wuiopolë] p.431


wysiwyi [EG] /n/ grass sp. [Bul- bostylis junciformis (Cyperaceae)] [Ahlbr. wusiwusi] p.431
ýkerèto [EW] [* kijere -pto] /vt/ provide with cassava (w)èkerèto /vm/ provide oneself with cassava
p.432

ýsai [EGVW] [* pysai?; Wj wasi, Kppisi, Pm (pi)isi, M pisi, ’si] /n/ leg [typuru ìsairy ‘cassava sp. (with a
dark red stalk)’, woko ýsairy ‘plant sp. [Diplotropis purpurea (Papil- ionaceae)]’] [Ahlbr. sei] p.438

ýtapupaika [* pytapu pai -ka] /vt/ knock the heel of (w)ètapupaika /vm/ knock one’s heels, stamp with
one’s heels [kararawa wètapupaikatopo ‘tree sp.’] p.439
Appendix O

Plant entries from *A Grammar Sketch and Lexicon of Arawak (Lokono Dian)* by Willem J. A. Pet (2011)

ADA (n): wood, tree, stick. *Aba firo-tho ada da-koban loko-ka, wadili-ka kho da-soko-n no.* “There is a big tree in my planting ground, I can’t chop it (down).” Possessed: *d-ada-n* = my tree.

1. ada-byna: leaf of a tree
2. ada-dynabo: branch of a tree
3. ada-ya: bark of a tree
4. ada-sa: branch, young tree p.121

ADA-DYNABO (n): branch (tree-arm). *Ada-dynabo diakhodi halhanron ajomyndi-tho khota-ha kona-ka.* “All sorts of arboreal animals (i.e. those which fly or climb) walk around on tree branches.” p.121


ANSAN (vi): grate cassava tubers. p.123

BALHAKAROBALI (n): tree (species) (ST: basralokus). p.123


1. manaka-bana: ‘palisadeblad’
2. kolhoa-bana: ‘dwergmaripa palmblad’
3. halhithi-bana: ‘palulublad’; dale-bana: ‘tasblad’
4. thimithi-bana: ‘truliblad’ p.124

BELETHO (n): cassava bread (soft, thick kind). p.125

BETHIRI (n): cassava beer. p.125

BIKHIDAN (vt): plant, raise, grow. *De bikhida-sia to to hathi daja-be.* “What I am raising is pepper plants.” p.126


BIKHIDONOAN (vi): grow. p.126


BONAN (vi): plant a planting ground. *Waboka w-osa koba-nro bonan-ro.* “We just went to the planting ground to plant.” p.128
BONYN, BYNYN (vt): plant. Thi-bitoa da-koban, da-bona khan-fa da-khythehe. “(When) it (my planting ground) is burned, I will just plant my plants.” p.128

BOSOLI (n): sweet cassava (has nontoxic (very low) level of cyanogenic glucosides). p.128

BYNAN (vi): plant a planting ground. See: bonan. p.129

BYNYN (vt): plant. See: bonyn. p.129

DAJA (n): trunk (of a tree). p.129

DAKAMABALI (n): tree kind (‘brown heart’). p.129

DALI (n): tree kind (‘baboon wood’). p.129

HALHALHO (n): gourd spoon. p.133

HALHO (n): cassava starch, glue made from cassava starch. Firo-tho halho d-amon-i-n kha, da-jokara-ma khi ba no. “When I have a lot of cassava starch, I can sell it again (i.e. to replace the money spent buying what is needed to get the starch.)” Possessed: d-alho-n = my cassava starch. p.134

HALITHI (n): sweet potato (white, yellow, or orange kind). p.134

HATHI, ATHI (n): pepper (a very hot kind). Hathi m-amyth-a-n, seme m-a kho to kadykyra. “If it doesn’t have pepper, the pepper pot (soup) is not tasty.” Possessed: d-athi-a = my pepper. p.134

HOBO (n): tree (species) (ST: mope). p.135

IDA (n): gourd bowl. p.135

IHI (n): arrow cane. By-malhita-ma sarapa ihi abo. “You can make arrows with arrow cane.” Possessed: deja-the = my arrow cane (irregular). p.136

IWI (n): fruit, seed. p.137

JABOSAN, JOBYSAN (vi): sieve cassava flour, sift cassava flour. p.137


JOLHI (n): tobacco, cigarette, cigar. B-amyth-ka aba jolhi da-amyth? Min-ka kho da-kolhedoa-thi-n. “Do you have a cigarette for me? I have a great desire to smoke.” p.139


JORI (n): cassava squeeze (made of basketry). Da-joroda khali da-joro-n abo. “I squeeze (i.e. squeeze the poisonous juice out of) cassava with my cassava squeezer.” Possessed: da-joro-n = my cassava squeezer. p.139

JORODON (vi): squeeze cassava. p.139
KABOJA, KABYJA (n): planting ground. *D-osy-fa kaboja-nro; da-reke-fa.* “I will go to my planting ground; I will weed.” Possessed: *da-kabo-n* = my planting ground. p.139

KABOKHALI (n): tree (species) (ST: copie). p.139

KADYKYRA, KADAKYRA (n): pepper pot (a soup made of boiled cassava juice with pepper and meat or fish). *Da-kadykyra loko da-boka-ma khot-a-ha matho hime.* “In my pepper pot (soup) I can cook meat and fish.” Possessed: *da-kadykyra* = my pepper pot. Pp139-140

KADYNABORO (n): tree (species) (ST: kankantrie). p.140

KALHAO, KALHO (n): grass. *Koadoa-kothiro: kia min-ka kho khi-n to kalhao.*


1. kalhao-iwi: rice (lit: grass seed) p.140

KALHO (n): grass. See: *kalhao*. p.141

KANAKYDI (n): stem of the cassava plant. p.141

KASIRI (n): cassava beer (fermented cassava drink). p.142


KELI (n): cassava juice (very poisonous — contains HCN, cyanide). p.142

KHALI, KHALE (n): cassava, cassava bread. *Bianbo thiantho to khale; aba to-da bele-tho, ken torabo to tata-tho.* “There are two kinds of cassava bread; one is soft, and the other is hard.”

1. khali-daja: cassava stem (see also: kanakydi)

2. khali-yra: cassava juice (see also: keli)

3. khali-khoina: cassava starch (see also: halho) p.143

KHALIDOLI (n): cassava tuber. p.143

KHAREMERO (n): sweet potato (dark purple kind used for coloring cassava beer). p.143

KHOIBAN (vi): serve cassava beer. *Bianinon khi khoiban-fa w-adi.* “Two people, thus, will serve (cassava beer) to us.” p.143

KHIRODAN (vi): clear undergrowth before cutting trees to open a new planting ground. *D-osy-fa khoroda-nro.* “I will go to clear undergrowth.” See: *khorodon*. p.145

KHIRODON (vt): clear undergrowth before cutting trees to open a new planting ground. *Waboka d-osa bi khorodo-n-ba da-koban-ia-wa.* “Just a little while ago I went to go cut undergrowth on my own planting ground.” p.145
KHYTHEHE (n): plants (useful, domesticated). *Thi-bitoa da-koban, da-bona khan-fa da-khythehe.* “(When) my planting ground has been burned (i.e. the trees, etc., burned in preparation for planting), I will plant my plants.” p.145

KIWIHIN (vi): to have fruit, be successful in the hunt. p.145


KORAN (vi): to bake cassava bread. *M-eibonoan koa th-a da-retho kora-n.* “My wife is still not finished baking bread.” p.147

MAJA (n): mango. p.150


MANIKHINIA (n): banana (eating variety). Possessed: *da-manikhinia-n = my banana(s).* p.151

MARISI (n): corn. *De marisi-a wadia kho sa-fa khe-bia.* “My corn will be ready to eat in the not-too-distant future.” Possessed: *da-marisi-a = my corn.* p.151

MEREHE (n): cashew tree. p.152

NANA (n): pineapple. *Hebe-bo to nana; da-kalhydy-fa no.* “The pineapple is ripe; I will break it off.” p.153

OJIN (vt): pluck, pick fruit. *Hebe-bo to hathi; d-oji-fa no.* “The peppers are ripe; I will pick them.” p.154

OTORO, TORO (n): trunk (of a tree). *Ada toro balyta holholho diako.* “A tree trunk lay on the ground.” Possessed: *tho-toro = its trunk.* p.156

REKEN (vt): weed, pull weeds. *Min-ka kho wakhaokhili da-koban bana; d-osy-fa reke-n-ba no.* “My planting ground is very weedy; I am going to go weed it.” p.157

SAMALHI (n): cassava grater. p.157

SIKALHO (n): sugarcane.

1. *sikalho-yra:* sugarcane juice p.158

SIROABALI (n): tree (species) (ST: pisie). p.159

TATABO (n): tree (species) (D: zwarte kabes). p.161

TETELHOMA (n): tree (species) (ST: wana, red louro). p.161

WASIBA (n): tree (species) (greenheart). p.164

Appendix P

Plant entries from *A Short Dictionary of Äiwoo* by Åshild Næss (2017)

bälo N breadfruit ► nyibälo. p.21

bâlo (bwâlo) VI be unripe, of fruits; typically used of bananas, apples, oranges, pawpaw, mango ► Nou eâa bälo. That banana is unripe. p.21

bâlolili N a plant; a species of club moss, *Selaginella cf. Piperangensis*. About 15 cm tall, grows in wet ground, especially along river banks. p.21

benuno (nyibä2, nyânuno) N basket made from the bark of the nyânuno tree, typically carried around the neck and used for personal possessions ► benuno nogo his bark basket ► nyanuno. p.22

benuwää (nyibä2) N large round basket made from coconut leaves, used to carry food ► benuwää nogo her round coconut leaf basket p.22

benyä N bracelet, armring; made from woven leaves, shell or turtle shell p.22

benyâ (nyibä2) N basket made from a type of stem or liana ► benyâ nogo her basket p.22

benyânou (nyibä2, nyânou) N basket made from banana leaves ► benyânou nogo her banana-leaf basket p.22

bepo (nyibä2) N 1) type of basket made from bark

2) womb, uterus ► bepo nogo tememe the child’s womb p.22

betelâu (nyibä2, talâu) N basket for food, made from pandanus leaves ► betelâu nogo his food basket p.22

betekie (nyibä2, tekie1) N basket made from pandanus leaves ► betekie nogo her pandanus-leaf basket ► tekie1. p.23

betepolâ (betopolâ) N flat basket, typically made as a disposable container for rubbish, made from coconut leaves ► betepolâ nogo her rubbish basket p.23

betepu (nyibä2, tepu1) N basket made from coconut leaves; used to carry food, especially during gift-exchange ceremonies ► betepu nogo her food basket p.23

betonyii (nyibä2, nyii1) N basket with four corners, made from coconut leaves, typically used to carry food from the garden ► betonyii nogo her four-cornered basket p.23

beupo (nyibä2) N type of basket typically worn around the neck, made from bark ► beupo nogo his basket p.23

bia1 VI of soft fruits, to be nearly ripe, not good to eat just yet but expected to be so soon ► Nou enge bia. This banana is nearly ripe. ► väve1. p.23

bilo VI be wrinkled, be withered; especially of root crops. ► Nou enge biloto. This banana is wrinkled. ► Nyige nenu wâmapolângopu ngä näle là bilokâ. We spread out the coconut leaves in the sun until they are wilted. p.23
**bonyigi-nuwo** N goosegrass, crow’s foot grass, *Eleusine indica*; a type of tall grass growing to a height of about 50 cm. p.25

**buloeâu** N type of breadfruit, medium sized. ▶ nyibâlo. p.26

**bulosî** N large type of breadfruit. ▶ nyibâlo. p.27

**bulowede** N type of breadfruit. ▶ nyibâlo. p.27

**bupä** N fungus found on trees. ▶ Nyenaa eââ kito bupäkä. That tree has fungus on it. p.27

**butete** N potato, sweet potato. [Eng. potato.] p.27

**da1** POSS his, her, its; used for betel nuts and items related to betel chewing. ▶ nuwotäpi da his/her betel nut. ▶ nupo da his/her betel leaf (POc *dra(m)u-* ‘chewable possessive’). p.28

**danyige** N mat made from coconut palm leaves. ▶ danyige nåkomunä a mat for you to lie on. p.28

**dägä** N mushroom. ▶ Ikubâtou dägä. I am picking mushrooms. p.28

**de1** VO eat fruit, especially Malay apple or tevi fruit. ▶ De tevi damu. Eat your tevi fruit. p.29

**deiomopwee** N young plant, first plants growing on bare ground after clearing. ▶ Deiomopweemä ngâ nyenge dee nuba nulie. The thing growing up there is a pana shoot. p.29

**dobiâ** N shoot of coconut. ▶ Dobiâ kââ kuluwee ngâ nubwanuwä nyänenu nyigi kâ. A coconut shoot is growing up from the petiole of that coconut tree. p.30

**dobulo** (debulo) N empty coconut shell; water container. ▶ dobulo eâ nuwoi a shell for water. p.30

**eange** VA slice, cut into slices or portions; of soft foodstuffs e.g. puddings, breadfruit, pana. ▶ Lâ kiväliwolimutowaa, iväliwolimu idu, eâmo là mikiangekâ. You cut up (the breadfruit), you cut it all up, and then you slice it. ▶ eangi. p.32

**eangî** VO slice, cut into slices or portions; of soft foodstuffs e.g. puddings, breadfruit, pana. ▶ Okââ kiangítowâ, tooponowä kupukâto go ilâ ngâ nuwopa kâ. They sliced up the pudding and gave a slice to every household. ▶ eange. p.32

**eapule** VO cut open (fruit, vegetables), cut into halves or quarters. ▶ Sapolo enge kiapuleno. I’m cutting this pawpaw. ▶ Eapule nou èangâ! Cut up those bananas! p.32

**eäveto** VI be wrinkled, of humans or vegetables. ▶ Penyibe enge iävetoto. The old man is wrinkled. p.33

**eâgo** 1) VI chew betelnut. ▶ Kiliâgo. They are chewing betelnut. 2) VO ▶ Nuwotäpi enge någomu. Chew this betelnut. p.34

**gauloko** N cooked leafy plants, dish made from bush cabbage. ▶ Ikivängä gauloko eâ nyigenaa. I’m eating cabbage. p.40

**gâupoi** N a poisonous creeper, *Derris elegans*. Grows along the coast, in muddy places. The leaves are crushed and used to kill fish. p.40
ili VI as part of a ritual to revive someone who is ill or fainted, to walk around a person while shaking nubaneia* leaves ▶ váka. p.45

iivängo VA twist or braid coconut fibre into a rope ▶ Kiivängo nányi. He is spinning coconut fibre. ▶ nga3. p.45

ekakake N wild taro p.48

kaluâ N breadfruit preserved by fermenting it in pits in the ground ▶ Ikivängä kaluâ. I'm eating fermented breadfruit. p.48

kälikäli N sweet potato [VAT huikelikeli.] p.49

kebe N air potato, Dioscorea bulbifera; a type of yam with small, oblong tubers p.50

kelunâ N a type of breadfruit with very large fruit p.50

kopee VI be soft, be ripe; of fruits, especially breadfruit ▶ Nyibälo kopeeto. The breadfruit is ripe. ▶ pulo2. p.51

kowanâ N nut, in general ▶ Ikivängä kowanâ. I'm eating nuts. p.52

läge N 1) skin ▶ läge nyisi my skin, the skin of my body

2) bark ▶ läge nyenaa the bark of the tree

3) shell ▶ läge nenu coconut shell ▶ läge päbu clam shell p.54

lägemuliâto N type of breadfruit which gets black spots on the skin when it is ready to eat ▶ muli1. p.54

lââtu N type of breadfruit with large elongated fruits p.54

lâbálowe VA chop down a banana plant; chop something that bends as a result of the chopping rather than breaking off completely ▶ Ikilâbálowe nyânou. I'm cutting down banana plants. ▶ lâbâlu. p.55

lâbâlu VO chop down a banana plant; chop something that bends as a result of the chopping rather than breaking off completely ▶ Nyânou ilâbâluno. I cut down a banana plant. ▶ lâbálowe. p.55

lâpoli VO peel, cut off skin with a chopping motion (of nuts, root crops) ▶ Nyingä lâpolimu. Cut the skin off the ngali nut. p.55

lei VA 1) grate, scrape ▶ Mekilei nenu. We are grating coconuts.

2) strip off (skin of betelnut, husk of coconut, bark of trees or sticks) ▶ Ikilei nuwotäpi. I'm stripping the skin off a betelnut. ▶ li. p.56

li VO 1) grate, scrape ▶ Nenu enge ilino. I grated this coconut.

2) strip off (skin of betelnut, husk of coconut, bark of trees or sticks) ▶ Nuwotäpi dano kilino. I'm stripping the skin off my betelnut. ▶ lei. p.57

liwooli2 VI of a banana tree, to bear fruit, having a bunch of bananas on it which hangs down ▶ Nyânou nugo liwoolito. My banana tree is bearing fruit. p.58
logove N 1) a type of coral which branches out from a narrow base, possibly *Acropora florida*

2) a type of wild yam with a branching root p.58

Ionakio N white water sedge, *Kyllinga nemoralis*; a grass-like plant with round white flowers p.59

Ioponye N a creeping herb, *Cyathula prostrata* p.60

Lovapenää N a climbing vine with white flowers, *Zehneria*. Found in old gardens. p.60

Lube N post used in a pana (lesser yam) garden to support the sticks on which the vines climb p.61

Mââz VI smoke (tobacco) • Mikimââ? *Do you smoke?* • wâmââeâ. p.64

Me VI 1) be cool, be pleasant (of weather) • Nuwo meto. *The weather is cool.* • nyeme cool place, e.g. shade under trees

2) of nâbo (dried breadfruit), be soft, not crunchy p.64

Mingiloli (numongi) N variety of numongi (*Euodia hortensis*, probably var. *simplicifolia*), a type of small tree or shrub with narrow, pale green leaves which are used as decorations for dances and ceremonies. ► minginubââ, mingitepu. p.67

Minginubââ (numongi, nubââ) N variety of numongi (*Euodia hortensis*), a type of small tree or shrub with narrow, pale green leaves which are used as decorations for dances and ceremonies. Its leaves are larger than those of mingiloli. ► mingiloli, mingitepu. p.67

Mingitepu (numongi) N variety of numongi (*Euodia hortensis*), a type of small tree with leaves which are used as decorations for dances and ceremonies. This variety has wider and shorter leaves than mingiloli and minginubââ. ► mingiloli, minginubââ. p.67

Na N lime used for betel chewing p.69

Napa N plant with serrated, hairy leaves, *Euphorbia hirta*. p.71

Nâïlo N a type of pandanus with large leaves and edible fruit p.72

Nâle N 1) sun • Nâle kuluwopwee. *The sun is coming up.* • Nyige nenu wâmapolângopu

Ngâ näle. *We spread out the coconut leaves in the sun.*

2) a type of breadfruit with yellow flesh and a round shape p.72

Nâllengâ N turmeric, *Curcuma longa*; a plant with a yellow roots used as a dye, especially for decoration during ceremonies • Nuwotaa kubwokäito go nâllengâ. *They dyed her hair with turmeric.* • Là sime kitâpweetomâkaâku kuwaâku go nâllengâ lâ tememeengâ. *The person who brings him inside rubs the child with turmeric.* [Cf. *POc* *reŋ(w)a*] p.72

Nâlile N stalk that a fruit hangs from • nâlile nou *stalk of a banana* pp72

Nânyi N coconut fibre; sennit, rope made from coconut fibre • Kivaâbe nânyi. *She is beating coconut fibre.* • îvângu nânyi. *He is making rope from coconut fibre.* Pp72-73

Nâvâsu N midrib of coconut palm leaf • nâvâsu nyige nenu *midrib of a coconut leaf* p.73
Näve N Malay apple, *Syzygium malaccense* ▶ Nyäpeta nyäwâpou näve. *I will go to pick Malay apples.* ▶ nyipi eä näve apple season ▶ nyänäve. p.73

Nâau N a type of breadfruit p.73

Nâbo N dried breadfruit, cut into pieces and dried over the fire. Used as a snack and as emergency food in times of famine. p.73

Nâdo N a small type of breadfruit p.74

Nâdo N breadfruit seed ▶ nâdo lä nyibälo the seed of the breadfruit p.74

Nâdu N lime spatula p.74

Nâpobo N a type of seaweed, moss-like in appearance; gives a white colour when rubbed on wood and is used as paint for e.g. canoes p.75

Nâtâ N a type of breadfruit p.75

Nãwu N 1) sugarcane, *Saccharum spontaneum*

2) sugar p.75

Nâwa N painted nettle, *Plectranthus scutellarioides*; a bushy plant with red and green leaves p.75

Nebi N bamboo, *Bambusa vulgaris* ▶ Pe nebi nätobumu nänyigi. *Go and cut a piece of bamboo.* ▶ ponebi. [POc *bitu(ŋ)’bamboo sp.’.] p.75

Nebo N grass ▶ numa nebo ee eobulou. *The grass here is tall.* p.75

Nee N string or rope made from bark or coconut fibre; type of bark used to make rope ▶ Lampa kâmwä munâpole, munâiivädou nupo à nubââ, mukuwowâu go nee ngââgu. *If you want to make it, to make a shark net, you first go for bark in the bush.* p.75

Negi N hibiscus p.75

Nenu N 1) coconut ▶ Gu nenu enge. *Husk these coconuts.* ▶ Kililei nenu. *They are grating coconut.* ▶ läge nenu coconut shell ▶ nuulâ nenu coconut cream

2) coconut tree ▶ Peto minângâbwee nenu. *Go and climb a coconut tree.* [POc *niuR.*] p.76

Nepâ N chewed mix of betelnut, leaves and lime ▶ Nepâ dâno nängâbe-ekenyikâmu jïagokaa. *Mash up my betel mix for me, then we will chew.* p.76

Nepä N giant taro, *Alocasia macrorrhizos* p.76

Netelo N a shrub with glossy leaves, possibly *Euphorbia neriifolia*. The sap is poisonous and used to poison fish in the lagoon; it can cause blindness if it gets into a person's eyes. p.76

Nevi N a medium-sized type of breadfruit p.77

Nobe N a stick used to knock down breadfruit or coconuts from a tree, by throwing it up to hit the fruit ▶ Nobe nugu pingo go nâugulokienongâ nyibâle. *Give me my stick so I can knock down breadfruit with it.* p.77
nobo N a type of breadfruit, mediumsized with an oval shape; the first type to ripen and be harvested during breadfruit season. p.77

noku N a type of thorny vine with yellow flowers, Caesalpinia p.77

nonaa N sap of trees or plants, resin ▶ nonaa nyenaa sap of a tree p.77

nonä N trunk, stem of a tree or plant ▶ nonä nyibälo trunk of a breadfruit tree p.78

noulo N leaf of fan palm, a small palm tree with leaves forming a round shape; used for covering containers or as makeshift umbrellas ▶ Ivitoolimu ä noulo nâluwakâmu ilâ nâwâwolikâmâwâ ilâ tâpileengâ. When you put it down, take a fan-palm leaf to cover the bowl. ▶ nyânoulo. p.78

nuba 1 (nubwa) N shoot of a plant p.78

nuba 2 N midrib of a sago-palm leaf ▶ nuba nugonââ p.78

nubâlo 2 N a type of plant with mottled leaves ▶ Nyânubâlo kito ngä nyeto. There is a nubâlo plant on my land. p.79

nubonä VI be overripe, be bland and tasteless, of root crops ▶ Nulienge nubonä. This pana is overripe. ▶ puloweli. p.80

nubowa N a flowering plant or shrub, Clerodendrum; the wood is used for arrows and spears p.80

nubu 1 N resin, sticky sap of trees, wax ▶ nubu eä nyâbâlo breadfruit resin [POc *bul[i,u]t ‘sap or other sticky substance’.] p.80

nubu 2 N breadfruit core ▶ limwâ idukâ mo lâ kiangimwâ, iâpulemwaa eâmo nubu eä ivelâmâ. When you have finished peeling (the breadfruit) you slice them, you cut them in half and remove the core. p.80

nuduwo N species of yam, Dioscorea nummularia ▶ Minäpe minawotaa nyike nuduwo. Go and find some yam roots. [? < POc *udu(r,R).] p.81

nugo1 N 1) leaf ▶ nugo nenu coconut leaf

2) page of a book ▶ nunugo. p.81

nugonäi N a medium-sized type of breadfruit p.82
nugonââ (nugo1) N sago palm leaf, sago frond  ► nyânuugonââ. p.82
nugonâba (nugo1) N leaf used to cover the earth oven when baking food  ► nyanâba. p.82
nugono N leaf of areca palm, used to wrap food for baking p.82
nugonule N a type of plant with large leaves used for baking food p.82
nugonomoeo (nugo1) N leaf of a vine, Scindapsus sp. The leaves are fed to pigs, the root is used as rope to tie together e.g. roof panels. p.82
nugonuwopâ N nest fern, Asplenium nidus; a fern with large fronds similar to banana leaves p.82
nugou (nukou) VA pick, especially fruit from a tree  ► Pe minânuugou nou. Go and pick some bananas.  ► nuku. p.82
nugulu N a net made from pandanus roots and bamboo strips, traditionally used to dry breadfruit to make nâbo p.82
nulie N pana, lesser yam; Dioscorea esculenta  ► Pe minäkei nulie. Go and dig up some pana. p.83
nulou N 1) leaves of small-leafed sago palm, Metroxylon salomonense
2) roof, roof panels, made from small-leafed sago leaves  ► nulou wâ nuwopa the roof of the house  ► nyânulou. p.83
nuluwo N a stick put in the ground next to a mound where pana (lesser yam) is grown, for the vine to climb on p.83
numalâ N lawyer cane, rattan; Calamus spp. p.83
numalâ (nenu) N type of coconut p.83
numalâ noku (numalâ1) N type of lawyer cane (Calamus) p.83
numanââ (numwanââ) (numa1, nää) N mangrove  ► Ngä nyidåbu mievenä mewä ngâ numwanââ go näte. On Wednesday, we went to the mangrove for firewood.  ► Nyââ nyenumwanââ wâdulâto. That place is all mangrove. p.83
numanebo (numwanebo) (numa1, nebo) N grassy area, place covered in grass  ► Pwä numanebo ee nälâwâoolimu. Go and clear that area of grass. p.83
numanou N banana plantation, banana garden p.83
numââ (numwà) N a type of grass, Centotheca lappacea; grows in old gardens where big trees have been cut down and flowers around the time when the pana is ready to be harvested. p.83
numâlâko N centipede tongavine, Epipremnum pinnatum; a climbing vine with white flowers p.83
numokou N stick of hard wood rubbed against a soft wood base to make fire  ► nyivekou. p.84
numolepe N chili pepper, Capsicum sp. P.84
numolepe; VI be a time of plenty, season when a lot of fruits are available at once  »  Lenge nuwo
numolepe. It is a time of plenty now. p.84
numu N beach pea, Vigna marina; a creeping vine with yellow flowers p.85
numubu (nenu) N young coconut, green coconut p.85
nuno N betelnut that has been dried over the fire or in the sun p.85
nunuga N bunch, cluster (of fruits and nuts) » nunuga nyigaa a bunch of sea almonds ▶ tââpulu. p.85
nunugo N 1) leaf
  2) tobacco, tobacco plant » Ilâwâlenongâ là iväpoulâkâ, ivi-ngegenyiinongâ nunugo. When I finished clearing (the garden), the first thing I planted was tobacco.
  3) blade of a knife » Nunugo nuwoli nugo lakito. The blade of my knife has got small (from too much sharpening).
  4) piece of something flat » nunugo nupo a piece of net ▶ nugo1. p.85
nunumotäpi (nenu, numotäpi) N type of coconut where the nuts are attached directly to the bunch rather than hanging from stalks p.85
nupa1 (nupwa) N flower » nupa negi hibiscus flower p.85
nupa3 N a type of plant with a thick stem, opposite leaves that are red on the underside, and small whitish flowers. The fruit is used as a remedy for diarrhoea; the plant is placed in the holes dug for posts when a house is built, to keep termites away. p.85
nupa sapolo N male pawpaw plant which does not produce fruit; Carica papaya p.85
nupu N leaf or fruit of the betel vine, Piper betle; chewed with areca nut and lime for a mild intoxicating effect » Lotâlâkä nupu mo nuwa nuwotäpi nátokoli ngä nyibä. Prepare some betel leaves and betelnut and put it in my basket. [?< POC *[pu]pulu.] p.86
nuubâlo N spikemoss, Selaginella rechingeri; a low shrub, approximately 50 cm high. p.87
nuwa1 N 1) fruit, seed » Ilâ ikää-manai penyibe, nuwa nyenaa ikikä kilotoläii go nato nâwätäwe. Our ancestors knew this well, the fruits that were suitable to be prepared so they would last a long time.
  2) children, offspring » nuwaau my children p.87
nuwanuwä N supplejack, bush cane, Flagellaria indica; a climbing vine with thick cane-like stems p.88
nuwanyiga (nuwanyigaa) N tree crops, in general; fruits, nuts » Nuwanyiga dâu lenge. There are lots of fruits now. p.88
nuwasoli N king tree, melinjo, Gnetum gnemon ▶ nyânuwasoli. [?< POC *wasa.] pp88
nuwatpepu N sea grape, Caulerpa sp.; a type of seaweed with thick green stems and round bud-like growths which can be eaten. p.88
nuwâ N cutnut, Barringtonia procera ▶ ola; ▶ nyânuwâ. [?< POC *pala(η).] p.88
nuwä dâ (nuwä, dâ1) N powder-puff tree, *Barringtonia racemosa*; a type of cutnut p.88

nuwo; N seed ➔ nuwo sapolo *papaya seed* p.89

nuwola; NUMCLASS ten (of coconuts) nuwola nenu *ten coconuts* p.89

nuwopo N sea hibiscus, *Hibiscus tiliaceus* p.89

nuwotäpi (numotäpi) N betelnut, areca nut, *Areca catechu*; chewed as a stimulant with lime and leaves from the betel vine ➔ Lotålákä nupu mo nuwa nuwotäpi nâtokoli ngä nyibä nugu. *Prepare some betel leaf and betelnut and put it in my basket.* ➔ nyimätäpi, numudolo. p.90

ngo, VO twist or roll bark or fibre into a string; twist several things together ➔ Nuwale nou kingono. *I am twisting my rope.* ➔ iivängo, ngopii, päpii. p.94

nyaapä N a type of creeper which grows on trees in the bush; used to be used to make nets p.95

nyanâba N type of tree ➔ nugonâba. p.95

nyano N a strip of wood, usually from betel wood, that the sago leaves are attached to when making wall panels p.95

nyanuno N type of tree; the bark is used for baskets ➔ benuno. p.95

nyawade N type of tree which grows along the shore p.95

nyädepoi N fish poison tree, *Barringtonia asiatica*; a small tree, whose poisonous seeds are used to kill fish p.95

nyäkalo N shield aralia, *Polyscias scutellaria*; a shrub with edible leaves planted in gardens as food ➔ nugokalo. p.95

nyäkalo-lili N a species of *Polyscias*, a type of shrub or small tree with edible leaves p.95

nyänäve n Malay apple tree, *Syzygium malaccense* ➔ näve. p.95

nyänebo N bead tree, *Adenanthera pavonina*; a large tree with seed pods containing red seeds which are used for necklaces p.95

nyänegâlo N shrub of the *Asteraceae* family; the leaves are used for treating sores p.95

nyäneli N rosewood tree, *Pterocarpus indicus*; used to make furniture p.95

nyäneva N garden croton, *Codiaeum variegatum*; a shrub with leaves which are patterned in green and yellow or red p.95

nyäneväu N type of fig tree (*Ficus* sp.) p.95

nyänyibe N portia tree, Pacific rosewood, *Thespesia populnea*; a tree with reddish-brown wood which is used for carvings, paddles etc. The fruits are used for decorations. [?< POc *(p,b)anaRo.*] p.95

nyänyie N casuarina, *Casuarina equisetifolia* p.95

nyänyigâ N type of pandanus with edible fruits, possibly *Pandanus tectorius* ➔ nyigâ. p.95
nyänyige N stinging tree, nettle tree, *Dendrocnide latifolia* p.95

nyänyise N a plant of the Pandanaceae family, possibly *Freydinia percostata*; the leaves are used to make mats, roots are made into nets for storing dried breadfruit. p.95

nyäsongingie N a coastal shrub, *Pemphis acidula*; grows in rocky areas along the coast [POc *ŋiRac, possibly via VAT.] p.96

nyätavä N island lychee, *Pometia pinnata*; a large tree with edible fruit p.96

nyätekakâ N type of tree, *Althoffia* sp.; the bark is used to make belts, the wood is used to make rafts ► tekakâ, numwâlu. p.96

nyädowâ N a tree with light wood, used for roof beams in houses p.96

nyälââ N coral tree, *Erythrina variegata*; a large thorny tree with red flowers p.96

nyälobu N koilo tree, Alexandrian laurel, *Calophyllum inophyllum* p.96

nyâlopaij N tree of the spurge family (*Euphorbiaceae*), used for house building, leaves used for baking and serving food p.96

nyâlumpa N tree found in old gardens, *Macaranga tanarius*; used for house building, leaves used for baking and serving food p.96

nyânââli N puzzle tree, guest tree, *Kleinhovia hospita*; a small to medium-sized tree with heart-shaped leaves and pink flowers. The wood is traditionally used for sticks that are rubbed together to make fire. p.96

nyânâluuwâ N type of plant, used for making combs p.96

nyânâpola N a shrub or small tree, *Vitex trifolia*; the sap of the leaves is used as a medicine for earache p.96

nyânâto N milky mangrove, *Excoecaria agallocha*; a mangrove shrub or small tree with a thick stem. The sap is poisonous and can cause temporary blindness if it gets into the eyes [?< POc *dotoq.*] p.96

nyânonali N type of tree, the wood is used to make bows, and rafters for houses pp.96

nyânou N banana tree ► nou2. p.96

nyânoulo N fan palm, *Licuala* ► noulo. p.96

nyânubââ N a type of tree similar to a small pandanus, with white flowers. Typically planted by the roadside. p.96

nyânubolou N banyan tree, *Ficus* sp. p.96

nyânumobo N a type of tree with soft wood p.96
nyānuno N a medium-sized, thorny tree of the *Sterculiaceae* family; the bark is used to weave baskets and headaddresses p.96

nyānupanegi N China rose, *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* p.96

nyānuuve N tree of the legume family, *Schleinitzia novoguineensis*; the wood is used for axe handles p.96

nyānuwaawee N type of tree with white flowers and soft wood; the bark is used for weaving baskets, skirts etc. p.96

nyānuwakusi N a type of mangrove tree with aerial roots, *Avicennia* sp. p.96

nyānuwasoli N king tree, melinjo, *Gnetum gnemon*; a medium-sized tree with edible fruit and leaves. The bark was traditionally used for rolls of feather money and for bowstrings, fishing lines, nets, canoe lashings. ► nuwasoli. p.96

nyānuwatu N a type of fig tree (*Ficus*) with large leaves which can be used as pig food p.96

nyānuwaunede N type of mangrove tree with narrow leaves p.97

nyānuwā N cutnut tree, *Barringtonia procerā* ➾ nuwā. p.97

nyānuwobu N a small tree of the spurge family (*Euphorbiaceae*) p.97

nyānuwongā N small tree of the legume family (*Fabaceae*); the branches are used for sticks to support pana vines p.97

nyānuwowā N sea mango, *Cerbera manghas*; a coastal tree with white flowers and poisonous fruits p.97

nyāpā (nyāpwā) N a type of tree; the bark can be used to make cloth ▶ Ikuwasele nyāpwā. I'm preparing bark cloth. p.97

nyāpunabwe N tree of the spurge (*Euphorbiaceae*) family; the wood is used for house building p.97

nyāwade N a type of pandanus with serrated leaves; probably *Pandanus dubius* p.97

nyāwoki N oki fruit tree, *Inocarpus fagiferus*, Annonaceae sp ➾ oki. p.97

nyenaa N 1) tree ▶ Nyenaa kisolämā ngā pavélito. *I have a tree in my garden.* ▶ Pe nyenaa nātobumu. Go and cut a tree.

2) piece of wood, stick ▶ Ikialā nyenaa. *I'm shaping sticks.* ▶ Nyenaa enge nyibe dāu. *This stick has many knots.* ▶ nyenaa eā notā *bridge of the nose* p.97

nyetāāli (tāālii) N starch from sago or cassava which settles at the bottom of a container after having been dissolved in water; sediment, precipitate p.97-98
nyibäbi N 1) the last remaining shoots of a plant ▶ nyibäbi eä nâu small sugarcane; the ones left over when all the big ones have been harvested

2) of people: the last remaining members of a family or clan ▶ lunge nyibäbi eä tumo. I am my father’s last living offspring.  p.98

nyibälo N breadfruit, Artocarpus altilis ▶ bälo. [POc *baReko.] p.98

nyibi N bush cabbage, slippery cabbage, Abelmoschus manihot. Planted in gardens and eaten during feasts. [?< POc *bele.] p.98

nyida

1) guts, insides, internal stomach ▶ Lâto ilâkâ temaale nyida kumobo - manato Now the needlefish was really running out of breath. ▶ Nyida poi ipäino. Throw away the intestines of the pig. ▶ Ibe lâ inubotowa nyigi, lâto nyidaungopu ipokâ. An old man died, and we were shocked.

2) marrow ▶ nyida neve bone marrow

3) soft wood at the centre of a tree

4) inside, interior ▶ nyida nelo underwater pp98-99

nyigaa N sea almond, Terminalia catappa ▶ Nyigaa eângâ iwogulo. He cracked open the sea almond nut. ► upoläge. p.99

nyigää N seagrass; a type of seaweed with flat, grass-like stems p.99

nyigäsä N 1) piece (of fruit, root crops) ▶ Nyigäsä tepulaka näi nyigi känä too nogoile. There was a piece of taro for them to eat.

2) side ▶ ilenge boloenge kitooliwää ngä dä nyigäsä tebol. This time the balls were placed on one side of the table. ▶ nyigäsä nuwopa lean-to, shelter consisting of one wall ▶ nyidâbulä. p.99

nyigâ N edible pandanus fruit ▶ nyânyigâ. p.99

nyigâpo (nyigâpe) N utensil for peeling cooked breadfruit, made from wood cut into a leaf shape ▶ Nyibälo enge kigâpolino go nyigâpo. I’m peeling the breadfruit with the peeler. ► gâpoli. p.99

nyige

1) (his, her, its) leg ▶ Ikuwânaa go nyike. I’ll go on foot. ▶ Itoto ngânupä pâbu kâ, lâto iluwakâ pâbukä nyike imââ. He stepped into the mouth of a giant clam, and the clam bit down on his leg.

2) coconut leaflet ▶ Igââwoli nyige nenu mimâpo känä nâvepänä. He tied some dried coconut leaves together to go fishing by torchlight. p.99

nyige₂ N kernel ▶ Nyigaa enge nyigenâne eolââ. This sea almond has big kernels. ▶ nyige nä nenu kernel of coconut ▶ nyige nâ nyibä eyeball p.99

nyigenaa N cabbage, leafy vegetable (in general) ▶ Ipuwoli go sepoi eä lâ nyigenaaeângâ. She went to get salt for the cabbage. ► pänyigenaa. p.100

nyigisì N 1) smell ▶ Nyigisì däjelâ kubo. There is a smell of something.

2) a type of breadfruit with a pleasant smell p.100

nyike N 1) (his, her, its) leg ▶ Ikuwânaa go nyike. I’ll go on foot. ▶ Itoto ngânupä pâbu kâ, lâto iluwakâ pâbukä nyike imââ. He stepped into the mouth of a giant clam, and the clam bit down on his leg.
2) root (of yam, manioc) ▶ Nyike manioki uvä le kiekowâ ngâ nubo ke. *Four manioc roots are lying on the ground.* ▶ Isä mo tumwä lilotolâkä nyike nuduwo kâ, nâwâkâa. *Her mother and father prepared some roots of yam, to make pudding.* ► nuku₂. p.101

nyikile N root ▶ Nyenaa ee nyikile ngângo. *This tree has strong roots.* ▶ Mo känä denge ingângoto ngä nenge nyikilou ipeto. [*The bamboo* said, ‘I am strong here now; my roots have gone down deep’] p.0101

nyiläde N scraper, grater; larger than taläi*, used for harder crops like pana or kassava p.101

nyi-mätäpi N betelnut, Areca nut ▶ Tumä singedâ kuwâsele dekilingä miolo, ä poi lilu e eve ä dekilingä dâu mana ä nyimätäpi ä nupu. *The girl’s father makes a big feast, with two or three pigs and lots of food, and betelnut and leaves.* ► nuwotäpi. p.101

nyina N 1) pandanus mat ▶ Lango tukule nugu ä nyina nâkonongä. *Give me my pillow and my sleeping mat.*

nyi-pi N 1) season (of fruit) ▶ nyipi eä nyibälo breadfruit season ▶ Lumolenâ lumole mo nyipi eä nâve iwomä. *They lived on, and then came the apple season.*

nyîpî N 2) generation ▶ Tepekoulâ enge kuwâtekaa lâwâu kaa sime ngâ nyîpi enge kilinubodukâ. *These things will happen before this generation dies.* (Mark 13:31) p.103

nyîtä N fern ▶ Tapou nyîtä ngä paveli. *Clear away the ferns in the garden.* p.103

nyivanyi N a type of yam; round in shape with hairy skin p.103

nyivä-gowââ N covering put across the ridge of a roof to prevent leaks. Traditionally made from sago palm leaves; these days plastic is often used. p.103

oeälili N a small type of mangrove tree p.105

oeämoji N a type of mangrove tree with white wood p.105

oeämou N a large mangrove tree with dark wood p.105

okââ (wâkââ) N a type of pudding made with coconut cream and cooked in leaf parcels ▶ lilotolâkä nyike nuduwo kâ, nâwâkâa, ä wasilikâilä, okââ kâ, ibii. *They prepared some yam roots to make into pudding, when it was done, the pudding, they baked it.* p.105

oki (woki) N 1) Tahitian chestnut, *Inocarpus fagiferus*
2) fruit of a tree of the **Annonaceae** family, about 10 cm long with thick green peel ► nyâwoki. p.105

**okile** N pineapple, *Ananas comosus* p.105

**ola** N a type of cutnut, *Barringtonia* sp. ► nuwâ. p.105

**ou** VA sew sago-palm leaves into wall panels ► Ikiou nugonââ. I'm sewing sago-palm leaves. p.107

**paapoiwoli** VO plant in a mound (root crops) ► Mipukââne ä lewâu mikapoiwoli le nuba

**kioupweeke. Ones which had just been planted, where the shoots were just starting to show. ► Nulie nugo kipapoiwolino. I'm planting my pana. ► paapweeoli. p.108

**paapweeoli** VA plant in a mound (root crops) ► paapoiwoli. p.108

**päpei** VI steal fruit or other foods from someone else's tree ► Dowââlili kilipäpei. The children are stealing fruit. p.110

**piee** VI sprout, bring forth new shoots ► Nyikile ba kipieegu. The root will not bring forth new shoots. ► Nyäbälo nugo kipiee. My breadfruit tree is starting to grow again (after being cut down). p.113

**popolabu** N a coconut that is past the drinking stage, with a little liquid left and the flesh hardening p.115

**pou** VA pick, especially leaves and flowers from trees ► Ikupou nupwa negi nou. I am picking hibiscus flowers. ► Kupoukä nugokalo ilâ kuwagegulokânâ. She picked bush cabbage and cooked it by itself. ► puli p.115

**puli** VO pick, especially leaves and flowers from trees ► Nupa negi eângâ pulilâ. Pick that hibiscus flower. ► pou. p.116

**sapolo** N papaya, pawpaw, *Carica papaya* p.117

**taapi** N leaf, especially when used for wrapping food for cooking ► Nâlupwä go väivä ä nâte ä taapi. They should go get stones and firewood and leaves. p.122

**takili** (kili) N digging stick, used for pana (lesser yam); made from betel-palm wood p.123

**talâi** N scraper, grater; smaller than nyilâde*, held in one hand, used for softer crops like nuts or fruits p.123

**tapou** VA weed, pull up weeds or plants ► Ikitapou paveli to. I'm weeding my garden. ► tapuli. p.123

**tapuli** VO weed ► Pe paveli to natapulimu! Go and weed my garden! ▶ tapou p.123

**tavä** N fruit of island lychee, *Pometia pinnata* [VAT tava, POc *tawan.]. p.123

**tâkiliopwânä** (nyitâ) N type of fern, *Microsorium* sp.; grows on logs and tree trunks p.125

**tânyigi nuwo** (nyitâ) N giant swordfern, *Nephrolepis biserrata*; grows in old gardens p.125

**tekakâ** N belt made from bark ► Waa minââgå itilâ ngä tekakâ nä numwale. Then he pulled another (arrow) out of his belt. ► numwâlu, nyâtekakâ. p.127
tekie, N type of pandanus; the leaves are used for weaving mats ➤ betekie. [VAT kie < POc *kiRe.] p.128
telaká N basket for food, made from coconut or pandanus leaves; used to bring food to young men in the men's house [VAT laka.] p.128
teluwopu N a type of vine, grows in trees and bears fruit that can be eaten p.128
temomo (tomomo) N coconut cream cooked to a jelly-like consistency ➤ Ikuwâlee tomomo ngâ nyibâlo nugo. I put some cooked coconut cream on my breadfruit. p.129
tepäákâ N tobacco [Eng. Tobacco.] p.129
tepu₁ N 1) cup, traditionally made from coconut shell ➤ Ikunu nuwoi ngâ tepu. I am drinking water from a cup. 2) kneecap ➤ tepu eä nuku my kneecap [VAT ipu.] p.130
tepu₂ N shark lure, shark rattle; a loop made from a twig with coconut shells threaded onto it, rattled in the water to attract sharks ➤ Tepu na ilaali ngâ neolo ä ieegilâ. He dipped his rattle into the sea and shook it. p.130
tepulâkâ N giant swamp taro, Cyrtosperma merkusii. Eaten mainly during famines. The leaves are used for laying out food during feasts. ➤ Tepulâkâ naile kitokolitowâ lakito. There was only a small piece left of their taro. [VAT pulaka.] p.130
tepuli N a type of creeper which grows in trees p.130
tepunâ N a plant of the ginger family, with edible fruit p.130
tevâu N frond netting of a coconut palm; a fibrous substance that grows around the base of coconut fronds. Used to strain coconut cream. p.131
tevi N Tahitian apple, Polynesian plum, Spondias cytherea; a green fruit which can be eaten raw or cooked [VAT vi.] p.132
tokâlou N coconut spadix, the stem that the individual coconut hangs from; a bunch of coconuts attached to the stem ➤ tokolâ. p.133
tokoko N sago starch ➤ Ikinonou tokoko. I am extracting sago starch. [VAT koko ‘sago palm’.] p.133
tokolâ N coconut flower spathe; leaf growing around the base of coconut flowers ➤ tokâlou. [VAT kola ‘part of coconut leaf close to the stem’.] p.133
tolopä N mat made from the leaves of the nyânyise plant; has a coarser weave than nyina ➤ nyina. p.133
topokaa N base or bottom of a tree, where the trunk starts branching out into roots above ground ➤ Nyâkowâ ilâ ngâ topokaa nyenaa eângâ. I will sleep at the bottom of that tree. ➤ Kiâmolekä mo poi isobengitokâ kulito ngâ topokaa nyenaa miolo. He watched while the dogs cornered the pig at the base of a big tree. p.134
topolâ N woven coconut leaves, used for house building and for baskets [VAT pola.] p.135
tosi N coconut husk, coconut fibre  ▶ Ikiapoeâ tosi. *I'm burning coconut husks.* p.135

touto N 1) sprouted coconut, spongy substance in a sprouted coconut, considered a nutritious food
2) fat  ▶ touto eâ poi pig fat  ► näpili, teenu. [VAT uto ‘sprouted coconut’.] p.135

uelââ (nou2, elââ) N plantain, cooking banana p.137

uliebâlo (nulie, bâlo) N variety of pana (lesser yam) with round corms p.137

uliegâlo (nulie, gâlo) N variety of pana (lesser yam) p.137

uliegâlo (nulie, gâlo) N variety of pana (lesser yam) with prickly skin p.137

uliekilâa (nulie) N variety of pana (lesser yam) p.137

ulienâlengâ (nulie, nâlengâ) N variety of pana (lesser yam) p.137

ulivângâ (*u, vângâ) N remedy for an illness, made from bark mixed with water p.138

umboji N type of wild betelnut, *Areca guppyana* p.138

umulili N small type of betelnut p.138

unava (nou2, na2, va) N a small type of banana used as baby food p.138

upoji N yam; greater yam, *Dioscorea alata*  ▶ Teväivä eângâ kikine pâko mo upoji. *That stone looked very much like a yam* p.138

upolâge (po3, læge) N a type of sea almond (*Terminalia catappa*) with a thick and tough skin  ► nyigaa. p.138

utabwe N a type of plant with large round leaves; the leaves are used as part of the costume during custom dancing, tucked into the dancer’s belt at the back p.138

uuwa VI bear fruit  ▶ Nyenaa nou uuwato. *The banana is bearing fruit.* [POc *puaq 'fruit, bear fruit’ ] p.139

vatinesi N orange (fruit) p.141

välupo VI flower, bloom  ▶ Nupa negi ivâlupo. *The hibiscus is flowering.* p.143

vâmiâlo VO when preparing nâbo, to dry the breadfruit over the fire a second time to ensure it is completely dry p.143

vâne VA throw down, especially fruit from a tree; harvest  ▶ Ikivâne nyibâlo. *I'm throwing down breadfruit.*  ► vânyi. p.144

vânyi VO throw down, especially fruit from a tree; harvest  ► vâne. p.144

vâpoli VO when clearing a garden, to cut down shrubs  ▶ Ilâwâlenongâ mo ivâpolino lâto kitokaa nyenaa mielââ. *I clear it and cut down the shrubs so there’s just the big trees.* p.144

vâve N be nearly ripe (of fruits, e.g. breadfruit, pawpaw, mango)  ▶ Mango enge vâve. *The mango is nearly ripe.*  ► bia. p.144
velâ VO 1) pull out from between or inside something ▹ Sii nugo kivelâno ngâ nupo. *I pulled my fish out of the net.* ▹ Nuwale nugo kivelâno ngâ nyenaa. *I pulled my fishing line out of the tree (where it was stuck).*

2) remove midribs from leaves ▹ Nugonââ nugu kivelâno. *I pull the midribs from my sago leaves.* p.146

vevaabuwâ VI of a fruit, to be overripe and fall down from the tree ▹ Nou le kivevaabuwâke. *The banana is falling down from the tree.* p.147

vi VO plant ▹ Ituile lâto iviilenâ. *They carried it off and planted it.* ▹ Nyäbälo kivino. *I am planting breadfruit trees.* p.147

vilepu-nelo N beach morning glory, *Ipomoea pes-caprae*; a creeping vine growing along the beach, with pink or purple flowers p.147

wââs VA line a basket with leaves. ► wââuio. p.152

wââuio VO line a basket with leaves ▹ Iwââuiongopu go taapi. *We line it with leaves.* ► wââ. p.152

wâbulaa VO dye or paint with turmeric (for ceremonial occasions, as when a woman gets married or a child is introduced into the men's house) ▹ Ilâ nälenga lâ iluwakâilâ, ä nuwotaa wâbulaakänâ. *They brought the turmeric and painted her head.* ► waa1. p.152

wâpou VA gather fruit in a basket which is then let down from the tree on a rope ▹ Nyâpeta nyâwâpou näve. *I will go to pick apples in a basket.* p.156

wâweenâ VO support a growing plant with a stick ▹ Nulie kuwâweewâno ngâ nuluwo. *I support the pana vine with a stick.* ► wee. p.158
Appendix Q

Plant entries from *Dictionary of Seminole Indian Tribe* by Mark Joseph (2017)

achena cedar WIL p.26
acorn sockcha sweet acorn SIM p.26
aha potato, wild WIL p.26
ahcheh corn MOT p.26
ah-hah indian potatoe SIM potato NOR p.26
ah-pe-chum-pa sugar cane GOP p.26
ah-tchee-nah-ho cypress NOR p.26
alaha orange WIL p.26
alaha orange tree SMI p.26
alaha-chayna orange, sweet SMI p.26
alaha-tomocks orange, sour SMI p.26
alaha-chumpa orange, China SMI p.26
alatcha oak WIL p.26
alatcha-chumpa live oak SMI alatka chumpa WIL p.26
al-lat-kah oak NOR p.26
aloso rice MOT p.26
alozo rice SIM p.26
archee corn PET p.26
arum indian turnip SIM p.26
asokolah sugar MOT p.26
aspen corn SIM p.26
assokolla sugar SIM p.26
atchaenahoe cypress SIM p.27
atchee corn WIL p.27
atchee corn WIL p.27
atchena cedar SIM p.27
atschee corn SIM, SMI at-tchee NOR p.27
awannah willow SIM p.27
cha-se pumpkins GOP p.27
chassa pumpkins SIM p.27
chastalay watermelon SMI, WIL p.27
chastali melon SIM, SMI p.27
chos-ta-le watermelon GOP p.28
chuli pine SIM, SMI pine tree WIL p.28
chuli-tali pine, dry pp SIM p.28
coni-katke bread root WIL p.28
connalalako melon, musk SIM p.28
conti-katke arrow root SIM p.28
e-chee tobacco NOT p.29
em-pak-pa-ke flower GOP p.29
eto micco red bay WIL p.30
fa-me-cha-lat-ka cantalope GOP p.30
fo-mass-tchah muskmelon NOR p.30
fomischay muskmelon WIL p.30
hah-lis-tchum-pah sugar cane NOR p.31
hah-no maple SIM, WIL p.31
haino maple SMI, WIL p.31
halist-chumpa sugar cane SMI, WIL p.31
hat-ke arrowroot GOP p.31
he-ce tabacco GOP p.31
hell-lo-kop-kee gum [tree] NOR helocoppe WIL helocoppi SIM p.31
hitche tobacco SIM hitchee NOR p.31
hit-chey tobacco MOT p.31
hit-chy-ah-pal-kah sugar MOT p.32
ho-mo-sass-sah pepper range NOR p.32
ho-mo-sass-sah pepper range NOR p.32
huha cabbage SIM p.32
impopoco flower SIM p.33
itto tree SIM, WIL it-to NOR p.33
itto micco magnolia glacia WIL p.33
itto-mico loblolly bay SIM p.33
itto-mikko red bay tree NOR p.33
kei mulberry SIM p.34
koon-te-kat-ti starch-root GOP p.34
latch-cha-chum-pa oak tree GOP p.34
lat-cho-che branch GOP p.34
loc-cha-chum-pa sweet acorn GOP p.34
a-kee-tok-su magnolia NOR p.36
oke-tokee magnolia SMI oketoku WIL p.36
ok-lo-wa-he potato, wild p.36
otche hickory [nut] p.36
pacaneah peach MOT p.36
pahke grass SMI, WIL pah-kee NOR p.36
passa snakeroot SIM p.36
rope tocka grass SIM p.37
satalakoo apple MOT p.37
seopho palmetto SIM p.37
she-op-po-ma-he palmetto p.37
sockcha acorn SIM p.38
sowena grass [of which rope is made] SMI p.38
tah-lah palm NOR p.38
tah-lah-kul-kee palmetto NOR p.38
tah-lah-kul-kluk-ko cabbage palm NOR p.38
tah-lah-so-kah coconut NOR p.38
tala saw palmetto SMI p.38
ta-la cabbage GOP p.38
*ta-la ma-he* saw palmetto GOP p.38
*ta-la thak-ko* cabbage, big GOP p.38
*ta-la thak-ko* palm tree GOP p.38
*tala-la-kulke* palmetto tree SMI p.38
*talaofo* palm tree WIL p.38
*tallako* peas SIM p.38
*tallaloko* palmetto WIL p.38
*tchas-ta-lay* watermelon NOR p.39
*tchu-lee* pine tree NOR p.39
*tofompa* cherry SIM p.39
*to-ho-ma* cherry GOP p.39
*tola* bay SIM p.39
*tolaliocko* laurel SIM p.39
*ucchenhaho* cypress SMI p.40
*uecheanatho* cypress WIL p.40
*wewaw* watermelon SIM p.40
*ya-ha-la* orange GOP p.41
*ya-ha-la e-mit-to* orange tree GOP p.41
*yah-lah-hah* orange, sweet NOR p.41
*yah-lah-hah-at-mah* orange, bitter NOR p.41
*yalahaatsompa* orange SIM p.41
*ya-la-ha-ka-mok-se-* orange, bittersweet GOP p.41
*ya-la-he-chum-pa* orange, sweet GOP *yallah* SIM, WIL p.41
*yallahachena* orange, sour SIM *yallahattmacks* WIL p.41
*yucca* grass, bear SMI p.41
Appendix R

Plant entries from *A Descriptive Grammar of Ikyaushi* by Troy Spier (2020)

amaluba n. flowers p.166
amataba n. maize p.166
fwaka n. tobacco p.167
ichibimbi n. cucumber p.167
ichibwesela n. pumpkin p.168
ichimanti n. tomato p.168
ichisali n. sugarcane p.168
ichitonga n. maize p.168
ichumbu n. sweet potato p.168
ichuungwa n. orange p.168
ikirungwa n. yam p.168
ikyani n. grass p.169
ilanda n. cowpeas p.169
impwa n. local aubergine p.169
inkalanga n. ground pea p.170
inkonde n. banana p.170
insupa n. gourd, calabash p.170
intoyo n. ground pea p.170
inyange n. grains p.170
itaba n. maize p.170
kandolo n. sweet potato p.170
kilemba n. bean p.171
muchonde n. bush p.172
musalu n. vegetable p.172
ubutala n. grains p.174
umulembwe n. okra p.174
umupanga n. bush p.175
umupundu n. a type of tree p.175
umuse n. sugarcane p.175
umuti n. medicine, tree p.175
uumumbu n. tuber, sweet potato p.175
utubwesela n. pumpkin (undeveloped or immature) p.175
utumale n. finger millet p.175